

# SELECT BIBLIOGRAPHY OF THE CRUSADES

*compiled by Hans Eberhard Mayer  
and Joyce McLellan  
edited by Harry W. Hazard*

---

## Contents

Introductory note		514
List of abbreviations		518
Bibliography—general works (230 entries)		
Bibliographies	A1–23	520
Research aids	B1–18	521
Historiography	C1–17	522
Historiography—individual authors	C18–42	523
Historiography—William of Tyre	C43–59	524
Historical geography and topography	D1–74	525
Numismatics and sigillography	E1–44	529
Epigraphy	F1–12	531
Bibliography—sources (531 entries)		
Collections (of sources)	G1–57	533
Narrative sources—western languages	H1–158	536
Narrative sources—Greek	I1–25	546
Narrative sources—Arabic	J1–48	547
Narrative sources—Armenian	K1–4	551
Narrative sources—Syriac	K5–9	551
Narrative sources—Persian	K10–14	552
Narrative sources—Turkish	K15–18	552
Narrative sources—Mongolian	K19–20	553
Documents—popes	L1–19	553
Documents—individual popes	L20–51	554
Documents—crusades and the Holy Land	M1–18	556

Documents – ecclesiastical institutions	M19–34	557	
Documents – Knights Hospitaller	N1–9	558	
Documents – Knights Templar	N10–17	558	
Documents – Teutonic Knights	N18–21	559	
Documents – Cilician Armenia	O1–2	559	
Documents – Byzantine empire	P1–12	559	
Documents – Frankish Greece	Q1–10	560	
Documents – Cyprus	R1–6	561	
Documents – Venice	S1–23	561	
Documents – Genoa	S24–39	562	
Documents – Pisa	S40–41	563	
Documents – Naples and Sicily	S42–51	564	
Documents – Amalfi	S52	564	
Documents – Marseilles	T1–2	564	
Documents – Spain	U1–4	565	
Documents – German empire	V1–7	565	
Documents – Hungary	W1	565	
Documents – Balkans	X1	565	
Legal sources	Y1–20	566	
Bibliography – secondary works (over 1800 entries, arranged alphabetically by author, and chronologically for each author)		567	
Index of topics for secondary works		649	
Crusading thought: Christian attitudes	649	Italy (general)	651
Crusade and jihad: Moslem attitudes	649	Venice	651
Crusade and canon law	649	Genoa	651
Pilgrimage and relics	649	Pisa	651
The crusades (general)	649	Naples and Sicily	651
The First Crusade	649	Amalfi	651
The crusade of 1101	649	Spain and Portugal	651
The Second Crusade	649	France	651
The Slavonic Crusade of 1147	650	England and Scotland	651
The Third Crusade	650	Scandinavia	651
The Fourth Crusade	650	Hungary and the Balkans	651
The Children's Crusade	650	Byzantium (general and to 1204)	652
The Albigensian Crusade	650	The Greek states on the Adriatic and the Aegean 1204–1261	652
The Fifth Crusade	650	Byzantium 1261–1453	652
The crusade of Frederick II	650	Trebizond	652
The crusades of Theobald of Cham- pagne and Richard of Cornwall	650	The Latin empire of Constantinople	652
The crusades of Louis IX	650	The Aegean islands	652
The crusades from 1270 until 1291	650	Crete	652
The fourteenth-century crusades	650	Frankish Greece	652
The fifteenth-century crusades	650	The Catalan Company	652
The anti-Hussite crusades	650	Cyprus	652
The papacy and the crusades	650	Cilician Armenia	652
The "Holy Roman" empire	651	Georgia	653

The Moslems (general)	653	The preaching orders and missions (general)	655
The Arabs	653	The Franciscans	655
The Isma'īlites and Assassins	653	The Dominicans	655
The Aiyūbids (Kurds)	653	The military orders (general)	655
Egypt	653	The Knights Hospitaller	655
North Africa	653	The Knights Templar	656
The Turks (general)	653	The Teutonic Knights	656
The Selchūkid Turks	653	Other military orders	656
The Ottoman Turks	653	The art of war	656
The Mongols	653	Military architecture	656
The Jews	653	Naval warfare	656
The crusader states in Palestine and Syria (general)	653	Trade and commerce (general)	656
The county of Edessa	654	Trade and commerce—Byzantine empire	656
The principality of Antioch	654	Trade and commerce—Italy	656
The county of Tripoli	654	Trade and commerce—Catalonia	656
The Latin kingdom of Jerusalem (general)	654	Trade and commerce—Provence	657
Jerusalem—the crown and royal government	654	Trade and commerce—Islamic lands	657
Jerusalem—lordships and fiefs	654	Crusade taxes	657
Jerusalem—constitutional struggles	654	Islamic culture	657
Jerusalem—the communes	654	Byzantine culture	657
Jerusalem—rural settlement	654	Armenian culture	657
The Greek Orthodox church in the Byzantine empire (to 1204)	654	Frankish culture in the Latin empire	657
The Greek church in other Greek states	654	Frankish culture in Greece, the Aegean, and Crete	657
The Greek church in Cyprus	654	Frankish culture in Rhodes	657
The Greek church—schism and union 1261–1453	654	Frankish culture in Cyprus	657
The Greek church in Palestine and Syria	655	Frankish culture in other places	657
The Roman Catholic church (general)	655	Frankish culture in Palestine and Syria (general)	657
The Roman church in the Latin empire	655	Frankish painting in Palestine and Syria	657
The Roman church in Frankish Greece	655	Frankish sculpture in Palestine and Syria	657
The Roman church in Cyprus	655	Frankish architecture and archaeology in Palestine and Syria	657
The Roman church in Palestine and Syria	655	Crusade literature	658
The eastern Christian churches	655	Language teaching	658
Selective index of modern co-authors, editors, and translators and of medieval authors not listed in alphabetical position in sections H and J			659

## Introductory Note

A bibliographer is a prisoner of circumstances. This applies to many aspects of his activities and starts with completeness. I did not try to achieve it in this bibliography because it would have meant to duplicate, and more than duplicate, my 1960 *Bibliographie zur Geschichte der Kreuzzüge*, which would not have served any practical purpose, even if space limitations had permitted. On the other hand, while reference must be made to my earlier volume, this bibliography had to be somewhat more comprehensive in scope because the chapters of the six volumes give much more consideration to North Africa, Spain, Prussia, and Bohemia than I did there. Apart from including sections on the wars in these countries, I have attempted to make the bibliography more comprehensive for the more modern publications. In other words, from the older literature on the subject I have selected only those books and studies which seem to me to be either standard works in the field or, at least, of considerable importance to it. Another criterion for inclusion has been that works should be included which would lead the researcher easily to much of the previous literature concerning this or that special subject within the general topic. Thus, a book such as Gustave Schlumberger et al., *Sigillographie de l'Orient latin* (1943), made it possible to exclude almost everything written on the seals of the Latin east before that year. I know, however, that my criteria for the inclusion of less recent works of research are to some extent arbitrary; I must again plead as an excuse the restrictions imposed by considerations of space, which no editor can allow without limits, as well as the fact that this general bibliography had to reflect to some extent what individual authors had cited as source material and scholarly literature in their chapters. If they felt that such titles merited citation, I was to a certain extent bound, not that I would have disagreed with them very often, but this meant that I had to make sacrifices in other places where I was completely on my own.

I have made two previous bibliographical efforts in the field of the crusades, and, for literature up to about the year of publication of each, I should like to refer the reader to them for more detailed information: (1) Hans E. Mayer, *Bibliographie zur Geschichte der Kreuzzüge* (Hanover, 1960), containing publications approximately up to 1958, and continued, as a *bibliographie raisonnée*, by (2) Hans E. Mayer, "Literaturbericht über die Geschichte der Kreuzzüge: Veröffentlichungen 1958–1967," *Historische Zeitschrift*: Sonderheft 3 (1969), pp. 641–731. I had intended to provide the next installment after another ten years had elapsed. Before they had done so I was asked by

the general editor, Dr. Kenneth M. Setton, to join in this international venture, and I gladly agreed to his request. This bibliography, then, also constitutes the second continuation of my *Bibliographie* of 1960, although the new is mixed with a generous selection of the old. With regard to significant new publications since 1967, I have attempted to list them through 1982 with sundry (but not systematically collected) additions of more recent publications. I hope that the bibliographical material put together here will be of value to students of the field.

There are a number of other and more specific dilemmas of a bibliographer with which everyone who has done this kind of work is familiar, and I shall not try to give an exhaustive list. While middle names of authors are normally given only as initials, every effort has been made to extend the first given names of authors who use only their initials. It is English scholars in particular who seem to be elusive on this point, presenting me with a number of "unbreakable codes"; I apologize for this slight inconsistency and inconvenience. Another problem was that of reprints and translations: I have listed them where they came to my knowledge, but no systematic effort has been made to be comprehensive in this respect because both reprints and translations are very hard for the bibliographer to trace, as they are not reported broadly enough in the review sections of scholarly journals or in periodic bibliographies.

A special case is that of the Collected Studies series of Variorum Reprints in London. Thanks to the firm's catalogues, issued twice a year, they are quite easy to track down, and a good number of them are pertinent to this bibliography. They gave me an unexpected opportunity to alleviate the space problem. Generally speaking, in the cases either of such individual collected studies, be they published by Variorum or another publishing house, or of collective volumes of papers, I have included only the volume as a whole, not the individual papers. But no rule should be followed without exceptions, so I have dispensed with this principle in the cases of some authors whose work is particularly important to the subject of the crusades. The most notable exceptions are Claude Cahen, Joshua Prawer, Jean Richard, and Kenneth M. Setton. If in their cases only the volumes of collected studies had been listed, the bibliography would not have shown the extent of their outstanding contributions to the field.

I shall only mention but not discuss the problem of transliteration from oriental languages (and also from Slavonic ones with a Cyrillic alphabet or from Greek). Every bibliographer knows that there is simply no solution to this problem which would yield consistency. The *History of the Crusades* does have a standard transliteration system

for Arabic, etc., but this was useless for me if I was dealing with a book where Arabic words had already been transliterated on the title page according to the French or German or another fashion. I could no longer change this, but I trust that orientalists will understand this predicament. This leads me to another problem which is not oriental in character at all, but somewhat irritating. Some names of authors appear in their publications in various forms, which is not surprising where transliteration enters the picture once more. I enter them under a standardized form, with specific variants in parentheses, as "Ostrogorski (here, Ostrogorsky)" or "Hopf, Carl (here, Charles)".

The titles of sources and of certain specialized categories are arranged according to subject matter. This is not always easy because some titles could as easily be classified in one section as in another. But I had to make a choice, as I could not list any titles twice. I have put such titles into those sections to which they seemed to be most pertinent. The system of arrangement by subject matter is maintained from the big sections to the small subsections and the development of the system can easily be followed in the headings of sections and subsections. The latter are sufficiently small to abandon, within each subsection, the arrangement by subject matter in favor of an alphabetical arrangement which will impose no hardships on the reader. However, it seemed to be more appropriate to list the papal documents by successive pontificates rather than alphabetically by the names either of editors or of popes.

Titles of secondary works are listed alphabetically by author (or by editor if there is no author listed), and chronologically for each author; all are cross-indexed by primary subject matter. Titles without author or editor named are listed at the end, followed by selective cross-indexes of subjects and of co-authors, editors, and translators. A list of abbreviations for periodicals or series occurring frequently in this bibliography will be found appended to this introductory note. Dr. McLellan and I supplied almost all the bibliographical materials and we are responsible for any errors contained therein. Dr. Hazard is responsible for the way these materials are here arranged for presentation as well as for several additional entries (as is Dr. Norman Zacour) and for the indexes. He is also responsible for the editorial decision, based on the *Chicago Manual of Style* and followed throughout all six volumes of this work, to capitalize in French, Italian, and Spanish titles the second word of a title, if the first word is a definite or an indefinite article.

It would have been impossible for me to compile this bibliography if I had not had the help of Dr. Joyce McLellan. She checked and re-

checked the titles to be included within the larger framework of preparing my old *Bibliographie* for a possible new edition. Her accuracy was as much to be admired as her persistence. She justly appears as co-author of this bibliography, and my sincerest thanks must be extended to her here, all the more so since I have completely lost track of her whereabouts. My thanks are also due to the Fritz Thyssen Stiftung for having provided the funds for Dr. McLellan to work with me. Our joint thanks are due to the staff of the Bayerische Staatsbibliothek in Munich, which never failed to respond to our frequent requests, many of which were not easy to accommodate.

Hans E. Mayer

## Abbreviations Used in Bibliography

Abh. Gött.	Abhandlungen der philologisch-historischen Klasse der Akademie (earlier, <i>Gesellschaft</i> ) der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen
<i>ABS Athens</i>	<i>Annual of the British School at Athens</i>
<i>AF Praed.</i>	<i>Archivum Fratrum Praedicatorum</i>
<i>Amer. HR</i>	<i>American Historical Review</i>
<i>AO Latin</i>	<i>Archives de l'Orient latin</i>
<i>AOSMM</i>	<i>Annales de l'ordre souverain militaire de Malte</i>
<i>Arch. Ven.</i>	<i>Archivio veneto</i>
<i>BC Hell.</i>	<i>Bulletin de correspondance hellénique</i>
<i>BÉ Char.</i>	<i>Bibliothèque de l'École des chartes</i>
B Éc. HÉ	Bibliothèque de l'École des hautes-études
BÉFAR	Bibliotheque des Écoles françaises d'Athènes et de Rome
Bibl. AH	Bibliothèque archéologique et historique
BTSOF	Biblioteca bio-bibliografica della Terra Santa e dell' Oriente francescano
<i>Byz. F</i>	<i>Byzantinische Forschungen</i>
<i>Byz. Z</i>	<i>Byzantinische Zeitschrift</i>
<i>Cah. Civ. Méd.</i>	<i>Cahiers de civilisation médiévale</i>
<i>Cath. HR</i>	<i>Catholic Historical Review</i>
CD inédits	Collection des documents inédits sur l'histoire de la France
Col. URC	Columbia University Records of Civilization: Sources and Studies
<i>CRAIBL</i>	<i>Comptes-rendus des séances de l'Académie des inscriptions et belles-lettres</i>
CSH Byz.	Corpus scriptorum historiae Byzantinae
<i>D Oaks P</i>	<i>Dumbarton Oaks Papers</i>
DRH Cr.	Documents relatifs à l'histoire des croisades
<i>Eng. HR</i>	<i>English Historical Review</i>
Fonti SI	Fonti per la storia d'Italia
Fonti SV	Fonti per la storia di Venezia
<i>Forsch. DG</i>	<i>Forschungen zur deutschen Geschichte</i>
<i>Gött. Nach.</i>	<i>Nachrichten der Akademie</i> (earlier, <i>Gesellschaft</i> ) der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen; I, <i>Philologisch-historische Klasse</i>
Hist. Stud., ed. Ebering	Historische Studien, ed. Emil Ebering
<i>Hist. Z</i>	<i>Historische Zeitschrift</i>
<i>HJ Görres.</i>	<i>Historisches Jahrbuch der Görresgesellschaft</i>
<i>H of C</i>	<i>A History of the Crusades</i> (the present work; see Setton 1955)
<i>Isr. Expl. J</i>	<i>Israel Exploration Journal</i>
JA	<i>Journal asiatique</i>
<i>JESHO</i>	<i>Journal of the Economic and Social History of the Orient</i>
<i>J Med. H</i>	<i>Journal of Medieval History</i>
MAIBL	<i>Mémoires de l'Institut (national) de France, Académie des inscriptions et belles-lettres</i>
Med. AA	Medieval (earlier, Mediaeval) Academy of America
<i>MÉF Rome</i>	<i>Mélanges d'archéologie et d'histoire de l'École française de Rome</i>

MGH	Monumenta Germaniae historica
SS.	Scriptores
SS. rer. Germ.	Scriptores rerum Germanicarum
Migne, PG	Migne, Jacques P., ed., <i>Patrologiae cursus completus: Series Graeco-Latina</i>
Migne, PL	Migne, Jacques P., ed., <i>Patrologiae cursus completus: Series Latina</i>
MIÖG	<i>Mitteilungen des Instituts für österreichische Geschichtsforschung</i>
MS Antiq. F	<i>Mémoires de la Société nationale des antiquaires de France</i>
O Chr. P	<i>Orientalia christiana periodica</i>
Outremer	(see Kedar 1982-2)
Pal. DVHL	Palästinahefte des deutschen Vereins vom Heiligen Lande
PC, Fontes	Fontes pontificiae commissionis ad redigendum Codicem iuris canonici orientalis
PPTS	Palestine Pilgrims' Text Society
QDA Pal.	<i>Quarterly of the Department of Antiquities in Palestine</i>
QFIAB	<i>Quellen und Forschungen aus italienischen Archiven und Bibliotheken</i>
RÉ Byz.	<i>Revue des études byzantines</i>
Rev. hist.	<i>Revue historique</i>
Rev. QH	<i>Revue des questions historiques</i>
RHC,	<i>Recueil des historiens des croisades:</i>
Arm.	<i>Historiens arméniens</i>
Lois	<i>Lois</i>
Occ.	<i>Historiens occidentaux</i>
Or.	<i>Historiens orientaux</i>
RH Droit FÉ	<i>Revue historique de droit français et étranger</i>
RHL Lang.	<i>Revue historique et littéraire de Languedoc</i>
RHSEE	<i>Revue historique de sud-est européen</i>
R Ital. SS.	Rerum Italicarum scriptores
RO Chr.	<i>Revue de l'Orient chrétien</i>
RO Latin	<i>Revue de l'Orient latin</i>
Rolls Series	Rerum Britannicarum medii aevi scriptores: The Chronicles and Memorials of Great Britain and Ireland during the Middle Ages
SB Wien	<i>Sitzungsberichte der philosophisch-historischen Klasse der Österreichischen (earlier, Kaiserlichen) Akademie der Wissenschaften</i>
SOL, SG	Société de l'Orient latin: <i>Série géographique</i>
SOL, SH	Société de l'Orient latin: <i>Série historique</i>
Studium BF	Pubblicazioni dello Studium Biblicum Franciscanum
Varior. Repr., CS	Variorum Reprints: Collected Studies
VSWG	<i>Vierteljahrsschrift für Sozial- und Wirtschaftsgeschichte</i>
ZDPV	<i>Zeitschrift des deutschen Palästinavereins</i>
Z Kirch.	<i>Zeitschrift für Kirchengeschichte</i>

## Bibliography — General Works

### BIBLIOGRAPHIES

- A1. Argenti, Philip P., *Bibliography of Chios from Classical Times to 1936* (Oxford, 1940).
- A2. Atiya, Aziz S., *The Crusade: Historiography and Bibliography* (Bloomington, Ind., 1962).
- A3. Bautier, Robert H., "Sources pour l'histoire du commerce maritime en Méditerranée du XIIe au XVe siècle," in *Les Sources de l'histoire maritime en Europe, du moyen âge au XVIIIe siècle: Actes du Quatrième colloque international d'histoire maritime, tenu à Paris du 20 au 23 mai 1959*, ed. Michel Mollat et al. (Bibliothèque générale de l'École pratique des hautes-études, VIe section; Paris, 1962), pp. 137–179.
- A4. Beatty, Alfred C., *The A. Chester Beatty Library: a Catalogue of the Armenian Manuscripts, with an introduction by Sirarpie Der Nersessian* (2 vols., Dublin, 1959).
- A5. Cobham, Claude D., *An Attempt at a Bibliography of Cyprus*, new ed. by George E. Jeffery (Nicosia, 1929).
- A6. Croussouloudis, Nicolas, "Bibliographie de l'église latine de Chio," *Βαλκανικὴ Βιβλιογραφία*, V (Salonica, 1976, published 1979), 1–196.
- A7. Dessubré, M., *Bibliographie de l'ordre des Templiers (imprimés et manuscrits)* (Bibliothèque des initiations modernes; Nieuwkoop, 1966).
- A8. Fumagalli, Giuseppe, *Bibliografia Rodia* (Biblioteca di bibliografia italiana, 14; Florence, 1937).
- A9. Haaf, Rudolf ten, *Kurze Bibliographie zur Geschichte des Deutschen Ordens 1198–1561* (Göttingen, 1949).
- A10. Hellwald, Ferdinand de, *Bibliographie méthodique de l'ordre souverain de St.-Jean de Jérusalem* (Rome, 1885).
- A11. Jouhate, J., "La Croisade contre les Albigeois: étude bibliographique," *Revue historique, scientifique et littéraire de Département du Tarn*, 2–XXIII (1906), 101–121.
- A12. Lampe, Karl H., *Bibliographie des Deutschen Ordens bis 1959* (Quellen und Studien zur Geschichte des Deutschen Ordens, 3; Bonn and Godesberg, 1975).
- A13. Mayer, Hans E., *Bibliographie zur Geschichte der Kreuzzüge* (2nd unrevised ed., Hanover, 1965).
- A14. Mayer, Hans E., "Literaturbericht über die Geschichte der Kreuzzüge: Veröffentlichungen 1958–1967," *Hist. Z.*, Sonderheft 3 (Munich, 1969), pp. 641–731.
- A15. Mizzi, Giuseppe (here, Joseph), "A Bibliography of the Order of St. John of Jerusalem (1925–1969)," *The Order of St. John in Malta: XIII Council of Europe Exhibition* (Malta, 1970), pp. 108–204.
- A16. Neu, Heinrich, *Bibliographie des Templer-Ordens, 1927–1965, mit Ergänzungen zur Bibliographie von M. Dessubré* (Bonn, 1965).
- A17. Pearson, James D., *Index Islamicus 1906–1955* (Cambridge, Eng., 1958); five supplements (Cambridge, Eng., and London, 1962–1983).
- A18. Pillet, Alfred, *Bibliographie der Troubadours*, supplemented, continued, and ed. by Henry Carstens (Schriften der Königsberger Gelehrten Gesellschaft, Sonderreihe 3; Halle, 1933).

- A19. Röhricht, Reinhold, *Bibliotheca geographica Palaestinae: Chronologisches Verzeichnis der von 333 bis 1878 verfassten Literatur über das Heilige Land mit dem Versuch einer Kartographie* (Berlin, 1890), repr. with supplements by David H.K. Amiran (Jerusalem, 1963).
- A20. Rossi, Ettore, *Aggiunta alla Bibliographie méthodique de l'ordre souverain de St.-Jean de Jérusalem di Ferdinand de Hellwald* (Rome, 1924).
- A21. Seibt, Ferdinand, *Bohemica: Probleme und Literatur seit 1945* (*Hist. Z.*, Bibliographisches Sonderheft 4; Munich, 1970).
- A22. Thomsen, Peter, *Die Palästina-Literatur: eine internationale Bibliographie in systematischer Ordnung*: vol. 1, *Systematische Bibliographie der Palästina-Literatur* (7 vols., for 1895–1945, and vol. A, for 1878–1894; Leipzig and Berlin, 1908–1972).
- A23. — *Harvard University, Library. Crusades: Classification Schedule, Classified Listing by Call Numbers, Alphabetical Listing by Author or Title, Chronological Listing* (Widener Library shelflist, vol. 1; Cambridge, Mass., 1965).

## RESEARCH AIDS

- B1. Amiran, David H.K., et al., eds., *Atlas of Israel: Cartography, Physical Geography, Human and Economic Geography, History* (Jerusalem and Amsterdam, 1970).
- B2. Baudrillart, Alfred, et al., eds., *Dictionnaire d'histoire et de géographie ecclésiastiques* (Paris, 1912– ).
- B3. Brice, William C., ed., *An Historical Atlas of Islam* (Leyden, 1981).
- B4. Buchberger, Michael, *Lexikon für Theologie und Kirche*, rev. ed. by Josef Hofer and Karl Rahner (10 vols. and Register, Freiburg im Breisgau, 1957–1967).
- B5. Dulaquier, Édouard F., *Recherches sur la chronologie arménienne technique et historique*: vol. 1, *Chronologie technique* (Bibliothèque historique arménienne, 1; Paris, 1859).
- B6. Edler, Florence, *Glossary of Mediaeval Terms of Business, Italian Series, 1200–1600* (Cambridge, Mass., 1934).
- B7. Eubel, Conrad, *Hierarchia catholica medii aevi, sive Summorum pontificum, S.R.E. cardinalium, ecclesiarum antistitum series, ab anno 1198 usque ad annum 1431 perducta e documentis tabularii praesertim Vaticani collecta, digesta, edita* (2nd ed., vols. 1, 2, Münster, 1913–1914).
- B8. Fliche, Augustin, et al., eds., *Histoire de l'église depuis les origines jusqu'à nos jours* (Paris, 1934– ).
- B9. Freeman-Grenville, Greville S. P., *The Muslim and Christian Calendars, being Tables for the Conversion of Muslim and Christian Dates from the Hijra to the Year A.D. 2000* (London and New York, 1963).
- B10. Gams, Pius B., *Series episcoporum ecclesiae catholicae* (2 vols., Regensburg, 1873–1886).
- B11. Hazard, Harry W., *Atlas of Islamic History*, 3rd rev. ed. with maps executed by Hereward Lester Cooke jr. and J. M. Smiley (Princeton Oriental Studies, 12; Princeton, 1954).
- B12. Johns, Cedric N., *Palestine of the Crusades: a Map of the Country . . . with Historical Introduction and Gazetteer* (Survey of Palestine, 3rd ed., Jaffa, 1946).

- B13. Le Quien, Michel, *Oriens christianus, in quatuor patriarchatus digestus; quo exhibentur ecclesiae, patriarchae, caeterique praesules totius Orientis* (3 vols., Paris, 1740).
- B14. Naz, Raoul, et al., eds., *Dictionnaire de droit canonique, avec un sommaire de l'histoire et des institutions et de l'état actuel de la discipline* (7 vols., Paris 1935–1965).
- B15. Prawer, Joshua, and Meron Benvenisti, “Palestine under the Crusaders” (map with commentary and bibliography), in *Atlas of Israel* (Jerusalem and Amsterdam, 1970), section IX, “History”, ed. Michael Avi-Yonah, no. 10; larger version published separately by the Survey of Israel as *The Crusader Kingdom of Jerusalem* (1972).
- B16. Wüstenfeld, Heinrich F., and Eduard Mahler, *Vergleichungs-Tabellen zur muslimischen und iranischen Zeitrechnung mit Tafeln zur Umrechnung orient-christlicher Ären*; 3rd rev. ed. of *Vergleichungs-Tabellen der mohammedanischen und christlichen Zeitrechnung* unter Mitarbeit von Joachim Mayr, newly ed. by Bertold Spuler (Mainz and Wiesbaden, 1961).
- B17. Zambaur, Eduard von (here, de), *Manuel de généalogie et de chronologie pour l'histoire de l'Islam* (Hanover, 1927).
- B18. — *The Encyclopaedia of Islam*, new ed., prepared by a number of leading Orientalists (Leyden, 1960– ); supp., fasc. 1 ff. (Leyden, 1980– ); index to vols. 1–3 (Leyden, 1979).

## HISTORIOGRAPHY

- C1. Beddie, James S., “Some Notices of Books in the East during the Crusades,” *Speculum*, VIII (1933), 240–242.
- C2. Brincken, Anna D. von den, *Die “Nationes Christianorum orientalium” im Verständnis der lateinischen Historiographie von der Mitte des 12. bis in die zweite Hälfte des 14. Jahrhunderts* (Kölner historische Abhandlungen, 22; Cologne and Vienna, 1973).
- C3. Brundage, James A., “Recent Crusade Historiography: Some Observations and Suggestions,” *Cath. HR*, XLIX (1964), 493–507.
- C4. Dölger, Franz, and Alfons M. Schneider, *Byzanz* (Wissenschaftliche Forschungsberichte, Geisteswissenschaftliche Reihe 5; Berne, 1952).
- C5. Gabrieli, Francesco, *Arab Historians of the Crusades*, tr. E. J. Costello (London, 1984).
- C6. Krey, August C., “A Neglected Passage in the *Gesta* and its Bearing on the Literature of the First Crusade,” in *The Crusades and Other Historical Essays Presented to Dana C. Munro*, ed. Louis J. Paetow (New York, 1928), pp. 57–78.
- C7. LaMonte, John L., “Some Problems in Crusading Historiography,” *Speculum*, XV (1940), 57–75.
- C8. Lewis, Bernard, “The Sources for the History of the Syrian Assassins,” *Speculum*, XXVII (1952), 475–489.
- C9. Lewis, Bernard, and Peter M. Holt, eds., *Historians of the Middle East* (London and New York, 1962).
- C10. Luttrell, Anthony, “Greek Histories Translated and Compiled for Juan Fernández de Heredia, Master of Rhodes, 1377–1396,” *Speculum*, XXXV (1960), 401–407.

- C11. Luttrell, Anthony, "The Hospitallers' Historical Activities," *AOSMM*, XXIV (1966), 126–129; XXV (1967), 6 unnumbered pages; XXVI (1968), 13 unnumbered pages.
- C12. Mayer, Hans E., "America and the Crusades," *Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society*, CXXV (1981), 38–45.
- C13. Moresco, Mattia, and Gian Piero Bognetti, *Per l'edizione dei notai liguri del secolo XII* (Genoa, 1938).
- C14. Morgan, David O., ed., *Medieval Historical Writing in the Christian and Islamic Worlds* (London, 1982).
- C15. Salibi, Kamal S., *Maronite Historians of Mediaeval Lebanon* (American University of Beirut: Publications of the Faculty of Arts and Sciences, Oriental Series, 34; Beirut, 1959).
- C16. Sauvaget, Jean, *Introduction à l'histoire de l'Orient musulman; éléments de bibliographie*, rééd. by Claude Cahen (Initiation à l'Islam, 1; Paris, 1961).
- C17. Waeger, Gerhart, *Gottfried von Bouillon in der Historiographie* (Geist und Werk der Zeiten, 18; Zurich, 1969).

## HISTORIOGRAPHY – INDIVIDUAL AUTHORS

- C18. Andrea, Alfred J., "Walter, Archdeacon of London, and the *Historia occidentalis* of Jacques de Vitry," *Church History*, L (1981), 141–151.
- C19. Bromiley, Geoffrey W., "Philip of Novara's Account of the War between Frederick II of Hohenstaufen and the Ibelins," *J Med. H.*, III (1977), 325–337.
- C20. Brunel, Clovis, "David d'Ashby, auteur méconnu des 'Faits des Tartares,'" *Romania*, LXXIX (1958), 39–46.
- C21. Buckler, Georgina, *Anna Comnena* (Oxford, 1929).
- C22. Buridant, Claude, ed., *La Traduction de l'"Histoire orientalis" de Jacques de Vitry* (Bibliothèque française et romane, sér. B: Éditions critiques de textes, 19; Paris, 1986).
- C23. Cannuyer, C., "La Date de rédaction de l'*Historia orientalis* de Jacques de Vitry (1160/70–1240), évêque d'Acre," *Revue d'histoire ecclésiastique*, LXXVIII (1983), 65–72.
- C24. Dondaine, Antoine, "Ricoldiana: notes sur les oeuvres de Ricoldo da Monte-croce," *AF Praed.*, XXXVII (1967), 119–179.
- C25. Faral, Edmond, "Geoffroy de Villehardouin: la question de sa sincérité," *Rev. hist.*, CLXXVII (1936), 530–582.
- C26. Friedman, Lionel J., *Text and Iconography for Joinville's Credo* (Med. AA, Publ. 68; Cambridge, Mass., 1958).
- C27. Funk, Philipp, *Jakob von Vitry: Leben und Werke* (Beiträge zur Kulturgeschichte des Mittelalters und der Renaissance, 3; Leipzig and Berlin, 1909).
- C28. Giese, Wolfgang, "Asienkunde für den kreuzfahrenden Westen: die 'Flos historiarum terre Orientis' des Hayto von Gorhigos (O. Praem.) aus dem Jahre 1307," in *Secundum regulam vivere: Festschrift für P. Norbert Backmund*, ed. Gert Melville (Windberg, 1978), pp. 245–264.
- C29. Guzman, Gregory G., "Simon of St.-Quentin and the Dominican Mission of the Mongol Baiju: a Reappraisal," *Speculum*, XLVI (1971), 232–249.
- C30. Guzman, Gregory G., "Simon of Saint-Quentin as Historian of the Mongols and Seljuk Turks," *Mediaevalia et humanistica*, n.s., III (1972), 155–178.

- C31. Guzman, Gregory G., "The Encyclopedist Vincent of Beauvais and his Mongol Extracts from John of Plano Carpini and Simon of St.-Quentin," *Speculum*, XLIX (1974), 287–307.
- C32. Kedar, Benjamin Z., "Gerard of Nazareth, a Neglected Twelfth Century Writer in the Latin East: a Contribution to the Intellectual and Monastic History of the Crusader States," *D Oaks P*, XXXVII (1983), 55–77.
- C33. Knoch, Peter, *Studien zu Albert von Aachen: der erste Kreuzzug in der deutschen Chronistik* (Stuttgarter Beiträge zur Geschichte und Politik, 1; Stuttgart, 1966).
- C34. Kugler, Bernhard, *Albert von Aachen* (Stuttgart, 1885).
- C35. Laiou, Angeliki E., "Marino Sanudo Torsello, Byzantium and the Turks," *Speculum*, XLV (1970), 374–392.
- C36. Morgan, Margaret R., *The Chronicle of Ernoul and the Continuations of William of Tyre* (Oxford Historical Monographs; London, 1973).
- C37. Morgan, Margaret R., *La Continuation de Guillaume de Tyr (1184–1197)* (DRH Cr., 14; Paris, 1982).
- C38. Morgan, Margaret R., "The Rothelin Continuation of William of Tyre," in *Outremer* (1982), pp. 244–257.
- C39. Morris, Colin, "Geoffroy de Villehardouin and the Conquest of Constantinople," *History*, LIII (1968), 24–34.
- C40. Oehler, Hans, "Studien zu den Gesta Francorum," *Mittellateinisches Jahrbuch*, VI (1970), 58–97.
- C41. Rousset, Paul, "Rutebeuf poète de la croisade," *Revue d'histoire ecclésiastique suisse*, LX (1960), 103–111.
- C42. Swietek, Francis R., "Gunther of Pairis and the Historia Constantinopolitana," *Speculum*, LIII (1978), 49–79.

## HISTORIOGRAPHY – WILLIAM OF TYRE

- C43. Crawford, Robert W., "William of Tyre and the Maronites," *Speculum*, XXX (1955), 222–228.
- C44. Davis, Ralph H.C., "William of Tyre," in *Relations between East and West in the Middle Ages*, ed. Derek Baker (Edinburgh, 1973), pp. 64–75.
- C45. Desobry, [l'abbé], "L'Histoire des croisades de Guillaume de Tyr et ses continuateurs: Manuscrit 843 de la Bibliothèque municipale d'Amiens," *Bulletin trimestriel de la Société des antiquaires de Picardie*, LIII (1969/1970), 220–235.
- C46. Edbury, Peter W., and John G. Rowe, "William of Tyre and the Patriarchal Election of 1180," *Eng. HR*, XCIII (1978), 1–25.
- C47. Edbury, Peter W., and John G. Rowe, *William of Tyre, Historian of the Latin East* (Cambridge Studies in Medieval Life and Thought, 4th ser., no. 8; Cambridge, Eng., 1988).
- C48. Folda, Jaroslav, "Manuscripts of the History of Outremer by William of Tyre: a Handlist," *Scriptorium*, XXVII (1973), 90–95.
- C49. Hiestand, Rudolf, "Zum Leben und zur Laufbahn Wilhelms von Tyrus," *Deutsches Archiv*, XXXIV (1978), 345–380.
- C50. Huygens, Robert B.C., "Guillaume de Tyr étudiant: un chapitre (XIX, 12) de son 'Histoire' retrouvé," *Latomus*, XXI (1962), 811–829.

- C51. Huygens, Robert B.C., "La Tradition manuscrite de Guillaume de Tyr," *Studi medievali*, 3-V (1964), 281–373.
- C52. Huygens, Robert B.C., "Pontigny et l'Histoire de Guillaume de Tyr," *Latomus*, XXV (1966), 139–142.
- C53. Huygens, Robert B.C., "Editing William of Tyre," *Sacris erudiri*, XXVII (1984), 461–473.
- C54. Krey, August C., "William of Tyre, the Making of an Historian in the Middle Ages," *Speculum*, XVI (1941), 149–166.
- C55. Lacroix, Benoît, "Guillaume de Tyr: unité et diversité dans la tradition latine," *Études d'histoire littéraire et doctrinale*, 4-XIX (1968), 201–215.
- C56. Mayer, Hans E., "Zum Tode Wilhelms von Tyrus," *Archiv für Diplomatik*, V–VI (1959–1960), 182–201.
- C57. Schwinges, Rainer C., *Kreuzzugsidologie und Toleranz: Studien zu Wilhelm von Tyrus* (Monographien zur Geschichte des Mittelalters, 15; Stuttgart, 1977).
- C58. Vessey, David W.T.C., "William of Tyre and the Art of Historiography," *Mediaeval Studies*, XXXV (1973), 433–455.
- C59. Vessey, David W.T.C., "William of Tyre: Apology and Apocalypse," *Hommages à André Boutémy*, ed. Guy Cambier (Collection Latomus, 145; Brussels, 1976), pp. 390–403.

## HISTORICAL GEOGRAPHY AND TOPOGRAPHY

- D1. Abel, Félix M., "Naplouse, essai de topographie," *Revue biblique*, XXXII (1923), 120–132.
- D2. Abel, Félix M., *Géographie de la Palestine* (Études bibliques; 2 vols., Paris, 1933, 1938).
- D3. Alishan, Leound (here, Léonce) M., *Sissouan, ou l'Arméno-Cilicie: description géographique et historique* . . . (Venice, 1899).
- D4. Baedeker, Karl, *Grèce: manuel du voyageur* (Leipzig, 1910).
- D5. Baedeker, Karl, *Palestine et Syrie: manuel du voyageur*, 4th ed. (Leipzig, 1912).
- D6. Baldi, Donato, ed., *Enchiridion locorum sanctorum*, 2nd ed. (Jerusalem, 1955).
- D7. Berchem, Max van, and Edmond Fatio, *Voyage en Syrie* (Mémoires publiés par les membres de l'Institut français d'archéologie du Caire, vols. 37–38; 2 vols., text and plates, Cairo, 1914–1915).
- D8. Beyer, Gustav, "Das Gebiet der Kreuzfahrerherrschaft Caesarea in Palästina siedlungs- und territorialgeschichtlich untersucht," *ZDPV*, LIX (1936), 1–91.
- D9. Beyer, Gustav, "Neapolis (näblus) und sein Gebiet in der Kreuzfahrerzeit: eine topographische und historisch-geographische Studie," *ZDPV*, LXIII (1940), 155–209.
- D10. Beyer, Gustav, "Die Kreuzfahrergebiete von Jerusalem und S. Abraham (Hebron)," *ZDPV*, LXV (1942), 165–211.
- D11. Beyer, Gustav, "Die Kreuzfahrergebiete Akko und Galilaea," *ZDPV*, LXVII (1944–1945), 183–260.
- D12. Beyer, Gustav, "Die Kreuzfahrergebiete Südwestpalästinas," *Beiträge zur biblischen Landes- und Altertumskunde (hervorgegangen aus der ZDPV)*, LXVII (1946–1951), 148–192, 249–281.

- D13. Beyer, Gustav, "Civitas Ficuum," *ZDPV*, LXIX (1953), 75–85, with an addition by Albrecht Alt, *ibid.*, 85–87.
- D14. Combe, Étienne, *Alexandrie musulmane: notes de topographie et d'histoire* (Cairo, 1933).
- D15. Conder, Claude R., and Horatio H. Kitchener, eds., *Map of Western Palestine* (Palestine Exploration Fund, Survey of Western Palestine, 26 sheets; London, 1880); accompanying volumes: 1. Claude R. Conder and Horatio H. Kitchener, *The Survey of Western Palestine: Memoirs of the Topography, Orography, Hydrography and Archaeology*, ed. with additions by E. H. Palmer (3 vols., London, 1881–1883); 2. Charles Warren and Claude R. Conder, *The Survey of Western Palestine: Jerusalem* (London, 1884); 3. Edward H. Palmer, *The Survey of Western Palestine: Arabic and English Name Lists* (London, 1881); 4. Trelawney Saunders, *An Introduction to the Survey of Western Palestine: its Waterways, Plains and Highlands* (London, 1881); 5. Edward Hull, *The Survey of Western Palestine: Memoir on the Geology and Geography of Arabia Petraea, Palestine and Adjoining Districts* (London, 1886); 6. Henry B. Tristram, *The Survey of Western Palestine: the Fauna and Flora of Palestine* (London, 1884); 7. Claude R. Conder, *Mediaeval Topography of Palestine: the Survey of Western Palestine; Special Papers on Topography, Archaeology, Manners and Customs*, ed. Charles Wilson (London, 1881); 8. Henry C. Stewardson, *The Survey of Western Palestine: a General Index* (London, 1888).
- D16. Conder, Claude R., *The Survey of Eastern Palestine: Memoirs of the Topography, Orography, Hydrography, Archaeology etc.: I, The 'Adwân Country* (London, 1889).
- D17. Dussaud, René, *Topographie historique de la Syrie antique et médiévale* (Bibl. AH, 4; Paris, 1927).
- D18. Dussaud, René, Paul Deschamps, and Henri Seyrig, *La Syrie antique et médiévale illustrée* (Bibl. AH, 17; Paris, 1931).
- D19. Favreau, Marie L., "Die Kreuzfahrerherrschaft 'Scandalion' (Iskanderüne)," *ZDPV*, XCIII (1977), 12–29.
- D20. Favreau-Lilie, Marie L., "Landesausbau und Burg während der Kreuzfahrerzeit: Safad in Obergalilaea," *ZDPV*, XCVI (1980), 67–87.
- D21. Finbert, Elian J., *Les Guides bleus: Israel* (Paris, 1961).
- D22. Fischer, Hans, "Geschichte der Kartographie von Palästina," *ZDPV*, LXII (1939), 169–189; LXIII (1940), 1–111.
- D23. Fischer, Wolfdietrich, and Jürgen Schneider, eds., *Das Heilige Land im Mittelalter: Begegnungsraum zwischen Orient und Okzident* (Schriftenreihe des Zentralinstituts für fränkische Landeskunde und allgemeine Regionalforschung an der Universität Erlangen-Nürnberg, 22; Neustadt an der Aisch, 1982).
- D24. Gaudefroy-Demombynes, Maurice, *La Syrie à l'époque des Mamelouks d'après les auteurs arabes: description géographique, économique et administrative* (Bibl. AH, 3; Paris, 1923).
- D25. Giese, Wolfgang, "Stadt- und Herrscherbeschreibungen bei Wilhelm von Tyrus," *Deutsches Archiv*, XXXIV (1978), 381–409.
- D26. Goodwin, Jack C., *An Historical Toponymy of Cyprus*, 3rd ed. (Nicosia, 1978).
- D27. Guérin, Victor, *Description géographique, historique et archéologique de la Palestine, accompagnée de cartes détaillées: I, Judée* (3 vols., Paris, 1868); II, *Samarie* (2 vols., 1874); III, *Galilée* (2 vols., 1880).

- D28. Hartmann, Richard, "Die Herrschaft von al-Karak: ein Beitrag zur historischen Geographie des Ostjordanlandes," *Der Islam*, II (1911), 129–142.
- D29. Hennig, Richard, *Terrae incognitae: eine Zusammenstellung und kritische Bewertung der wichtigsten vorkolumbischen Entdeckungsreisen an Hand der darüber vorliegenden Originalberichte*, 2nd ed. (4 vols., Leyden, 1944–1956).
- D30. Herde, Peter, "Die Schlacht bei Tagliacozzo: eine historisch-topographische Studie," *Zeitschrift für bayerische Landesgeschichte*, XXV (1962), 679–744.
- D31. Heydenreich, Ludwig H., "Ein Jerusalem-Plan aus der Zeit der Kreuzfahrer," in *Miscellanea pro arte: Hermann Schnitzler zur Vollendung des 60. Lebensjahres am 13. Januar 1965*, ed. Peter Block and Joseph Hostet (Schriften des Pro Arte Medii Aevi, Freunde des Schnütgen-Museums E.V.; Düsseldorf, 1965), pp. 83–90.
- D32. Jacoby, David, "Crusader Acre in the Thirteenth Century: Urban Layout and Topography," *Studi medievali*, 3–XX (1979), 1–45.
- D33. Jacoby, David, *Recherches sur la Méditerranée orientale du XIIe au XVe siècle: Peuples, sociétés, économies* (Varior. Repr., CS, 105; London, 1979).
- D34. Jacoby, David, "Montmusard, Suburb of Crusader Acre: the First Stage of its Development," in *Outremer* (1982), pp. 205–217.
- D35. Kimble, George H.T., *Geography in the Middle Ages* (London, 1938).
- D36. Kob, Konrad, "Zur Lage von Hormoz: ein territorialgeschichtliches Problem der Kreuzfahrerzeit," *ZDPV*, LXXXIII (1967), 136–164.
- D37. Koder, Johannes, *Negroponte: Untersuchungen zur Topographie und Siedlungsgeschichte der Insel Euböa während der Zeit der Venezianerherrschaft* (Dokumente der Österreichischen Akademie der Wissenschaften, 112 = Veröffentlichungen der Kommission für die Tabula imperii Byzantini, 1; Vienna, 1973).
- D38. Kopp, Clemens, "Beiträge zur Geschichte Nazareth's," *Journal of the Palestine Oriental Society*, XIX (1939–1940), 82–119.
- D39. Kretschmer, Konrad, *Die italienischen Portolane des Mittelalters: ein Beitrag zur Geschichte der Kartographie und Nautik* (Veröffentlichungen des Instituts für Meereskunde und des geographischen Instituts an der Universität Berlin, 13; Berlin, 1909).
- D40. Le Strange, Guy, *Palestine under the Moslems: a Description of Syria and the Holy Land from A.D. 650 to 1500, Translated from the Works of the Mediaeval Arab Geographers* (London, Boston, and New York, 1890); new ed. with introduction by Walid Khalidy (Beirut, 1965; repr. New York, 1975).
- D41. Makhoul, Maim, and Cedric N. Johns, *Guide to Acre* (Government of Palestine, Department of Antiquities; 2nd rev. ed., Jerusalem, 1946).
- D42. Mas Latrie, Louis de, "Notice sur la construction d'une carte de l'île de Chypre," *BÉ Char.*, XXIV (1863), 1–50.
- D43. Mayer, Hans E., "Die Kreuzfahrerherrschaft 'Arrābe," *ZDPV*, XCIII (1977), 198–212.
- D44. [Meistermann, Barnabé], *Le Mont Thabor: notices historiques et descriptives, par le P. Barnabé, d'Alsace* (Paris, 1900).
- D45. Meistermann, Barnabé, *Guide du Nil au Jourdain par le Sinaï et Petra sur les traces d'Israël* (Paris, 1909).
- D46. Meistermann, Barnabé, *Guide de Terre Sainte* (3rd ed., Paris, 1935); 1st ed. tr. as *New Guide to the Holy Land* (London, 1907).
- D47. Meyer, Justus, "Es-Samariya, ein Kreuzfahrersitz in Westgaliläa," *Jahrbuch des römisch-germanischen Zentralmuseums Mainz*, XI (1964), 198–202.

- D48. Mittmann, Siegfried, *Beiträge zur Siedlungs- und Territorialgeschichte des nördlichen Ostjordanlandes* (Abhandlungen des Deutschen Palästinavereins; Wiesbaden, 1970).
- D49. Philippson, Alfred, *Das byzantinische Reich als geographische Erscheinung* (Leyden, 1939).
- D50. Philippson, Alfred, Herbert Lehmann, and Ernst Kirsten, *Die griechischen Landschaften: eine Landeskunde* (4 vols. in 8 parts, Frankfurt, 1950–1959).
- D51. Pitcher, Donald E., *An Historical Geography of the Ottoman Empire from Earliest Times to the End of the Sixteenth Century* (Leyden, 1972).
- D52. Prawer, Joshua, “Mappōth historiōth shel ‘Akō” [Historical Maps of Acre], *Eretz Israel*, II (1953), 175–184, plates XX–XXIII.
- D53. Prawer, Joshua, “The Jerusalem the Crusaders Captured: a Contribution to the Medieval Topography of the City,” in *Crusade and Settlement*, ed. Peter W. Edbury (Cardiff, 1985), pp. 1–16.
- D54. Probst, Hermann, *Die geographischen Verhältnisse Syriens und Palästinas nach Wilhelm von Tyrus, Geschichte der Kreuzzüge* (Das Land der Bibel: Gemeinverständliche Hefte zur Palästinakunde, 4, Hefte 5–6, and 5, Heft 1; Leipzig, 1927).
- D55. Ramsay, William M., *The Historical Geography of Asia Minor* (Royal Geographical Society: Supplementary Papers, 4; London, 1890).
- D56. Rey, Emmanuel G., “Étude sur la topographie de la ville d’Acre au XIIIe siècle,” *MS Antiq. F*, XXXIX (= 4-IX; 1878), 115–145; “Supplément à l’étude sur la topographie de la ville d’Acre au XIIIe siècle,” *MS Antiq. F*, XLIX (= 5-IX; 1888), 1–18.
- D57. Rey, Emmanuel G., “Note sur les territoires possédés par les Francs à l’est du lac de Tibériade, de la Mer Morte et du Jourdain,” *MS Antiq. F*, 5-I (1880), 86–94.
- D58. Richard, Jean, “Questions de topographie tripolitaine,” *JA*, CCXXXVI (1948), 53–59.
- D59. Röhricht, Reinhold, “Studien zur mittelalterlichen Geographie und Topographie Syriens,” *ZDPV*, X (1887), 195–345; *Nachträge* XI (1888), 139–142; XII (1889), 33–35; XVIII (1895), 82–87; XIX (1896), 61–62.
- D60. Röhricht, Reinhold, “Karten und Pläne zur Palästinakunde aus dem 7. bis 16. Jahrhundert,” *ZDPV*, XIV (1891), 8–11, 87–92, 137–141; XV (1892), 34–39, 185–188; XVIII (1895), 173–182.
- D61. Sauvaget, Jean, *Alep* (Paris, 1941).
- D62. Sauvaget, Jean, “Le Plan antique de Damas,” *Syria*, XXVI (1949), 314–358.
- D63. Savignac, Raphael, “Ou’airah,” *Revue biblique internationale*, XII (1903), 114–120.
- D64. Schmidt, Otto H., “Ortsnamen Palästinas in der Kreuzfahrerzeit: Ortsnamenregister zu den Aufsätzen von Prutz, Beyer und Kob in der ZDPV 4–83,” *ZDPV*, LXXXVI (1970), 117–164.
- D65. Schur, Nathan, *Jerusalem in Pilgrims’ and Travellers’ Accounts* (Jerusalem, 1980).
- D66. Spuler, Bertold, and Ludwig Forrer, *Der Vordere Orient in islamischer Zeit* (Wissenschaftliche Forschungsberichte: Geisteswissenschaftliche Reihe, 21; Berne, 1954).
- D67. Tomaschek, Wilhelm, “Zur historischen Topographie Kleinasiens im Mittelalter,” *SB Wien*, CXXIV-8 (1891), 1–106.

- D68. Van Millingen, Alexander, *Byzantine Constantinople, the Walls of the City and Adjoining Historical Sites* (London, 1899).
- D69. Vincent, Louis H., and Félix M. Abel, *Jérusalem: recherches de topographie, d'archéologie et d'histoire* (2 vols. in 4, Paris 1912–1926).
- D70. Wright, John K., *The Geographical Lore of the Time of the Crusades: a Study in the History of Medieval Science and Tradition in Western Europe* (American Geographical Society, Research Series Publications, 15; New York, 1925).
- D71. Yule, Henry, *Cathay and the Way Thither; being a Collection of Medieval Notices of China* (Works issued by the Hakluyt Society, 2nd ser., 38, 33, 37, 41; new ed., 4 vols., London, 1913–1916; rev. ed. by Henri Cordier, 4 vols., London, 1925–1930).
- D72. — *Les Guides bleus: Égypte: le Nil égyptien et soudanais du Delta à Khartoum* (Paris, 1956).
- D73. — *Les Guides bleus: Moyen Orient: Liban, Syrie, Jordanie, Iraq, Iran* (Paris, 1965).
- D74. — [State of Israel,] Prime Minister's Office, Department for Landscaping and the Preservation of Historic Sites, *Acre: the Old City: Survey and Planning* (Kesten Report, Jerusalem, 1962).

## NUMISMATICS AND SIGILLOGRAPHY

- E1. Allen, Derek, "Coins of Antioch, etc., from al-Mina," *Numismatic Chronicle*, 5-XVII (1937), 200–210.
- E2. Balog, Paul, and Jacques Yvon, "Monnaies à légendes arabes de l'Orient latin," *Revue numismatique*, 6-I (1958), 133–168.
- E3. Balog, Paul, "History of the Dirhem in Egypt from the Fātimid Conquest until the Collapse of the Mamlük Empire, 358–922 H./968–1517 A.D.," *Revue numismatique*, 6-III (1961), 109–146.
- E4. Bates, Michael L., and David M. Metcalf, "Crusader Coinage with Arabic Inscriptions," *H of C*, VI (1989), 421–482.
- E5. Bedoukian, Paul Z., *Coinage of Cilician Armenia* (Numismatic Notes and Monographs, 147; New York, 1962).
- E6. Bedoukian, Paul Z., "Coins of the Baronial Period of Cilician Armenia (1080–1198)," *American Numismatic Society Museum Notes*, XII (1966), 139–145.
- E7. Bellinger, Alfred R., and Philip Grierson, eds., *Catalogue of the Byzantine Coins in the Dumbarton Oaks Collection and in the Whittmore Collection* (Dumbarton Oaks Catalogues; 3 vols. in 5, Washington, 1966–1973).
- E8. Brady, J. D., "A Firm Attribution of Latin Gold Coinage to Twelfth Century Jerusalem," *American Numismatic Society Museum Notes*, XXIII (1978), 133–147.
- E9. Casanova, Paul, "Numismatique des Danichmendites," *Revue numismatique*, 3-XII (1894), 307–321, 433–460; 3-XIII (1895), 389–402; 3-XIV (1896), 210–230, 306–315.
- E10. Chandon de Briailles, Raoul, "Le Droit de 'coins' dans le royaume de Jérusalem," *Syria*, XXIII (1942–1943), 244–257.
- E11. Cox, Dorothy H., *The Tripolis Hoard of French Seignorial and Crusaders' Coins* (New York, 1933).

- E12. Duplessy, J., and David M. Metcalf, "Le Trésor de Samos et la circulation monétaire en l'Orient latin aux XIIe et XIIIe siècles," *Revue belge de numismatique*, CVIII (1962), 173–207.
- E13. Edbury, Peter W., and David M. Metcalf, eds., *Coinage in the Latin East: the Fourth Oxford Symposium on Coinage and Monetary History* (British Archaeological Reports, International Series, 77; Oxford, 1980).
- E14. Ehrenkreutz, Andrew S., "The Standard of Fineness of Gold Coins Circulating in Egypt at the Time of the Crusades," *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, LXXIV (1954), 162–166.
- E15. Goodacre, Hugh G., *A Handbook of the Coinage of the Byzantine Empire* (3 vols., London, 1928–1933).
- E16. Grierson, Philip, "A German Crusader's Hoard of 1147 from Side (Turkey)," in *Lagom: Festschrift für Peter Berghaus zum 60. Geburtstag* (Münster, 1981), pp. 195–203.
- E17. Hazard, Harry W., *The Numismatic History of Late Medieval North Africa* (Numismatic Studies, 8; New York, 1952).
- E18. Hazard, Harry W., "Late Medieval North Africa: Additions and Supplementary Notes," *American Numismatic Society Museum Notes*, XII (1966), 195–221.
- E19. Jacoby, David, "Some Unpublished Seals from the Latin East," *Israel Numismatic Journal*, V (1981), 83–88.
- E20. Karst, Josef (here, Joseph), *Précis de numismatique géorgienne* (Publications de la Faculté des lettres de l'Université de Strasbourg, 81; Paris, 1938).
- E21. Lilburn, Alistair, "A Parcel Apparently from an Early Hoard of 'Helmet' Deniers of Bohemund III of Antioch," *Numismatic Chronicle*, CXLI (1981), 163–166.
- E22. Mas Latrie, Louis de, "Notice sur les monnaies des rois de Chypre de la maison de Lusignan," *BÉ Char.*, V (1843–1844), 118–142, 413–437.
- E23. Mayer, Hans E., *Das Siegelwesen in den Kreuzfahrerstaaten* (Bayerische Akademie der Wissenschaften, Philosophisch-historische Klasse: Abhandlungen, n.s., 83; Munich, 1978).
- E24. Metcalf, David M., "The Currency of *Deniers Tournois* in Frankish Greece," *ABS Athens*, LV (1960), 38–59.
- E25. Metcalf, David M., "Coins of Lucca, Valence and Antioch: Some New Stray Finds from the Time of the Crusades," *Hamburger Beiträge zur Numismatik*, XXII–XXIII (1968–1969), 443–470.
- E26. Metcalf, David M., "Billon Coinage of the Crusading Principality of Antioch," *Numismatic Chronicle*, 7–IX (1969), 247–267.
- E27. Metcalf, David M., "The Magaracik Hoard of 'Helmet' Coins of Bohémond III of Antioch," *American Numismatic Society Museum Notes*, XVI (1970), 95–109.
- E28. Metcalf, David M., "Some Hoards and Stray Finds from the Latin East," *American Numismatic Society Museum Notes*, XX (1975), 139–152.
- E29. Metcalf, David M., "Coinage of the Latin Kingdom of Jerusalem in the Name of Baudouin," *Numismatic Chronicle*, CXXXVIII (1978), 71–84.
- E30. Metcalf, David M., "Crusader Coinage Associated with the Latin Patriarchates of Jerusalem and Antioch," *Numismatic Circular*, LXXXVII (1979), 445–446.
- E31. Metcalf, David M., "The Gros grand and the Gros petit of Henry II of Cyprus," *Numismatic Chronicle*, CXLII (1982), 83–100.

- E32. Metcalf, David M., *Coinage of the Crusades and the Latin East in the Ashmolean Museum*, Oxford (Oxford, 1983).
- E33. Morgan, Jacques de, *Manuel de numismatique orientale de l'antiquité et du moyen âge*, ed. Karapet J. Basmadjian, vol. 1 (Paris, 1923–1936).
- E34. Pesant, Roberto, "The A.N.S. Hoard of Antioch Deniers," *American Numismatic Society Museum Notes*, XVIII (1972), 73–85.
- E35. Porteous, John, "Crusader Coinage with Greek and Latin Inscriptions," *H of C*, VI (1989), 354–420.
- E36. Retowski, Otto F., *Die Münzen der Komnenen von Trapezunt* (Moscow, 1910; republ. Brunswick, 1974, with introduction by W. Hahn).
- E37. Sabine, C. J., "The *Turris Davit* Coinage and the Regency of Raymond III of Tripoli (1184–6)," *Numismatic Chronicle*, CXXXVIII (1978), 85–92; CXLI (1981), 156–158.
- E38. Sabine, C. J., "The Billon and Copper Coinage of the Crusader County of Tripoli, c. 1102–1268," *Numismatic Chronicle*, CXL (1980), 71–112.
- E39. Sabine, C. J., "The Sequence of the 'Bare Head' Type of Bohemund III of Antioch," *Numismatic Chronicle*, CXLI (1981), 158–163.
- E40. Schlumberger, Gustave, *Numismatique de l'Orient latin* (Paris, 1878; repr. Graz, 1954); *Supplément* (Paris, 1882).
- E41. Schlumberger, Gustave, *Sigillographie de l'empire byzantin* (Paris, 1884).
- E42. Schlumberger, Gustave, Ferdinand Chalandon, and Adrien Blanchet, *Sigillographie de l'Orient latin* (Bibl. AH, 37; Paris, 1943).
- E43. Spaer, Arnold, "Archbishop Baldwin II of Caesarea," *Numismatic Chronicle*, CXL (1980), 193–194.
- E44. Yvon, Jacques, "Monnaies et sceaux de l'Orient latin," *Revue numismatique*, 6–VIII (1966), 89–107.

## EPIGRAPHY

- F1. Berchem, Max van, "Épigraphie des Assassins de Syrie," *JA*, 9–IX (1897), 453–501.
- F2. Chamberlayne, Tankerville J., *Lacrimae nicossienses: Recueil d'inscriptions funéraires, la plupart françaises, existant encore dans l'île de Chypre, suivi d'un armorial chypriote et d'une description topographique et archéologique de la ville de Nicosie*, vol. I (Paris, 1894).
- F3. Clermont-Ganneau, Charles, "La Pierre de Bethphage: fresques et inscriptions des croisés récemment découvertes auprès de Jérusalem (d'après une communication du frère Liérin de Hamme et du capitaine G. Guillemot)," *Revue archéologique*, n.s., XXXIV (1877), 366–388.
- F4. Colin, Gabriel, *Corpus des inscriptions arabes et turques de l'Algérie*: 1. *Département d'Alger* (Bibliothèque d'archéologie africaine, 4; Paris, 1901).
- F5. Combe, Étienne, Jean Sauvaget, and Gaston Wiet, *Répertoire chronologique d'épigraphie arabe* (Publications de l'Institut français d'archéologie orientale du Caire; 16 vols. and index, Cairo, 1931–1975).
- F6. Hamilton, Robert W., "Note on a Mosaic Inscription in the Church of the Nativity," *QDA Pal.*, VI (1936–1937), 210–211.
- F7. Houdas, Octave V., and René Basset, "Épigraphie tunisienne," *Bulletin de correspondance africaine* (*École supérieure des lettres d'Alger*), I (1882–1883), 161–200.

- F8. Jalabert, Louis, René Mouterde, Claude Mondésert, and Jean Paul Rey-Coquais, *Inscriptions grecques et latines de la Syrie* (Bibl. AH, 12, 32, 46, 52, 61, 66, 78, 89; 8 vols., Paris, 1929–1970).
- F9. Mercier, Gustave, *Corpus des inscriptions arabes et turques de l'Algérie*: 2. Département de Constantine (Bibliothèque d'archéologie africaine, 5; Paris, 1902).
- F10. Sandoli, Sabino de, *Corpus inscriptionum crucisignatorum Terrae Sanctae (1099–1291)* (Studium BF, 21; Jerusalem, 1974).
- F11. Thomsen, Peter, “Die lateinischen und griechischen Inschriften der Stadt Jerusalem und ihrer nächsten Umgebung,” *ZDPV*, XLIII (1920), 138–158; XLIV (1921), 1–61; supplement, LXIV (1941), 203–256.
- F12. Waddington, William, *Inscriptions grecques et latines de la Syrie* (Paris, 1870).

## Bibliography—Sources

### COLLECTIONS (OF SOURCES)

- G1. Amari, Michele, ed., *Biblioteca arabo-sicula: Ossia raccolta di testi arabici che toccano la geografia, la storia, le biografie e la bibliografia della Sicilia* (Leipzig, 1857); *Appendice* (Leipzig, 1875).
- G2. Bartholomaeis, Vincenzo de, ed., *Poesie provenzali storiche relative all' Italia* (Fonti SI, 71, 72; 2 vols., Rome, 1931).
- G3. Bongars, Jacques, ed., *Gesta Dei per Francos, siue orientalium expeditionum, et regni Francorum Hierosolimitani historia a variis, sed illius aevi scriptoribus, litteris commendata* (2 parts in 1 vol., Hanau, 1611).
- G4. Bouquet, Martin, et al., eds., *Recueil des historiens des Gaules et de la France* (24 vols., Paris, 1738–1904).
- G5. Boutaric, Edgard, ed., “Notices et extraits des documents inédits relatifs à l’histoire de France sous Philippe le Bel,” *Notices et extraits des manuscrits de la Bibliothèque nationale*, XX-2 (1862), 83–237.
- G6. Chabot, Jean B., et al., eds., *Corpus scriptorum Christianorum Orientalium* (Paris, Leipzig, Rome, Louvain, and Beirut, 1903– ).
- G7. Chroust, Anton, ed., *Historia de expeditione Friderici imperatoris et quidam alii rerum gestarum fontes eiusdem expeditionis: Quellen zur Geschichte des Kreuzzuges Kaiser Friedrichs I.* (MGH, SS. rer. Germ., n.s., 5; Berlin, 1928).
- G8. Cobham, Claude D., ed. and tr., *Excerpta Cypria: Materials for a History of Cyprus*, 2nd ed. (Cambridge, Eng., 1908).
- G9. Dulaquier, Édouard F., ed., *Bibliothèque historique arménienne: choix des principaux historiens arméniens* (3 vols., Paris, 1858–1859).
- G10. Eidelberg, Schlomo, tr., *The Jews and the Crusaders: the Hebrew Chronicles of the First and Second Crusades* (Madison, 1977).
- G11. Gildemeister, Johannes, ed., “Beiträge zur Palästinakunde aus arabischen Quellen,” *ZDPV*, IV (1881), 85–92; VI (1883), 1–12; VII (1884), 143–172, 215–230; VIII (1885), 117–145; cf. also his “Des ‘Abd al-ghâñî al-nâbulusî Reise von Damascus nach Jerusalem,” *Zeitschrift der deutschen morgenländischen Gesellschaft*, XXXVI (1882), 385–400.
- G12. Golubovich, Girolamo, ed., *Biblioteca bio-bibliografica della Terra Santa e dell’ Oriente francescano* (5 vols., Quaracchi, near Florence, 1906–1926); *Nuova serie*, ed. Golubovich (14 vols., Quaracchi, 1921–1939); *Serie 3*, ed. Golubovich and Giulio Zanello (2 vols., Quaracchi, 1928–1948); *Serie 4*, ed. Martiniano Roncaglia (2 vols., Cairo, 1954).
- G13. Halphen, Louis, and René Poupartdin, eds., *Chroniques des comtes d’Anjou* (Collection de textes pour servir à l’étude et à l’enseignement d’histoire, 48; Paris, 1913).
- G14. Heisenberg, August, ed., *Neue Quellen zur Geschichte des lateinischen Kaiserthums und der Kirchenunion* (Sitzungsberichte der Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften, Philosophisch-philologische und historische Klasse, Jahrgang 1922, 5. Abhandlung; Jahrgang 1923, 2. und 3. Abhandlung; Munich, 1923; incomplete, but published together as one volume).
- G15. Hofmann, Georg, Joseph Gill, et al., eds., *Concilium Florentinum: Documenta et scriptores* (10 vols., Rome, 1940–1971).

- G16. Hopf, Carl (here, Charles), ed., *Chroniques gréco-romanes inédites ou peu connues* (Berlin, 1873; repr. 1966).
- G17. Houtsma, Martijn T., ed., *Recueil de textes relatifs à l'histoire des Seldjoucides* (4 vols., Leyden, 1886–1902).
- G18. Huici Miranda, Ambrósio, ed., *Las Crónicas latinas de la Reconquista* (2 vols., Valencia, 1913).
- G19. Huici Miranda, Ambrósio, ed. and tr., *Colección de crónicas árabes de la reconquista* (Instituto General Franco de estudios e investigación hispano-árabes; 4 vols., Tetuan, 1951–1955).
- G20. Kaňák, Miloslav, and František Šimek, eds., *Křížovnický rukopis: Staré letopisy české z rukopisu Křížovnickeho* (Živá díla minulosti, sv. 24; Prague, 1959).
- G21. Khitrowo, [Sofia] de, ed. and tr., *Itinéraires russes en Orient* (SOL, SG, 5; Geneva, 1889).
- G22. Komroff, Manuel, ed., *Contemporaries of Marco Polo* (New York, 1928).
- G23. Kötzschke, Rudolf, ed., *Quellen zur Geschichte der ostdeutschen Kolonisation im 12. bis 14. Jahrhundert* (2nd ed., Leipzig, 1931).
- G24. Langlois, Victor, ed., *Collection des historiens anciens et modernes de l'Arménie* (2 vols., Paris, 1868–1869).
- G25. Laurent, Johann (here, Johannes) C.M., ed., *Peregrinatores medii aevi quatuor: Burchardus de Monte Sion, Ricoldus de Monte Crucis, Odoricus de Foro Julii, Wilbrandus de Oldenborg . . .* (2nd ed., Leipzig, 1873), with appendix, *Mag. Thietmari peregrinatio*.
- G26. Mansi, Giovanni D., ed., *Sacrorum Conciliorum nova et amplissima collectio* (31 vols., Florence and Venice, 1759–1798); rev. ed. by Jean P. Martin and Louis Petit (53 vols., Paris, Arnheim, and Leipzig, 1901–1927; repr. Paris, 1960–1962).
- G27. Melville, J. R., *The Siege of Constantinople by the Turks: Seven Contemporary Accounts* (Amsterdam, 1977).
- G28. Michelant, Henry V., and Gaston Raynaud, eds., *Itinéraires à Jérusalem et descriptions de la Terre Sainte rédigés en français aux XIe, XIIe et XIIIe siècles* (SOL, SG, 3; Geneva, 1882).
- G29. Migne, Jacques P., ed., *Patrologiae cursus completus: Series latina* (221 vols. and 4 vols. of registers, Paris, 1841–1864); *Series graeco-latina* (167 vols., Paris, 1857–1876).
- G30. Molinier, Auguste, and Titus Tobler, eds., *Itinera Hierosolymitana et descriptiones Terrae Sanctae bellis sacris anteriora et latina lingua exarata* (SOL, SG, 1–2; Geneva, 1879).
- G31. Müller, Ulrich, ed., *Kreuzzugsdichtung* (Deutsche Texte, 9; Tübingen, 1969).
- G32. Muratori, Lodovico A., ed., *Rerum Italicarum scriptores* (25 vols., Milan, 1723–1738); new ed. by Giosuè Carducci et al. (Città di Castello and Bologna, 1900– ).
- G33. Neubauer, Adolf, and Moritz Stern, eds., *Hebräische Berichte über die Judenverfolgungen während der Kreuzzüge*, tr. Seckel Baer (Quellen zur Geschichte der Juden in Deutschland, 2; Berlin, 1892).
- G34. Niebuhr, Barthold G., Immanuel Bekker, et al., eds., *Corpus scriptorum historiae Byzantinae* (50 vols., Bonn, 1828–1897).
- G35. Papadopoulos-Kerameus, Athanasius, ed., *Fontes historiae imperii Trapezuntini* (vol. 1 [all published], St. Petersburg, 1897).
- G36. Pertz, Georg H., et al., *Monumenta Germaniae historica inde ab anno Christi*

- quingentesimo usque ad annum millesimum et quingentesimum auspiciis societatis aperiendis fontibus rerum Germanicarum medii aevi* (Hanover, Weimar, Stuttgart, Cologne, Berlin, Zurich, and Dublin, 1826– ).
- G37. Peters, Edward, ed., *Christian Society and the Crusades, 1198–1229: Sources in Translation* . . . (Philadelphia, n.d.).
- G38. Pimenta, Alfredo, ed., *Fontes medievais da história de Portugal*: vol. 1. *Anais e crónicas* (Lisbon, 1948).
- G39. Riant, Paul E.D., ed., *Exuviae sacrae Constantinopolitanae: Fasciculus documentorum minorum ad Byzantina lipsana in Occidentem saeculo XIII translatata spectantium et historiam quarti belli sacri imperiique gallo-graecki illustrantium* (2 vols., Geneva, 1877–1878); supplement: *La Croix des premiers croisés, la sainte lance et la sainte couronne*, ed. Fernand de Mély (Paris, 1904).
- G40. Röhricht, Reinhold, ed., *Quinti belli sacri scriptores minores* (SOL, SH, II-3; Geneva, 1879).
- G41. Röhricht, Reinhold, ed., *Testimonia minora de quinto bello sacro* (SOL, SH, 3; Geneva, 1882).
- G42. Sandoli, Sabino de, ed., *Itinera Hierosolymitana crucesignatorum (saec. XII–XIII)* (Studium BF, Collectio maior, 24; 4 vols., Jerusalem, 1978–1984).
- G43. Silva Tarouca, Carlos de, ed., *Crónicas dos sete primeiros reis de Portugal* (Fontes narrativas da historia portuguesa, 1; Lisbon, 1952).
- G44. Theiner, Augustin, ed., *Vetera monumenta historica Hungariam sacram illustrantia* (2 vols., Rome, 1859–1860).
- G45. Theiner, Augustin, ed., *Vetera monumenta Slavorum meridionalium historiam illustrantia* (2 vols., Rome and Zagreb, 1863–1875).
- G46. Tobler, Titus, ed., *Descriptiones Terrae Sanctae ex saeculo VIII., IX., XII., et XV.* (Leipzig, 1874).
- G47. Töppen, Max, ed., *Scriptores rerum prussicarum: die Geschichtsquellen der preussischen Vorzeit bis zum Untergange der Ordensherrschaft* (5 vols., Leipzig, 1861–1874).
- G48. Wilkinson, John, ed., *Jerusalem Pilgrims before the Crusades* (Warminster, 1978).
- G49. Wyngaert, Anastas (here, Anastasius) van den, ed., *Sinica franciscana: vol. 1. Itinera et relationes Fratrum Minorum saeculi XIII et XIV* (Quaracchi, 1929).
- G50. — *Acta sanctorum quotquot toto urbe coluntur*, by the Société des Bollandistes (70 vols., Antwerp and Brussels, 1643–1940).
- G51. — *Archives de l'Orient latin* (Société de l'Orient latin; 2 vols., Paris, 1881–1884; repr. New York, 1978).
- G52. — *Documents relatifs à l'histoire des croisades*, ed. by the Académie des inscriptions et belles-lettres (15 vols., Paris, 1946–1984).
- G53. — *Fonti per la storia d'Italia*, ed. by the Istituto storico italiano (from 1934 on with the addition: per il medio evo), (101 vols., Rome, 1887–1972).
- G54. — *Palestine Pilgrims' Text Society* (13 vols. and index, London, 1896–1907; repr. New York, 1971).
- G55. — *Portugaliae monumenta historica: Scriptores* (vol. 1 [all published], Lisbon, 1856–1861).
- G56. — *Recueil des historiens des croisades*, ed. by the Académie des inscriptions et belles-lettres: *Historiens occidentaux* (5 vols., Paris, 1844–1895); *Histo-*

*riens orientaux* (5 vols., Paris, 1872–1906); *Historiens grecs* (2 vols., Paris, 1875–1881); *Documents arméniens* (2 vols., Paris, 1869–1906); *Lois: Les Assises de Jérusalem* (2 vols., Paris, 1841–1843).

- G57. — *Rolls Series: Rerum britannicarum medii aevi scriptores, or Chronicles and Memorials of Great Britain and Ireland during the Middle Ages*, published under the direction of the Master of the Rolls (251 vols., London, 1858–1896).

## NARRATIVE SOURCES – WESTERN LANGUAGES

- H1. Achard d'Arrouaise, “Poème sur le temple de Salomon: fragment inédit,” ed. Albert C. Clark, *RO Latin*, XII (1909–1911), 263–274.
- H2. Adam, William (falsely “Brocardus”), “Directorium ad passagium faciendum,” *RHC, Arm.*, II (Paris, 1906), 365–517.
- H3. Albert of Aachen, “Historia Hierosolymitana,” *RHC, Occ.*, IV (Paris, 1879), 265–713. See also C33, C34.
- H4. Alfonso VII, king of Castile and Leon, “Continuación de los documentos generales de la historia de España: Chrónica latina del Emperador Don Alfonso VII,” ed. Henrique Florez, *España sagrada: Theatro geográfico-histórico de la iglesia de España*, vol. XXI (Madrid, 1766), pp. 307–409.
- H5. Alfonso X, king of Castile and Leon, *Primera crónica general estoria de España que mandó componer Alfonso el Sabio y se continuaba bajo Sancho IV en 1289*, ed. Ramón Menéndez Pidal, with Antonio G. Solalinde, Manuel Muñoz Cortés, and José Gómez Pérez (2 vols., Madrid, 1955).
- H6. Alfonso de Palencia, *Crónica de Enrique IV escrita en latín*, tr. Antonio Paz y Melia (Colección de escritores castellanos, 126, 127, 130, 134; 4 vols., Madrid, 1904–1909).
- H7. Amadi, Francesco, and Diomedes Strambaldi, *Chroniques d'Amadi et de Strambaldi*, ed. René de Mas Latrie (CD inédits, 1st ser., Histoire politique; 2 vols., Paris, 1891–1893).
- H8. Ambroise, *L'Estoire de la guerre sainte: Histoire en vers de la troisième croisade, 1190–1192*, ed. Gaston Paris (CD inédits; Paris, 1897); tr. Edward N. Stone as “History of the Holy War,” in *Three Old French Chronicles of the Crusades* (University of Washington Publications in the Social Sciences, 10; Seattle, 1939); tr. Merton J. Hubert as *The Crusade of Richard Lion-Heart by Ambroise*, with notes and documentation by John L. LaMonte (Col. URC, 34; New York, 1941).
- H9. Angioletto, Giovanni M. (“Donado da Lezze”), *Historia turchesca (1300–1514)*, ed. Ion Ursu (Bucharest, 1910).
- H10. Arnold of Lübeck, *Chronica Slavorum a. 1172–1209*, ed. Johann M. Lappenberg (MGH, SS. rer. Germ., 14; Hanover, 1868).
- H11. Aubrey of Trois Fontaines, *Chronica*, ed. Paul Scheffer-Boichorst (MGH, SS., 23; Hanover, 1874; repr. Stuttgart, New York, 1963), pp. 631–950.
- H12. Aymar (“Haymarus Monachus”), patriarch of Jerusalem, *De expugnata Accone liber tetrastichus*, ed. Paul E.D. Riant (Lyons, 1866).
- H13. Baldric of Bourgueil, bishop of Dol, “Historia Jerosolimitana,” *RHC, Occ.*, IV (Paris, 1879), 1–111.
- H14. Bartolf of Nangis, “Gesta Francorum Iherusalem expugnantium,” *RHC, Occ.*, III (Paris, 1866), 487–543.

- H15. Bartoš, Písář ("Bartossek of Drahonicz"), *Chronicon: Kronika Bartoška z Drahonic*, ed. Jaroslav Goll (Fontes rerum bohemiarum, 5; Prague, 1907), pp. 589–624.
- H16. Benjamin of Tudela, *The Itinerary*, ed. and tr. Marcus N. Adler (2 vols., London, 1907).
- H17. Bernáldez, Andrés, *Memorias del reinado de los Reyes Católicos que escribia el bachiller Andrés Bernáldez*, ed. Manuel Gómez-Moreno and Juan de Mata Carriazo (Biblioteca Reyes Católicos: Crónicas; Madrid, 1962).
- H18. Bernard, abbot of Clairvaux, "Opera omnia," ed. Jacques P. Migne, *PL*, vols. 182–185 (Paris, 1854–1855). New ed.: *Opera*, ed. Jean Leclercq, Charles H. Talbot, and Henricus M. Rochais; 8 vols. so far, but including the particularly important letters (Rome, 1957–1975).
- Bernard le Trésorier, *see* Ernoul.
- H19. Bertrandon de la Broquière, *Voyage d'Outremer*, ed. Charles Schefer (Paris, 1892).
- H20. Bouhours, Dominique, *Histoire de Pierre d'Aubusson, grand-maistre de Rhodes* (Paris, 1676; 4th ed. with additions by M. de Billy, Paris, 1806); tr. as *The Life of the Renowned Peter of Aubusson, Grand Master of Rhodes, Containing Those Two Remarkable Sieges of Rhodes by Mohamet the Great, and Solyman the Magnificent* (London, 1679).
- H21. Burchard of Mount Sion, "Descriptio Terrae Sanctae," ed. Johann C.M. Laurent, in *Peregrinatores medii aevi quatuor* (2nd ed., Leipzig, 1873), pp. 1–100; tr. Aubrey Stewart as *A Description of the Holy Land [A.D. 1280]* (PPTS, XII-1; London, 1896; repr. New York, 1971).
- H22. Bustron, Florio, *Chronique de l'île de Chypre*, ed. René de Mas Latrie (CD inédits, Mélanges historiques, 5; Paris, 1886).
- H23. Caffaro di Caschifellone, *Annali genovesi di Caffaro e de' suoi continuatori, dal MXCIX al MCCXCIII*, ed. Luigi T. Belgrano and Cesare Imperiale di Sant' Angelo (Fonti SI, 11–14b; 5 vols., Genoa, 1890–1929).
- H24. Caffaro di Caschifellone, *Brevis regni Ierosolymitani historia*, ed. Georg H. Pertz (MGH, SS., 18; Hanover, 1863; repr. Stuttgart, New York, 1963), pp. 49–56.
- H25. Cosmas of Prague, *Chronica Boemorum: die Chronik der Böhmen des Cosmas von Prag*, ed. Bertold Bretholz (MGH, SS. rer. Germ., n.s., 2; 2nd [unchanged] ed., Berlin, 1955).
- H26. Dandolo, Andrea, *Chronica per extensum descripta aa. 46-1280 d.C.*, ed. Ester Pastorello (R Ital. SS., n.s., 12, part 1; Bologna, 1938).
- H27. Daniel, *Putešestviya . . .*, tr. [Sofia] de Khitrowo as "Vie et pèlerinage de Daniel, hégoumène russe, 1106–1107," in *Itinéraires russes en Orient* (SOL, SG, 5; Geneva, 1889); tr. Charles W. Wilson as *The Pilgrimage of the Russian Abbot Daniel in the Holy Land, circa 1106–1107 A.D.* (PPTS, IV-3; London, 1895; repr. New York, 1971).
- H28. Descloz, Bernardo, *Crónica*, ed. M. Coll i Alentorn (Els nostres clàssica col·lecció, 62–64, 66, 69–70; 5 vols., Barcelona, 1949–1951); tr. Frank L. Crichlow as *Chronicle of the Reign of King Pedro III of Aragon . . . by Bernat Descloz* (2 vols., Princeton, 1928–1934).
- H29. Dubois, Pierre, *De recuperatione Terre Sancte: traité de politique générale*, ed. Charles V. Langlois (Collection de textes pour servir à l'étude et à l'enseignement de l'histoire, 9; Paris, 1891); also ed. Angelo Diotti (Testi medievali di interesse dantesco, 1; Florence, 1977).

- H30. Durant, Guillaume (here, Guilelmus Durantis), "Bib. nat. ms. lat. 7470: Informacio brevis super hiis que viderentur ex nunc fore providenda quantum ad passagium divina favente gracia faciendum," ed. Paul Viollet, in *Histoire littéraire de la France*, XXXV (Paris, 1921), pp. 129–134.
- H31. Ekkehard of Aura, "Hierosolymita," *RHC, Occ.*, V (Paris, 1895), 1–40; also ed. Heinrich Hagenmeyer (Tübingen, 1877).
- H32. Ephraim bar Jacob, "Bericht des Ephraim bar Jacob," in *Hebräische Berichte über die Judenverfolgungen während der Kreuzzüge*, ed. Adolf Neubauer and Moritz Stern (Quellen zur Geschichte der Juden in Deutschland, 2; Berlin, 1892).
- H33. Ernoul, *Chronique d'Ernoul et de Bernard le Trésorier*, ed. Louis de Mas Latrie (Société de l'histoire de France; Paris, 1871; repr. Brussels, 1974). See also C36.
- H34. Falcandus, Hugo, *La Historia; o, Liber de regno Sicilie e la epistola ad Petrum Panormitanum ecclesie thesaurarium di Ugo Falcando*, ed. Giovanni B. Siragusa (Fonti SI, 22; Rome, 1879).
- H35. Fidenzio of Padua, "Liber recuperationis Terrae Sanctae," *BTSOF*, 1-II, part 1 (Fonti generali per la storia de' secoli XIII e XIV; Quaracchi, 1913), pp. 1–60.
- H36. Fretellus, Rorgo, *Rorgo Fretellus de Nazareth et sa description de la Terre Sainte*, ed. Petrus C. Boeren (Koninklijke Nederlandse Akademie van Wetenschappen, Afdeling Letterkunde, Verhandelingen, n.s., 105; Amsterdam, 1980); tr. James R. MacPherson as "Fetellus" (*circa 1130 A.D.*) (PPTS, V-1; London, 1896; repr. New York, 1971).
- H37. Fulcher of Chartres, *Historia Hierosolymitana (1095–1127)*, ed. Heinrich Hagenmeyer (Heidelberg, 1913); tr. Frances R. Ryan, ed. Harold S. Fink as *A History of the Expedition to Jerusalem 1095–1127* (Knoxville, 1969).
- H38. Geoffrey of Villehardouin, *La Conquête de Constantinople*, ed. and tr. Edmond Faral, 2nd ed. (Les classiques de l'histoire de France au moyen-âge, 18, 19; 2 vols., Paris, 1961). See also C25, C39.
- H39. Gerhoh (here, Gerhohus) of Reichenberg, *Gerhohi Reichersbergensis praepositi Opera hactenus inedita*, ed. Friedrich Scheibelberger (Linz, 1875); ed. Ernst Sackur as *Gerhohi praepositi Reichersbergensis: De investigatione Antichristi* (MGH, Libelli de Lite imperatorum et pontificum saeculis XI et XII conscripti, 3; Hanover, 1897), pp. 304–395.
- H40. Gervase, abbot, "Gervasii, Praemonstratensis Abbatis, ad Innocentium (III) Epistolae," in *Recueil des historiens des Gaules et de la France*, XIX (Paris, 1880), pp. 604–605, 618–620.
- H41. Guibert of Nogent, "Historia quae dicitur Gesta Dei per Francos," *RHC, Occ.*, IV (Paris, 1879), 113–263.
- H42. Gunther of Pairis, *De expugnatione Constantinopolitana*, ed. Paul E.D. Riant (Geneva, 1875). See also C42.
- H43. Henry of Livonia, *Heinrici Chronicon Lyvoniae, 1186–1227*, ed. Wilhelm Arndt (MGH, SS., 23; Hanover, 1874; repr. Stuttgart and New York, 1963), pp. 231–332; tr. James A. Brundage as *The Chronicle of Henry of Livonia* (Madison, 1961).
- H44. Henry of Valenciennes, *Histoire de l'empereur Henri de Constantinople*, ed. Jean Longnon (DRH Cr., 2; Paris, 1948).
- H45. Hernando del Pulgar, *Crónica de los reyes católicos, por su secretario Fernando (sic) del Pulgar*, ed. Juan de Mata Carriazo (Colección de crónicas españolas, 5–6; 2 vols., Madrid, 1943).

- H46. Humbert of Romans, *Opus tripartitum*, in *Appendix ad fasciculum rerum exceptendarum et fugiendarum; prout ab O.G. editus est Coloniae, A.D. 1535 . . . ab innumeris mendis repurgatus . . . una cum appendice . . . scriptorum veterum (quorum pars magna nunc primum e MSS. codicibus in lucem prodit), qui Ecclesiae Romanae errores et abusus detegunt et damnant, necessitatemque Reformationis urgent: Opera et studio Edwardi Brown* (2 vols., London, 1690).
- H47. James I, king of Aragon, *Chronica o comentaris del rey en Jacme primer rey Darago*, ed. Mariano Aguiló y Fuster (Biblioteca Catalana; Barcelona, 1878); tr. John Forster as *The Chronicles of James I, King of Aragon, Surnamed the Conqueror (Written by Himself)*, introd., annotated, etc. by Pascual de Gayangos (2 vols., London, 1883).
- H48. James of Vitry, "Historia Hierosolimitana (Historia orientalis, liber tertius)," ed. Jacques Bongars in *Gesta Dei per Francos* (2 vols. in 1, Hanau, 1611), I, 1047–1145; excerpts tr. Aubrey Stewart as *The History of Jerusalem, A.D. 1180* [error for ca. 1220] (PPTS, XI-2; London, 1896; repr. New York, 1971). See also C18, C27.
- H49. James of Vitry, *Lettres de Jacques de Vitry (1160/1170–1240), évêque de Saint-Jean-d'Acre*, ed. Robert B.C. Huygens (Leyden, 1960).
- H50. John of (here, Jean de) Joinville, *Histoire de Saint Louis*, ed. and tr. into modern French by Natalis de Wailly (Société de l'Histoire de France, Publications; Paris, 1868; repr. New York and London, 1965); ed. Noel L. Corbett as *La Vie de Saint Louis* (Sherbrooke, Quebec, 1977); tr. Joan Evans (London, 1938). See also C26.
- H51. John of Pian del Carpine (here, Johannes de Plano Carpini), *Historia Mongolorum: Viaggio ai Tartari nel 1245–47*, ed. Giorgio Pullè (Milan, 1929); tr. Jean Becquet and Louis Hambis as *Histoire des Mongols* (Paris, 1965). See also C31.
- H52. John of Salisbury, *Historiae pontificalis quae supersunt*, ed. Reginald Lane Poole (Oxford, 1927); ed. and tr. Marjorie Chibnall (London, 1956).
- H53. John of (here, Johann von) Würzburg, "Descriptio Terrae Sanctae," ed. Titus Tobler, *Descriptiones Terrae Sanctae ex saeculo VIII, IX, XII, et XV* (Leipzig, 1874), pp. 108–192; tr. Aubrey Stewart as *Description of the Holy Land (A.D. 1160–1170)* (PPTS, V-2; London, 1896; repr. New York, 1971).
- H54. John "the Deacon", *Chronicon Venetum et Gradense usque ad a. 1008*, ed. Georg H. Pertz (MGH, SS., 7; Hanover, 1846; repr. Stuttgart, New York, 1963), pp. 1–47.
- H55. Laurence of Březová, *Laurentii de Brzezonie Historia Hussitica: Vavřince z Březove Kronika Husitská*, ed. Jaroslav Goll (Fontes rerum bohemiarum, 5; Prague, 1893), pp. 327–534.
- H56. Louis IX, king of France, "Epistola Sancti Ludovici regis de captione et liberatione sua," ed. François Duchesne, in *Historiae Francorum scriptores a Philippo Augusto rege usque ad regis Philippi dicti pulchri tempora*, vol. V (Paris, 1649), pp. 428–432.
- H57. Lucas of Tuy, "Chronica mundi ab origine mundi usque ad eram MCCLXXIV," ed. Andreas Schott, in *Hispaniae illustratae, seu rerum urbiumque Hispaniae, Lusitaniae, Aethiopiae et Indiae scriptores varii*, vol. IV (Frankfurt, 1608), pp. 1–116.
- H58. Ludolf of Suchem (here, von Sudheim), *De itinere Terrae Sanctae liber . . .*, ed. Ferdinand Deycks (Bibliothek des litterarischen Vereins in Stuttgart, 25;

- Stuttgart, 1851), pp. 1–104; tr. Aubrey Stewart as *Description of the Holy Land . . . A.D. 1350* (PPTS, XII-3; London, 1895; repr. New York, 1971).
- H59. Lull, Raymond, *Opera omnia*, ed. Ivo Salzinger (8 vols., Mainz, 1721–1742).
- H60. Malaterra, Gaufredus, *De rebus gestis Rogerii Calabriae et Siciliae comitis et Roberti Guiscardi ducis eius auctore Gaufreduo Malaterra monacho Benedictino*, ed. Ernesto Pontieri (R Ital. SS., n.s., 5, part 1; Bologna, 1928).
- H61. Martin da Canal, *Les Estoires de Venise: Cronaca veneziana in lingua francese dalle origini al 1275*, ed. and tr. Alberto Limentani (Civiltà veneziana, Fonti e testi, 12 [= 3rd ser., 3]; Florence, 1972).
- H62. Muntaner, Raymond, *The Chronicle of Muntaner*; tr. Anna Goodenough (Works issued by the Hakluyt Society, Series 2, 47, 50; 2 vols., London, 1920–1921).
- H63. Nicholas of Calvi, “Niccolò da Calvi e la sua Vita d’Innocenzo IV con una breve introduzione sulla istoriografia pontificia nei secoli XIII e XIV,” ed. Francesco Pagnotti, *Archivio della R. Società romana di storia patria*, XXI (1898), 7–120.
- H64. Niger, Radulfus, *De re militari et triplici via peregrinationis Ierosolimitane (1187/1188)*, ed. Ludwig Schmugge (Beiträge zur Geschichte und Quellenkunde des Mittelalters, 6; Berlin, 1977).
- H65. Odo of Deuil, *De profectione Ludovici VII in orientem*, ed. and tr. Virginia G. Berry (Col. URC, 42; New York, 1948); also ed. Henri Waquet as Eudes de Deuil, *La Croisade de Louis VII roi de France* (DRH Cr., 3; Paris, 1949).
- H66. Odoric of Pordenone, “*Liber de Terra Sancta*,” ed. Johann C.M. Laurent, in *Peregrinatores medii aevi quatuor* (2nd ed., Leipzig, 1873), pp. 143–158.
- H67. Oliver, *Historia Damiatina*, ed. Hermann Hoogeweg as *Die Schriften des Kölner Domscholasters, späteren Bischofs von Paderborn und Kardinal-Bischofs von S. Sabina, Oliverus* (Bibliothek des litterarischen Vereins in Stuttgart, 202; Tübingen, 1894), pp. 159–282; tr. John J. Gavigan, *The Capture of Damietta by Oliver of Paderborn* (Philadelphia, 1948; repr. New York, 1980).
- H68. Orderic Vitalis, *Historiae ecclesiasticae libri tredecim*, ed. Auguste Le Prevost and Léopold Delisle (Société de l’histoire de France; 5 vols., Paris, 1838–1855); new ed. and tr. Marjorie Chibnall, 6 vols. (Oxford, 1969–1980).
- H69. Osbern, “*De expugnatione Lyxbonensi*,” ed. William Stubbs, *Chronicles and Memorials of the Reign of Richard I*, vol. I (Rolls Series, 38-1; London, 1864), pp. cxlii–clxxxii; ed. and tr. Charles W. David (Col. URC, 24; New York, 1936).
- H70. Otto of Freising, *Chronica; sive, Historia de duabus civitatibus*, ed. Adolf Hofmeister (MGH, SS. rer. Germ., 45; 2nd ed., Hanover and Leipzig, 1912).
- H71. Otto of Freising, *Gesta Friderici imperatoris*, ed. Georg Waitz and Bernhard von Simson (MGH, SS. rer. Germ., 46; 3rd ed., Hanover and Leipzig, 1912).
- H72. Paris, Matthew, *Chronica maiora*, ed. Henry R. Luard (Rolls Series, 57; 7 vols., London, 1872–1883); tr. John A. Giles as *Matthew Paris’s English History from the Year 1235 to 1273* (Bohn’s Antiquarian Library; 3 vols., London, 1852–1854; repr. New York, 1968).
- H73. Pegolotti, Francesco Balducci, *La Pratica della mercatura*, ed. Allan Evans (Med. AA, Publ., 24; Cambridge, Mass., 1936).
- H74. Peter of Dusburg, *Chronik des Preussenlandes*, ed. and tr. Klaus Scholz and Dieter Wojtecki (Ausgewählte Quellen zur deutschen Geschichte des Mittelalters, 25; Darmstadt, 1984).

- H75. Peter of Les Vaux-de-Cernay, *Hystoria Albigensis*, ed. Pascal Guébin and Ernest Lyon (3 vols., Paris, 1926–1939).
- H76. Petrus Ansolinus de Ebulo, *De rebus Siculis carmen*, ed. Ettore Rota (R Ital. SS., n.s., 31, part 1; Città di Castello, 1904–1910).
- H77. Philip of Mézières, “Epistre lamentable et consolatoire sur le fait de la desconfiture lacrimable du noble et vaillant roy de Honguerie par les Turcs devant la ville de Nicopoli en l'empire de Boulguerie,” in *Chroniques de France, d'Angleterre, d'Espagne, de Bretaigne, de Gascogne, de Flandres et lieux circonvoisins* by Jean Froissart, *Oeuvres*, ed. Joseph M.B.C. Kervyn de Lettenhove, vol. XVI (Brussels, 1872), pp. 444–523.
- H78. Philip of Mézières, *Le Songe du vieil pèlerin*, ed. George W. Coopland (2 vols., Cambridge, Eng., 1969).
- H79. Philip of Mézières, “Neuf chapitres du ‘Songe du vieil pèlerin’ de Philippe de Mézières relatifs à l’Orient,” ed. Edgar Blochet, *RO Chr.*, IV (1899), 364–379, 605–614; V (1900), 144–154.
- H80. Philip of Mézières, *The Life of St. Peter Thomas*, ed. Joseph Smet (Textus et studia historica Carmelitana, 2; Rome, 1954).
- H81. Philip of Novara, *Mémoires*, in *Les Gestes des Chiprois*, ed. Gaston Raynaud (SOL, SH, 5; Geneva, 1887), pp. 25–138; also in *RHC, Arm.*, II (Paris, 1906), 651–872; portion ed. Charles Kohler (*Les Classiques français du moyen-âge*, 10; Paris, 1913; repr. 1970); tr. John L. LaMonte and Merton J. Hubert as *The Wars of Frederick II against the Ibelins in Syria and Cyprus* (Col. URC, 25; New York, 1936). See also C18.
- H82. Ralph of Caen, “Gesta Tancredi in expeditione Hierosolymitana,” *RHC, Occ.*, III (Paris, 1866), 587–716.
- H83. Ralph of Diceto, *Opera historica: the Historical Works of Master Ralph de Diceto*, ed. William Stubbs (Rolls Series, 68; 2 vols., London, 1876).
- H84. Raymond of Aguilers, *Historia Francorum qui ceperunt Iherusalem*, tr. and ed. John H. Hill and Laurita L. Hill (Memoirs of the American Philosophical Society, 71; Philadelphia, 1968).
- H85. Riccoldo of Monte Croce, *Il Libro della peregrinazione nelle parti d’Oriente di frate Ricoldo da Montecroce*, ed. Ugo Monneret de Villard (Institutum historicum Fratrum Praedicatorum, Dissertationes historicae, 13; Rome, 1949). See also C24.
- H86. Riccoldo of Monte Croce, “Lettres sur la prise d’Acre, 1291,” ed. Reinhold Röhricht, *AO Latin*, II-2 (1884), 258–296.
- H87. Richard of Holy Trinity, *Itinerarium peregrinorum et gesta regis Ricardi auctore, ut videtur, Ricardo canonico Sanctae Trinitatis Londoniensis*, ed. William Stubbs in *Chronicles and Memorials of the Reign of Richard I*, vol. I (Rolls Series, 38-1; London, 1864).
- H88. Richard of San Germano, *Chronica a. 1189–1243*, ed. Georg H. Pertz (MGH, SS., 19; Hanover, 1866; repr. Stuttgart, New York, 1963), pp. 321–384; also ed. Carlo A. Garufi (Bologna, 1936–1938).
- H89. Robert of Clari, *La Conquête de Constantinople*, ed. Philippe Lauer (Les classiques de l’histoire de France au moyen-âge; Paris, 1924); Italian translation by Anna Maria Nada Patrone as *La Conquista di Costantinopoli (1198–1216)* (Collana storica di fonti e studi, 13; Genoa, 1972).
- H90. Robert of Rheims, “Historia Hierosolimitana,” *RHC, Occ.*, III (Paris, 1866), 721–882.

- H91. Rodrigo of Toledo, "Rerum in Hispania gestarum libri IX," ed. Andreas Schott, *Hispaniae illustratae seu rerum urbiumque Hispaniae, Lusitaniae, Aethiopiae et Indiae scriptores varii*, vol. II (Frankfurt, 1603), pp. 25–195.
- H92. Roger of Hoveden, *Chronica*, ed. William Stubbs (Rolls Series, 51; 4 vols., London, 1868–1871).
- H93. Roger of Wendover, *Flores historiarum*, ed. Henry G. Hewlett (Rolls Series, 84; 3 vols., London, 1886–1889); tr. John A. Giles as *Flowers of History: the History of England from the Descent of the Saxons to A.D. 1235* (Bohn's Antiquarian Library; 2 vols., London, 1849; repr. New York, 1968).
- H94. Romuald II, archbishop of Salerno, *Annales* (MGH, SS., 19; Hanover, 1866; repr. Stuttgart, New York, 1963), pp. 387–461.
- H95. Rutebeuf, *Oeuvres complètes de Rutebeuf, trouvère du XIII<sup>e</sup> siècle*, ed. Achille Jubinal (new ed., 3 vols., Paris, 1874–1875); also ed. Edmond Faral and Julia Bastin (2 vols., Paris, 1959). See also C41.
- H96. Saewulf, in *Relations des voyages de Guillaume de Rubruk, Jean du Plan Carpin, Bernard le Sage, Saewulf, . . .*, ed. Francisque Michel and Thomas Wright (Publications de la Société de géographie [= Extrait du 4<sup>e</sup> vol. des Mémoires de la Société de géographie]; Paris, 1839), pp. 237–274; Latin ed. and English tr. (without title) by [William R.B. Brownlow], bishop of Clifton (PPTS, IV-2; London, 1896; repr. New York, 1971).
- H97. Salimbene de Adam, *Cronica*, ed. Oswald Holder-Egger (MGH, SS., 32; Hanover, 1905–1913, repr. 1963), pp. 1–652; also ed. Giuseppe Scalia (Scrittori di Italia, 233; 2 vols., Bari, 1966); tr. Joseph L. Baird et al. as *The Chronicle . . .* (Medieval and Renaissance Texts and Studies, 40; Binghamton, N.Y., 1986).
- H98. Sánchez Candeira, Alfonso, ed. and tr. "Las Cruzadas en la historiografía española de la época: Traducción castellana de una redacción desconocida de los 'Anales de Tierra Santa,'" *Hispania*, XX (1960), 325–367.
- H99. Sanudo, Marino (Torsello, or the Elder), "Istoria del regno di Romania sive regno di Morea," ed. Carl (here, Charles) Hopf, *Chroniques gréco-romanes inédites ou peu connues* (Berlin, 1873), pp. 99–170. See also C35.
- H100. Sanudo, Marino (Torsello, or the Elder), "Liber secretorum fidelium crucis super Terrae Sanctae recuperatione et conservatione," ed. Jacques Bongars, *Gesta Dei per Francos* (2 vols. in 1, Hanau, 1611), II, 1–288; separate reprint ed. Joshua Prawer (Jerusalem, 1972); portion tr. Aubrey Stewart as *Secrets for True Crusaders to Help Them to Recover the Holy Land* (PPTS, XII-2; London, 1896; repr. New York, 1971).
- H101. Sanudo (or Sanuto), Marino (the Younger), *I Diarii di Marino Sanuto (MCCCCXCVI-MDXXXIII) dall'autografo Marciano ital. cl. VII cod. CDXIX-CDLXXVII*, ed. Guglielmo Berchet, Federico Stefani, Nicolò Barozzi, Rinaldo Fulin, and Marco Allegri (58 vols., Venice, 1879–1903).
- H102. Sanudo (or Sanuto), Marino (the Younger), *Le Vite dei Dogi di Marin Sanudo*, ed. Giovanni Monticolo (R Ital. SS., n.s., 22, part 4; Città di Castello, 1900).
- H103. Simon of Saint-Quentin, *Histoire des Tartares*, ed. Jean Richard (DRH Cr., 8; Paris, 1965). See also C29–31.  
Strambaldi, Diomedes, *see* Amadi, Francesco.
- H104. Suger, abbot of St. Denis, *Oeuvres complètes*, ed. Albert Lecoy de La Marche (Société de l'histoire de France; Paris, 1867).

- H105. Suger, abbot of St. Denis, *Vie de Louis VI le Gros par Suger, suivie de l'histoire du roi Louis VII*, ed. Auguste Molinier (Collection de textes pour servir à l'étude et à l'enseignement de l'histoire, 4; Paris, 1887); also ed. Henri Waquet (Paris, 1964).
- H106. Thaddeus of Naples, *Hystoria de desolacione et conculcacione civitatis Acconensis et tocius Terre Sancte in A.D. MCCXCI*, ed. Paul E.D. Riant (Geneva, 1873).
- H107. Theoderic (here, Theodoricus), *Libellus de locis sanctis*, ed. Marie L. and Walther Bulst (Editiones Heidelbergenses, 18; Heidelberg, 1976); tr. Aubrey Stewart as *Theoderich's Description of the Holy Places (circa 1172 A.D.)* (PPTS, V-4; London, 1896; repr. New York, 1971).
- H108. Tudebode, Peter (Petrus Tudebodus), *Historia de Hierosolymitano itinere*, ed. John H. Hill and Laurita L. Hill, revised by Jean Richard (DRH Cr., 12; Paris, 1977); tr. Hill and Hill (Memoirs of the American Philosophical Society, 101; Philadelphia, 1974); also in *RHC, Occ.*, III (Paris, 1866), 1-117.
- H109. Vincent of Beauvais, *Speculum quadruplex, naturale, doctrinale, morale et historiale* (4 vols., Douai, 1624). See also C31.
- H110. Walter the Chancellor, *Bella Antiochena*, ed. Heinrich Hagenmeyer (Innsbruck, 1896).
- H111. William of Machaut, *La Prise d'Alexandrie, ou Chronique du roi Pierre Ier de Lusignan*, ed. Louis de Mas Latrie (SOL SH, 1; Geneva, 1877; repr. Brussels, 1974).
- H112. William of Malmesbury, *De gestis regum Anglorum*, ed. William Stubbs (Rolls Series, 90; 2 vols., London, 1887-1889).
- H113. William of Puylaurens, "Guillaume de Puylaurens et sa chronique," ed. J. Beyssier, in *Troisièmes mélanges d'histoire du moyen âge publiés sous la direction de M. le Professeur Luchaire* (Université de Paris, Bibliothèque de la Faculté de Lettres, 18; Paris, 1904), pp. 85-175.
- H114. William of Rubruck, in *Relations des voyages de Guillaume de Rubruk, Jean du Plan Carpin, Bernard le Sage, Saewulf, . . .*, ed. Francisque Michel and Thomas Wright (Publications de la Société de géographie [= Extrait du 4<sup>e</sup> vol. des Mémoires de la Société de géographie]; Paris, 1839), pp. 9-200.
- H115. William of Tudela, *La Chanson de la croisade contre les Albigeois*, ed. Paul Meyer (2 vols., Paris, 1875-1879).
- H116. William of Tyre, *Historia rerum in partibus transmarinis gestarum edita a venerabili Willermo Tyrensi archiepiscopo*, in *RHC, Occ.*, I-1, 2 (Paris, 1844); tr. and annotated by Emily A. Babcock and August C. Krey as *A History of Deeds Done Beyond the Sea* (Col. URC, 35; 2 vols., New York, 1943; repr. New York, 1976); new ed. (as *Guillaume de Tyr*) by Robert B.C. Huygens with source identification and determination of dates by Hans E. Mayer and Gerhard Rösch (Corpus Christianorum, Continuatio mediaevalis, 63, 63A; 2 vols., Turnhout, 1986). See also C43-C59.
- H117. — "An Account of the Battle of Hattin, Referring to the Frankish Mercenaries in the Oriental Moslem States," ed. Jean Richard, *Speculum*, XXVII (1952), 168-177.
- H118. — *Annales Barenses*, ed. Georg H. Pertz (MGH, SS., 5; Hanover, 1844; repr. Stuttgart, New York, 1963), pp. 51-56.
- H119. — *Annales Beneventani*, ed. Georg H. Pertz (MGH, SS., 3; Hanover, 1839; repr. Stuttgart, New York, 1963), pp. 173-185.

- H120. — *Annales Casinenses*, ed. Georg H. Pertz (MGH, SS., 19; Hanover, 1866; repr. Stuttgart, New York, 1963), pp. 303–320.
- H121. — *Annales Cavenses*, ed. Georg H. Pertz (MGH, SS., 3; Hanover, 1839; repr. Stuttgart, New York, 1963), pp. 185–197.
- H122. — “Annales de Terre Sainte,” ed. Reinhold Röhricht and Gaston Raynaud, *AO Latin*, II-2 (1884), 427–461.
- H123. — *Annales Herpibolenses*, ed. Georg H. Pertz (MGH, SS., 16; Hanover, 1859; repr. Stuttgart, New York, 1963), pp. 1–12.
- H124. — *Annales Palidenses*, ed. Georg H. Pertz (MGH, SS., 16; Hanover, 1859; repr. Stuttgart, New York, 1963), pp. 48–98.
- H125. — “Anonymi Chronicon Terrae Sanctae s. Libellus de expugnatione,” ed. Hans Prutz, in *Quellenbeiträge zur Geschichte der Kreuzzüge* (Danzig, 1876), pp. 57–103.
- H126. — *Anonymous Pilgrim V*. 2, tr. Aubrey Stewart (PPTS, VI-1; London, 1894; repr. New York, 1971), pp. 27–36.
- H127. — “Chronicon Maurinacense,” in *Recueil des historiens des Gaules et de la France*, vol. XII (Paris, 1877), pp. 68–88.
- H128. — *Chronicon Venetum quod vulgo dicunt Altinate*, ed. Heinrich Simonsfeld (MGH, SS., 14; Hanover, 1883; repr. Stuttgart, New York, 1963), pp. 1–97.
- H129. — *Continuatio Guilelmi Tyrii*, ed. Marianne Salloch as *Die lateinische Fortsetzung des Wilhelm von Tyrus* (Diss., Berlin; Greifswald, 1934).
- H130. — *Das Itinerarium peregrinorum: eine zeitgenössische englische Chronik zum dritten Kreuzzug in ursprünglicher Gestalt*, ed. Hans E. Mayer (MGH, Schriften, 18; Stuttgart, 1962); cf. the review by Marie L. Bulst, *Hist. Z.* CXXVIII (1964), 380–387; also Mayer, “Zum Itinerarium peregrinorum,” *Deutsches Archiv*, XX (1964), 210–221; Bulst, “Noch einmal das Itinerarium peregrinorum,” *Deutsches Archiv*, XXI (1965), 593–606; and Mayer, “Zur Verfasserfrage des Itinerarium peregrinorum,” *Classica et Mediaevalia*, XXVI (1965), 279–292.
- H131. — *De constructione castri Saphet: Constructions et fonctions d'un château fort franc en Terre Sainte*, ed. Robert B.C. Huygens (Koninklijke Nederlandse Akademie van Wetenschappen, Afdeling Letterkunde, Verhandelingen, n.s., 111; Amsterdam, 1981); cf. “Un Nouveau texte du traité ‘De constructione castri Saphet’,” ed. Robert B.C. Huygens, *Studi medievali*, 3-VI, fasc. 1 (1965), 355–387.
- H132. — “De excidio urbis Acconis lib. II.,” in *Veterum scriptorum et monumentorum historicorum, dogmaticorum, moralium amplissima collectio*, ed. Edmond Martène and Ursin Durand, vol. V (Paris, 1724), cols. 757–784.
- H133. — *De expugnatione Terrae Sanctae libellus*, ed. Joseph Stevenson as appendix to Ralph of Coggeshall, *Chronicon Anglicanum* (Rolls Series, 66; London, 1875), pp. 209–262.
- H134. — “Ein Bericht über die Eroberung von Byzanz im Jahre 1204,” ed. Heinrich Simonsfeld, *Abhandlungen aus dem Gebiet der klassischen Altertumswissenschaft: Wilhelm von Christ zum sechzigsten Geburtstag, dargebracht von seinen Schülern* (Munich, 1891), pp. 63–74.
- H135. — “Ein Tractat über das heilige Land und den dritten Kreuzzug,” ed. Georg M. Thomas, *Sitzungsberichte der Königlich Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften*, II (1865), 141–171.
- H136. — “Ein zeitgenössisches Gedicht auf die Belagerung Accons,” ed. Hans Prutz, *Forsch. DG*, XXI (1881), 449–494.

- H137. — “Epistola de morte Friderici imperatoris,” ed. Anton Chroust, in *Quellen zur Geschichte des Kreuzzuges Kaiser Friedrichs I.* (MGH, SS. rer. Germ., n.s., 5; Berlin, 1928), pp. 173–178.
- H138. — *Gesta Francorum et aliorum Hierosolimitanorum*, ed. and tr. Louis Bréhier as *Histoire anonyme de la première croisade* (Les classiques de l’histoire de France au moyen-âge, 4; Paris, 1924); ed. and tr. Rosalind M.T. Hill as *The Deeds of the Franks and the Other Pilgrims to Jerusalem* (Medieval Texts; London and New York, 1962). See also C6, C40.
- H139. — “Gesta Innocentii [III],” ed. Jacques P. Migne, *PL*, vol. 214, cols. 18–227.
- H140. — *Gesta obsidionis Damiate*, ed. Oswald Holder-Egger (MGH, SS., 31; Hanover, 1903), pp. 463–503.
- H141. — “Historia de expeditione Friderici imperatoris (Der sogenannte Ansbert),” ed. Anton Chroust, *Quellen zur Geschichte des Kreuzzuges Kaiser Friedrichs I.* (MGH, SS. rer. Germ., n.s., 5; Berlin, 1928), pp. 1–115.
- H142. — “Historia de profectione Danorum in Hierosolymam,” ed. Martin C. Gertz, *Scriptores minores historiae Danicae medii aevi*, vol. II (Copenhagen, 1918–1920), pp. 443–492.
- H143. — “Historia peregrinorum,” ed. Anton Chroust, *Quellen zur Geschichte des Kreuzzuges Kaiser Friedrichs I.* (MGH, SS. rer. Germ., n.s., 5; Berlin, 1928), pp. 116–172.
- H144. — *Illustrazioni della spedizione in Oriente di Amedeo VI (il Conte Verde)*, ed. Federigo E. Bollati di Saint-Pierre (Biblioteca storica italiana, 5 [i.e., 6]; Turin, 1900).
- H145. — “L’Estoire d’Eracles empereur et la conquête de la terre d’Outremer,” *RHC, Occ.*, II, 1–481; continued as “Continuation de Guillaume de Tyr de 1229 à 1261, dite du manuscrit de Rothelin,” *RHC, Occ.*, II, 483–639. New edition, mainly from Ms. D, for the years 1184–1197 as: *La Continuation de Guillaume de Tyr (1184–1197)*, ed. Margaret R. Morgan (DRH Cr., 14; Paris, 1982). See also C37, C38.
- H146. — *La Chanson d’Antioche composée au commencement du XIIe siècle par le pèlerin Richard, renouvelée sous le règne de Philippe Auguste par Grainerd de Douai*, ed. Paulin Paris (2 vols., Paris, 1848); ed. Suzanne Duparc-Quioc as *La Chanson d’Antioche: 1. édition du texte d’après la version ancienne* (Paris, 1977); 2. *Étude critique* (DRH Cr., 11; 2 vols., Paris, 1978).
- H147. — *La Chanson du Chevalier au Cygne et de Godefroid de Bouillon*, ed. Célestin Hippeau (2 vols., Paris, 1874–1877).
- H148. — *La Conquête de Jérusalem*, ed. Célestin Hippeau (Paris, 1868).
- H149. — *Le Romans de Bauduin de Sebourg*, ed. L. Napoléon Boca (2 vols., Valenciennes, 1841).
- H150. — “Les Chroniques vénitiennes de la Marcianne,” ed. Freddy Thiriet, *MÉF Rome*, LXXIV (1954), 241–292.
- H151. — *Les Gestes des Chiprois (1095–1209)*, ed. Gaston Raynaud (SOL, SH, 5; Geneva, 1887).
- H152. — *Libro de los fechos et conquistas del principado de la Morea compilado por comandamiento de Don Johan Fernandez de Heredia*, ed. Alfred Morel-Fatio (SOL, SH, 4; Geneva, 1885).
- H153. — *Livre de la conquête de la princépée de l’Amorée: Chronique de Morée (1204–1305)*, ed. Jean Longnon (Paris, 1911).
- H154. — “Memoria Terre Sancte,” ed. Charles Kohler, *Mélanges pour servir à l’histoire de l’Orient latin et des croisades* (Paris, 1906), pp. 516–567.

- H155. — "Narratio de itinere navalium peregrinorum Hierosolymam tendentium et Siliam capientium," ed. Charles W. David, *Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society*, LXXXI (1939), 591–676.
- H156. — "The Chronicle of Reims," tr. Edward N. Stone, in *Three Old French Chronicles of the Crusades* (University of Washington Publications in the Social Sciences, 10; Seattle, 1939).
- H157. — "Une Lettre apocryphe sur la bataille de Smyrne (1346)," ed. Nicolae Iorga, *RO Latin*, III (1895), 27–31.
- H158. — "Versione italiana inedita de la Cronaca di Morea," ed. Carl (here, Charles) Hopf, *Chroniques gréco-romanes inédites ou peu connues* (Berlin, 1873), pp. 414–468.

## NARRATIVE SOURCES—GREEK

- I1. Acropolites, George, *Opera*, ed. August Heisenberg (2 vols., Leipzig, 1903).
- I2. Alexius I Comnenus, emperor, *Alexii I Comneni Romanorum imperatoris ad Robertum I Flandriae comitem epistola spuria*, ed. Paul E.D. Riant (Geneva, 1879).
- I3. Attaliates, Michael, *Historia*, ed. Immanuel Bekker (CSH Byz.; Bonn, 1853).
- I4. Bryennius, Nicephorus, *Commentarii*, ed. Augustus Meinecke (CSH Byz.; Bonn, 1836).
- I5. Chalcocondyles, Laonicus, *Historiarum demonstrationes*, ed. Eugen Darkó (2 vols. in 3, Budapest, 1922–1927).
- I6. Choniates, Michael, archbishop of Athens, *Tὰ σωζόμενα τὰ πλεῖστα ἐκδιδόμενα νῦν τὸ πρῶτον κατὰ τοὺς ἐν Φλωρεντίᾳ, Ὁξωνίῳ, Παρισίῃ καὶ Βιέννῃ κώδικας*, ed. Spiridon P. Lampros (2 vols., Athens, 1879–1880; repr. Groningen, 1968).
- I7. Choniates, Nicetas, *Historia*, ed. Ioannes A. (= Jan L.) Van Dieten (Corpus fontium historiae Byzantinae, 11, Series Berolinensis; 2 vols., Berlin and New York, 1975).
- I8. Cinnamus, John (here, Ioannes Kinnamos), *Epitome rerum ab Ioanne et Alexio [sic] Comnenis gestarum*, ed. Augustus Meinecke (CSH Byz.; Bonn, 1836); tr. Charles M. Brand as *Deeds of John and Manuel Comnenus by John Kinnamos* (Col. URC, 95; New York, 1976).
- I9. Comnena, Anna, *Alexiade: Règne de l'empereur Alexis I Comnène (1081–1118)*, ed. Bernard Leib (Collection byzantine publ. sous le patronage de l'Association Guillaume Budé; 3 vols., Paris, 1937–1945); Vol. 4: *Index*, by Paul Gautier (Paris, 1976); tr. Elizabeth A.S. Dawes, *The Alexiad . . .* (London, 1928; repr. New York, 1978). See also C21.
- I10. Ducas, *Istoria turco-bizantina (1341–1462)*, ed. with Rumanian transl. by Vasile Greco (Scriptores byzantini, 1; Bucharest, 1958); tr. Harry J. Magoulias as *Decline and Fall of Byzantium to the Ottoman Turks . . . 1341–1462* (Detroit, 1975).
- I11. Eustathius, archbishop of Thessalonica, *La Espugnazione di Tessalonica*, ed. Stilpon Kyriakidis with Italian transl. by Vincenzo Rotolo (Istituto siciliano di studi bizantini e neoellenici, Testi, 5; Palermo, 1961).
- I12. Gregoras, Nicephorus, *Byzantina historia*, ed. Ludwig Schopen and Immanuel Bekker (CSH Byz.; 3 vols., Bonn, 1829–1855).

- I13. John (here, Joannes) VI Cantacuzenus, emperor, *Historiarum libri IV*, ed. Ludwig Schopen (CSH Byz.; 3 vols., Bonn, 1828–1832).
- I14. Machaeras, Leontius, *Recital concerning the Sweet Land of Cyprus, Entitled 'Chronicle'*, ed. and tr. Richard M. Dawkins (2 vols., Oxford, 1932; repr. New York, 1980).
- I15. Pachymeres, George, *De Michaele et Andronico Palaeologis libri XIII*, ed. Immanuel Bekker (CSH Byz.; 2 vols., Bonn, 1835).
- I16. Phocas, John, *Ekphrasis . . .*, tr. Aubrey Stewart as *The Pilgrimage of Johannes Phocas in the Holy Land (in the Year 1185 A.D.)* (PPTS, V-3; London, 1896; repr. New York, 1971).
- I17. Prodromos, Theodore, “Scripta miscellanea,” in Migne, *PG*, 133, cols. 1221–1424.
- I18. Psellus, Michael, *Chronographie ou histoire d'un siècle de Byzance (976–1077)*, ed. and tr. Émile Renauld (2 vols., Paris, 1926–1928).
- I19. Psellus, Michael, “Epistulae,” in *Michaeli Pselli scripta minora*, ed. Eduard Kurtz and Franz Drexel, vol. II (Orbis Romanus, 13; Milan, 1941).
- I20. Psellus, Michael, “Un Discours inédit de Psello: Accusation du Patriarche Michel Cérulaire devant le synod (1059),” ed. Louis Bréhier, *Revue des études grecques*, XVI (1903), 375–416; XVII (1904), 35–76.
- I21. Sphrantzes, George, *Chronicon minus*, ed. Immanuel Bekker (CSH Byz.; Bonn, 1838); ed. Vasile Grecu (Bucharest, 1966); tr. Marios Philippides as *The Fall of the Byzantine Empire* (Amherst, 1980).
- I22. Theophylactus, archbishop of Bulgaria, “Epistolae,” in Migne, *PG*, 126, cols. 307–558.
- I23. Zonaras, John, *Annales*, ed. Moritz Pinder (CSH Byz.; 2 vols.), and vol. 3, ed. Theodor Büttner-Wobst as *Epitome historiarum* (Bonn, 1841–1897).
- I24. — *Cecaumeni strategicon et incerti scriptoris de officiis regiis libellus*, ed. Vasily G. Vasil'evsky (Zapiski istoriko-philologeskago phakultete imperatorskago S.-Peterburgskago Universiteta, 38, 1896).
- I25. — *To Chronikon tou Moreos: the Chronicle of the Morea*, ed. John Schmitt (Byzantine Texts, ed. John B. Bury, 5; London, 1904; repr. New York, 1979; new ed. by Petros P. Kalonaros as *Tò Χρονικὸν τοῦ Μορέως: Τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν κείμενον* (Athens, 1941; repr. Athens, 1966).

## NARRATIVE SOURCES—ARABIC

- J1. ‘Abd-al-Wāhid al-Marrākushī, *The History of the Almohades, Preceded by a Sketch of the History of Spain from the Times of the Conquest till the Reign of Yusef ibn-Tēshufin, and of the History of the Almoravides*, ed. Reinhart P. Dozy (2nd ed., Leyden, 1881).
- J2. Abū-l-Fidā’, *Annales muslemici arabice et latine*, ed. Johann J. Reiske and Jacob G.C. Adler (5 vols., Copenhagen, 1789–1794).
- J3. Abū-l-Ḥasan ‘Alī ibn-Abī-Bakr al-Harawī, *Guide des lieux de pèlerinage*, tr. Janine Sourdel-Thomine (Institut français de Damas; Damascus, 1957).
- J4. Abū-Shāmah, Shihāb-ad-Dīn, *Kitāb ar-rauḍatain fī akhbār ad-daulatain*, ed. Abū-s-Su‘ūd ‘Abd-Allāh (2 vols. in 1, Cairo, 1871–1875); extracts tr. A. C. Barbier de Meynard as “Le Livre des deux jardins,” *RHC, Or.*, IV–V (Paris, 1848, 1906).

- J5. Badr-ad-Dīn al-Ainī, "Extraits du livre intitulé le Collier de perles," *RHC, Or.*, II-1 (Paris, 1887), 181–250.
- J6. Bahā'-ad-Dīn Ibn-Shaddād, *Kitāb an-nawādir as-sultāniyah . . .*, ed. with Latin transl. by Albert Schultens as *Vita et res gestae sultani Almalichi Alnasiri Saladinis* (Leyden, 1732); ed. and tr. as "Anecdotes et beaux traits de la vie du Sultan Youssof (Salāh ed-Dīn)" in *RHC, Or.*, III (Paris, 1884), pp. 1–370; tr. Charles W. Wilson and Claude R. Conder as "Saladin"; or, *What Befell Sultan Yusuf . . .* (PPTS, XIII; London, 1897; repr. New York, 1971).
- J7. Ibn-‘Abd-az-Zāhir, Muḥī-‘ad-Dīn, *Ar-raud az-zāhir fī sīrat al-Malik az-Zāhir*, ed. and tr. Syedah F. Sadeque as *Baybars I of Egypt* (Dacca, 1956; repr. New York, 1980).
- J8. Ibn-abī-Dīnār, Muḥammad ibn-abī-l-Qāsim, *Al-mu’nis fī akhbār Ifrīqiyyah wa-Tūnis*, tr. Edmond Pellissier and Gaston Rémusat as *Histoire de l’Afrique* (Exploration scientifique de l’Algérie pendant les années 1840, 1841, 1842, no. 7; Paris, 1845).
- J9. Ibn-abī-Zar’ al-Fāsī, ‘Alī ibn-‘Abd-Allāh, *Annales regum Mauritaniae, a condito Idrisidarum imperio ad annum fugiae 726, ab Abu-l Hasan Ali ben Abd Allah ibn Abi Zer’ Fesano vel ut alii malunt, Abu Muhammed Salih ibn Abd el Halim Granatensi conscriptos ad librorum manuscriptorum fidem*, ed. Carl J. Tornberg (2 vols. in 1, Uppsala, 1843–1846); tr. Auguste Beauquier as *Roudh el-Kartas: Histoire des souverains du Maghreb (Espagne et Maroc) et annales de la ville de Fès* (Paris, 1860).
- J10. Ibn-al-Ahmar, Ismā‘il ibn-Yūsuf, *Histoire des Benī Merīn, rois de Fās, intitulée Rawdat en-nisrīn (Le jardin des églantines)* par Ibn el-Āhmar, ed. and tr. Ghaousti Bouali and Georges Marçais (Publications de la Faculté des lettres d’Alger, Bulletin de correspondance africaine, 1st ser., 55; Paris, 1917).
- J11. Ibn-al-Athīr, abū-l-Hasan ‘Alī ibn-Muhammad, "Histoire des Atabecs de Mosul," *RHC, Or.*, II-2 (Paris, 1876), 1–375.
- J12. Ibn-al-Athīr, abū-l-Hasan ‘Alī ibn-Muhammad, *Kitāb al-kāmil fī t-ta’rīkh: Ibn el-Athiri chronicon, quod perfectissimum inscribitur*, ed. Carl J. Tornberg (14 vols., Uppsala, 1851–1853, and Leyden, 1862–1876; repr. Beirut, 1965– ).
- J13. Ibn-al-Furāt, Nāṣir-ad-Dīn Muḥammad ibn-‘Abd-ar-Raḥīm, *Ayyubids, Mamlukes and Crusaders: Selections from the Tārikh al-duwal wa'l-mulūk*, text and tr. by Ursula and Malcolm C. Lyons; historical introd. and notes by Jonathan S.C. Riley-Smith (2 vols., Cambridge, Eng., 1971).
- J14. Ibn-al-Jauzī, Abū-l-Farāj, *Al-muntazam fī ta’rīkh al-mulūk*, vol. X (Hyderabad, 1939/1940).
- J15. Ibn-al-Khatib, Lisān-ad-Dīn abū-‘Abd-Allāh Muḥammad ibn-‘Abd-Allāh, *Correspondencia diplomática entre Granada y Fez (siglo XIV): Extractos de la “Raihana alcuttab” (mss. de la Biblioteca del Escorial)*, ed. and tr. Mariano Gaspar y Remiro (Granada, 1916).
- J16. Ibn-al-Khatib, Lisān-ad-Dīn abū-‘Abd-Allāh Muḥammad ibn-‘Abd-Allāh, *Ta’rīkh al-Maghrib al-‘arabī fī l-‘asr al-wasīf* (Casablanca, 1964).
- J17. Ibn-al-Qalānīsī, Dhail ta’rīkh Dimashq, ed. Henry F. Amedroz (Beirut, 1908); portion ed. and tr. Roger Le Tourneau as *Damas de 1075 à 1145: traduction d’un fragment de l’Histoire de Damas d’Ibn al-Qalānīsī* (Institut français de Damas; Damascus, 1952); portion tr. Hamilton A.R. Gibb as *The Damascus Chronicle of the Crusades* (London, 1932; repr. London, 1967; repr. New York, 1980).

- J18. Ibn-as-Sā'i, 'Alī ibn-Anjab, *Al-Djam'i al-Mukhtasar (Annales et biographies) d'Ibn as-Sā'i al-Khāzin*, ed. Anastās Mari, al-Kirmīlī (Baghdad, 1934).
- J19. Ibn-Bībī, Yahyā ibn-Muhammad, *Histoire des Seldjoucides d'Asie Mineure d'après l'abrégué du Seldjouk-nāmeh d'Ibn Bibi*, ed. Martijn T. Houtsma (Recueil de textes relatifs à l'histoire des Seldjoukides, 3 [Texte turque]; 4 [Texte persan]; Leyden, 1902).
- J20. Ibn-'Idhārī al-Marrākushī, *Histoire de l'Afrique et de l'Espagne, intitulée Al-buyano 'l-Mogrib, par Ibn-Adhārī (de Maroc), et fragments de la Chronique d'arīb (de Cordoue)*, ed. Reinhart P. Dozy (Ouvrages arabes, publiés par R.P.A. Dozy; 2 vols., Leyden, 1848–1851).
- J21. Ibn-Iyās, Muḥammad ibn-Ahmed, *An Account of the Ottoman Conquest of Egypt in the Year A.H. 922 (A.D. 1516) Translated from the Third Volume of the Arabic Chronicle of Muhammed ibn Ahmed ibn Iyās, an Eye-Witness of the Scenes he Describes*, tr. William H. Salmon (Oriental Translation Fund, n.s., 25; London, 1921).
- J22. Ibn-Jubair, Muḥammad, *Rihlah*, ed. William Wright (E.J.W. Gibb Memorial Series, 5; London, 1852); revised by Martin J. de Goeje (Leyden, 1907); tr. Maurice Gaudefroy-Demombynes as *Voyages* (DRH Cr., 4–7; 4 vols. in 2, Paris, 1949–1965); tr. Ronald J.C. Broadhurst as *The Travels of Ibn Jubayr* (London, 1952).
- J23. Ibn-Khaldūn, abū-Zaid 'Abd-ar-Rahmān ibn-Muhammad, *Kitāb al-ibar wa-dīwān al-mubtada' wa-l-khabar fī aiyām al-Ārab . . .* (Cairo, 1867–1878; repr. in 7 vols., Beirut, 1958–1966); tr. William MacGuckin de Slane as *Histoire des Berbères et des dynasties musulmanes de l'Afrique septentrionale par Abou-Zeid Abd-er-Rahman ibn-Mohammed ibn Khaldun*, new ed. by Paul Casanova (4 vols., Paris, 1925–1956).
- J24. Ibn-Shaddād, 'Izz-ad-Dīn, *Al-a'lāq al-khaṭrah fī dhikr umarā' ash-Sha'm wa-l-Jazīrah*, tr. Anne-Marie Eddé-Terrasse as *Description de la Syrie du Nord* (Institut français de Damas; Damascus, 1984).
- J25. Ibn-Taghrībīdī (or Ibn-Taghrībādī), abū-l-Mahāsin Yūsuf, *Abū l-Mahāsin ibn Taghrī Birdī's Annals Entitled an-Nujūm az-zahirā fī mulūk Misr wal-Kāhirā*, vol. I, parts 1 and 2, and vol. II, parts 1 and 2, ed. Theodoor W.J. Juynboll and Benjamin F. Matthes (Leyden, 1852–1861); vol. II, part 2, nos. 1–3; vol. III, part 1, no. 1; vol. V, nos. 1–4; vol. VI, part 1, nos. 1–3, and part 2, nos. 1–2; vol. VII, nos. 1–3, and indices and glossary ed. William Popper (University of California Publications in Semitic Philology, 2, 3, no. 1, 5–7; Berkeley, 1909–1929); tr. William Popper as *History of Egypt 1382–1469 A.D.* (University of California Publications in Semitic Philology, 13, 14, 17–19, 22–24; 8 vols., Berkeley, 1954–1963; repr. New York, 1976).
- J26. Ibn-Wāṣil, Jamāl-ad-Dīn abū-'Abd-Allāh Muḥammad, *Mufarrij al-kurūb fī akhbār Banī Aiyūb*, ed. Jamāl-ad-Dīn ash-Shaiyal (here, Ġamal ad-Dīn aš-Šayyal; 3 vols., Cairo, 1953/1954–1960/1961).
- J27. Al-Idrīsī, abū-'Abd-Allāh Muḥammad ibn-Muhammad, *Géographie d'Edrisi*, tr. Pierre A. Jaubert (2 vols., Paris, 1836–1840); partial transl. by Johannes Gildemeister as "Beiträge zur Palästinakunde aus arabischen Quellen: 5. Idrīsī," *ZDPV*, VIII (1885), 117–145, with 25 pp. of Arabic text; partial transl. by Reinhart P. Dozy and Martin J. de Goeje as *Description de l'Afrique et de l'Espagne* (Leyden, 1866).
- J28. 'Imād-ad-Dīn al-İsfahānī, *Conquête de la Syrie et de la Palestine par Saladin*

- (*Al-fath al-quṣṭī fī-l-fath al-quḍsī*), ed. Carlo de Landberg (vol. I, Leyden, 1888), tr. Henri Massé (DRH Cr., 10; Paris, 1972).
- J29. al-Jazarī, Shams-ad-Dīn, abū-'Abd-Allāh Muḥammad ibn-Ibrāhīm, *Ta'rīkh al-Jazarī*, tr. Jean Sauvaget as *La Chronique de Damas, années 689-698 H.* (B Éc. HÉ, 294; Paris, 1949).
- J30. Kamāl-ad-Dīn ibn-al-'Adīm, "Kamāl al-Dīn's Biography of Rāšid al-Dīn Sinān," ed. and tr. Bernard Lewis, *Arabica*, XIII (1966), 225-267.
- J31. Kamāl-ad-Dīn ibn-al-'Adīm, *Zubdat al-halab fī ta'rīkh Halab*, ed. Sami ad-Dahhān (2 vols., Damascus, 1951-1968).
- J32. al-Maqdisī (here, al-Muqaddasī), Shams-ad-Dīn Muḥammad ibn-Aḥmad, *Aḥsan at-taqāṣīm fī ma'rīfat al-aqālīm* (*La meilleure répartition pour la connaissance des provinces*), ed. Martin J. de Goeje (Bibliotheca geographorum arabicorum, III: Leyden, 1906); tr. André Miquel (Institut français de Damas; Damascus, 1963); portion tr. Guy Le Strange as *Description of Syria . . .* (PPTS, III-3; London, 1896; repr. New York, 1971).
- J33. al-Maqqarī, Aḥmad ibn-Muḥammad, *The History of the Mohammedan Dynasties in Spain, Extracted from the Nafhu-t-tib min ghosni-l-Andalusi-r-rattīb wa tārīkh Lisānu-d-Dīn Ibni-l-Khattīb, by Ahmed ibn Mohammad al-Makkārī, a Native of Telemásán*, tr. and ed. Pascual de Gayangos y Arce (2 vols., London, 1840-1843).
- J34. al-Maqrīzī, Taqī-ad-Dīn abū-l-Abbās Ahmad ibn-'Alī, *Chronicle of Ahmad ibn 'Alī al-Maqrīzī Entitled Kitāb al-sulūk li-ma'rīfat duwal al-mulūk*, ed. Muhammad M. Ziyādah (10 vols., Cairo, 1934-1973; incomplete).
- J35. al-Maqrīzī, Aḥmad ibn-'Alī, "Histoire d'Égypte," tr. Edgar Blochet, *RO Latin*, VI (1898), 435-489; VIII (1900-1901), 165-212, 501-553; IX (1902), 6-163, 466-530; X (1903-1904), 248-371; XI (1905-1908), 192-239; publ. separately (Paris, 1908).
- J36. al-Maqrīzī, Aḥmad ibn-'Alī, *Histoire des sultans mamloks de l'Égypte écrite en arabe par Taki-eddin Ahmed-Makrizi*, tr. Étienne M. Quatremère (2 vols. in 4 parts, Paris, 1837-1845).
- J37. al-Maqrīzī, Aḥmad ibn-'Alī, *History of the Ayyūbid Sultans of Egypt*, tr. Ronald J.C. Broadhurst (Boston, 1980).
- J38. al-Maqrīzī, Aḥmad ibn-'Alī, *Kitāb al-mawā'iz wa-l-i'tibār bi-dhikr al-khiṭāṭ wa-l-āthār*, ed. Muhammad Riyādah (2 vols., Cairo, 1853/1854).
- J39. al-Murtadā, Muwaḥḥid ruler, "Une Lettre de l'Almohade Murtadā au Pape Innocent IV," ed. Eugène Tisserant and Gaston Wiet, *Hespéris*, VI (1926), 27-53.
- J40. an-Nasawī, Muḥammad ibn-Aḥmad, *Histoire du sultan Djelal ed-Din Mankobirti, prince du Kharezm*, ed. Octave V. Houdas (2 vols., Paris, 1891-1895).
- J41. an-Nuwairī, Muḥammad ibn-Qāsim, *Kitāb al-ilmām bi-l-i'lām*, ed. Aziz S. Atiya (Osmania Oriental Publications Bureau, al-Silsilah al-jadidah min al-maṭbū'āt, 9-14; 6 vols., Hyderabad, 1968-1973).
- J42. Shihāb-ad-Dīn ibn-Faḍl-Allāh al-'Umarī, "Quelques passages du 'Masalik el absar' relatifs au Maroc," ed. Maurice Gaudefroy-Demombynes, in *Mémoires Henri Basset: Nouvelles études nord-africaines et orientales, publiées par l'Institut des hautes-études marocaines*, I (Publication de l'Institut des hautes études marocaines, 17; Paris, 1928), pp. 269-280.
- J43. Sibṭ Ibn-al-Jauzī, *Mir'āt az-zamān (A.H. 495-654)* by Šams ad-Dīn Abū 'l-Muẓafar Yūsuf ben Qizughlu ben 'Abdallāh, Commonly Known by the Surname

- of Sibṭ Ibn al-Jauzī: a Facsimile Reproduction of Manuscript No. 136 of the Landberg Collection of Arabic Manuscripts Belonging to Yale University*, ed. James R. Jewett (Chicago, 1907).
- J44. Usāmah Ibn-Munqidh, *Kitāb al-ītibar*, ed. Hartwig Dērenbourg as *Un Émir syrien au moyen âge*; vol. 2, *Autobiographie d'Ousâma* (Publications de l'École des langues orientales vivantes, 2nd ser., 13; Paris, 1886); ed. Philip K. Hitti (Princeton Oriental Texts, 1; Princeton, 1930); tr. Hitti as *An Arab-Syrian Gentleman and Warrior in the Period of the Crusades . . .* (Col. URC, 10; New York, 1929; repr. Beirut, 1964); tr. into German by Gernot Ritter as *Usāma ibn Munqidh, ein Leben im Kampf gegen Kreuzritterheere* (Tübingen and Basel, 1978).
- J45. Yaḥyā Ibn-Khaldūn, *Histoire des Beni 'Abd el-Wâd, rois de Tlemcen jusqu'à leur règne d'Abou H'ammou Moûsa II, par Abou Zakarya Yahya Ibn Khaldoun*, ed. Alfred Bel (2 vols., Algiers, 1904–1911).
- J46. az-Zarkashī, Muḥammad ibn-Ibrāhīm, *Chronique des Almohades et des Hafçides, attribuée à Zerkechi*, tr. Edmond Fagnan (Constantine, 1895).
- J47. — “Une Chronique chiite au temps des croisades,” ed. Claude Cahen, *CRAIBL* (1935), pp. 258–269.
- J48. — “Une Chronique syrienne du VIe–XIe siècle: le Bustân al-Jami,” ed. Claude Cahen, *Bulletin d'études orientales de l'Institut français de Damas*, VII–VIII (1937–1938), 113–158.

## NARRATIVE SOURCES—ARMENIAN

- K1. Grigor of Akanc‘, *History of the Nation of the Archers (the Mongols)*, ed. and tr. Robert P. Blake and Richard N. Frye; with Francis W. Cleaves, *The Mongolian Names and Terms in the History of the Nation of the Archers* (Cambridge, Mass., 1954).
- K2. Heṭoum (“Hayton”), lord of Gorīgos (Corycus), “La Flor des Estoires de la terre d’Orient, ou Flos historiarum terre Orientis,” *RHC, Arm.*, II (Paris, 1906), 111–363. See also C28.
- K3. Matthew of Edessa, *Chronique de Matthieu d’Édesse (962–1136) avec la continuation de Grégoire le Prêtre, jusqu’en 1162*, ed. and tr. Édouard Dulaurier (Bibliothèque historique arménienne, 2; Paris, 1858).
- K4. Sempad, constable, *Smpada Sbarabedi Darekirk’* (The Chronicle of the Constable Sempad), ed. Seropé Akelian (Venice–San Lazzaro, 1956); tr. Sirarpie Der Nersessian as “The Armenian Chronicle of the Constable Smpad or of the ‘Royal Historian’,” *D Oaks P*, XIII (1959), 141–168; tr. Gérard Dédéyan as *La Chronique attribuée au connétable Smbat* (DRH Cr., 13; Paris, 1980).

## NARRATIVE SOURCES—SYRIAC

- K5. Bar Hebraeus, *Chronicon ecclesiasticum*, ed. and tr. (into Latin) Jean B. Abelooos and Thomas J. Lamy (3 vols., Paris and Louvain, 1872–1877); also ed. and tr. Ernest A.W. Budge as *The Chronography of Gregory Abû'l Faraj, the Son of Aaron, the Hebrew Physician Commonly Known as Bar He-*

- braeus, Being the First Part of his Political History of the World* (2 vols., London, 1932; repr. Amsterdam, 1976).
- K6. Michael the Syrian, *Chronique de Michel le Syrien, patriarche jacobite d'Anti-oche (1166–1199)*, ed. and tr. Jean B. Chabot (4 vols., Paris, 1899–1924).
- K7. — *Chronicon ad annum Christi 1234 pertinens*, ed. Jean B. Chabot (Corpus scriptorum Christianorum orientalium, Scriptores Syri, 36–37; Paris, 1916–1920).
- K8. — “The First and Second Crusade from an Anonymous Syriac Chronicle,” tr. Arthur S. Tritton and Hamilton A.R. Gibb, *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society* (1933), pp. 69–101, 273–305.
- K9. — *The Monks of Kûblâi Khân, Emperor of China: or, the History of the Life and Travels of Rabban Sâwmâ, and Markos, who as Mar Yahbh-Allâhâ III became Patriarch of the Nestorian Church in Asia*, ed. and tr. Ernest A.W. Budge (London, 1928); also ed. and tr. Jean B. Chabot as “Histoire du patriarche Mar Jabalah III et du moine Rabban Çuma,” *RO Latin*, I (1893), 567–610; II (1894), 73–142, 235–304, 630–638, 641–643 (publ. separately, Paris, 1895).

#### NARRATIVE SOURCES – PERSIAN

- K10. Juvainî, ‘Alâ’-ad-Dîn ‘Atâ Malik, *The History of the World-Conqueror, by ’Alâ’-ad-Dîn, ’Ata-Malik Juvainî, Translated from the Text of Mirza Muhammad Qazvîni*, ed. John A. Boyle (UNESCO collection of representative works: Persian series; 2 vols., Manchester, 1958).
- K11. Nâşir-i-Khusrau, *Sefer nameh*, ed. and tr. Charles Schéfer as *Relation du voyage de Nassiri Khosrau en Syrie, en Palestine, en Égypte, en Arabie et en Perse pendant les années de l'hégire 437–444 (1035–1042)* [error for 1047–1054] (Publications de l’École des langues orientales vivantes, 2nd ser., I; Paris, 1881); portion also tr. Guy Le Strange as *Diary of a Journey through Syria and Palestine* (PPTS, IV-1; London, 1893; repr. New York, 1971).
- K12. Rashîd-ad-Dîn Fadl-Allâh, *Geschichte Gâzân-Hân’s aus dem Ta’rîh-i mubârak-i Gâzânî des Rašîd al-Dîn Faḍlallâh b. ’Imad ad-Daulâ Abûl-Ḥâir*, ed. Karl Jahn (E.J.W. Gibb Memorial Series, n.s., 14; London, 1940); ed. Karl Jahn as *Geschichte der Ilhâne Abâgâ bis Gaihatû (1265–1295)* (Abhandlungen der deutschen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften und Künste in Prag: Philosophisch-historische Abteilung, 11; Prague, 1941).
- K13. Rashîd-ad-Dîn Fadl-Allâh (here, Rašîd al-Dîn Fâzîl Allâh), *Die Frankengeschichte*, tr. Karl Jahn (Denkschriften der philosophisch-historischen Klasse der Österreichischen Akademie der Wissenschaften, 129 [= Veröffentlichungen der Iranischen Kommission, 4]; Vienna, 1977).
- K14. ash-Shamî, Nizâm-ad-Dîn, *Histoire des conquêtes de Tamerlan intitulée Zafarnâme*, ed. Felix Tauer (Monografie archivu orientálního, 5, parts 1, 2; 2 vols., Prague, 1937–1956).

#### NARRATIVE SOURCES – TURKISH

- K15. Enveri, *Le Destân d’Umur Pacha: Dusturname-i Enveri*, ed. Irène Mélikoff-Sayar (Bibliothèque byzantine: Documents, 2; Paris, 1954).

- K16. Neshrî, Muḥammad, *Jihânnümâ*, ed. Theodor Menzel and Franz G. Taeschner as *Çihilânnümâ: Die altosmanische Chronik des Mevlânâ Mehemed Neschri* (2 vols., Leipzig, 1951–1955).
- K17. Tursun Beg, ed. and tr. Halil Inalcik and Rhoads Murphey as *The History of Mehmed the Conqueror* (Minneapolis and Chicago, 1978).
- K18. — *Gazavât-i Sultân Murad b. Mehemed Han*, ed. Halil Inalcik and M. Oguz (Ankara, 1978).

## NARRATIVE SOURCES—MONGOLIAN

- K19. — *Die geheime Geschichte der Mongolen aus einer mongolischen Niederschrift des Jahres 1241 von der Insel Kode'e im Keluren-Fluss*, tr. Erich Haenisch (2nd rev. ed., Leipzig, 1948).
- K20. — *Yüan-ch'ao pi-shih: Histoire secrète des Mongols*, ed. and tr. Paul Pelliot (Paris, 1949).

## DOCUMENTS—POPES

- L1. Jaffé, Philipp, ed., *Regesta pontificum romanorum ab condita ecclesia ad annum p. Chr. natum 1198*, 2nd ed., ed. Wilhelm Wattenbach, Samuel Löwenfeld, et al. (2 vols., Leipzig, 1885–1888).
- L2. Potthast, August, ed., *Regesta pontificum romanorum inde ab anno p. Chr. n. 1198 ad annum 1304* (2 vols., Berlin, 1873–1875).
- L3. Delorme, Ferdinand M., and Aloysius L. Täutu, ed., *Acta romanorum pontificum ab Innocentio V ad Benedictum XI (1276–1304)* (PC, Fontes, 3rd ser., V-2; Vatican City, 1954).
- L4. Tomassetti, Aloysius, ed., *Bullarium diplomatum et privilegiorum sanctorum romanorum pontificum Taurinensis editio locupletior facta* (25 vols., Turin, 1857–1872).
- L5. Pertz, Georg H., and Carl Rodenberg, eds., *Monumenta Germaniae historica . . . : Epistolae saeculi XIII e regestis pontificum romanorum* (3 vols., Berlin, 1883–1894).
- L6. Brackmann, Albert, et al., ed., *Regesta pontificum romanorum: Germania pontificia sive repertorium privilegiorum et litterarum a Romanis pontificibus ante annum MCLXXXVIII Germaniae ecclesiis, monasteriis, civitatibus singulisque personis concessorum* (7 vols. in 8, Berlin, 1911–1935 and Göttingen, 1978–1987).
- L7. Kehr, Paul, ed., *Regesta pontificum romanorum: Italia pontificia sive repertorium privilegiorum et litterarum a Romanis pontificibus ante annum MCLXXXVIII Italiae ecclesiis, monasteriis, civitatibus singulisque personis concessorum* (10 vols.; vol. 9 ed. Walther Holtzmann, vol. 10 ed. Dieter Girgensohn; Berlin, 1906–1962, and Zurich, 1975).
- L8. Brackmann, Albert, "Papsturkunden in Deutschland," *Gött. Nach.* (1902), pp. 193–223; (1904), pp. 94–138.
- L9. Erdmann, Carl, *Papsturkunden in Portugal* (Abh. Gött., n.s., XX, 3; Berlin, 1927).
- L10. Holtzmann, Walther, *Papsturkunden in England* (Abh. Gött., n.s., 25; 3rd ser., 14, 33; 3 vols., Berlin, 1930–1935, and Göttingen, 1952).
- L11. Kehr, Paul, "Papsturkunden in Italien," *Gött. Nach.* (1896), pp. 277–308, 357;

- (1897), pp. 175–216, 223–233, 349–389; (1898), pp. 6–44, 45–97, 237–334, 349–396; (1899), pp. 197–249, 251–282, 283–337; (1900), pp. 1–75, 111–197, 198–269, 286–344, 360–436; (1901), pp. 57–115, 117–170, 196–228, 239–271; (1902), pp. 67–129, 130–167, 169–192, 393–558; (1903), pp. 1–49, 50–115, 116–161, 505–591, 592–641; (1904), pp. 139–203; (1905), pp. 321–380; (1908), pp. 223–304; (1909), pp. 435–517; (1910), pp. 229–288; (1911), pp. 267–335; (1912), pp. 321–383, 414–480; (1924), pp. 156–193.
- L12. Kehr, Paul, *Papsturkunden in Spanien: Vorarbeiten zur Hispania pontifícia: I. Katalanien* (Abh. Gött., n.s., 18–2; Berlin, 1926); II. *Navarra und Aragon* (*ibid.*, 22–1; Berlin, 1928).
- L13. Ramackers, Johannes, *Papsturkunden in den Niederlanden* (Abh. Gött., 3rd ser., 8–9; 2 vols., Berlin, 1933–1934).
- L14. Wiederhold, Wilhelm, *Papsturkunden in Frankreich*, parts 1–7 (*Gött. Nach.*, Beihefte; Berlin, 1906, 1907, 1910, 1913); cont. in Hermann Meinert, Johannes Ramackers, and Dietrich Lohrmann, *Papsturkunden in Frankreich, Neue Folge* (Abh. Gött., n.s., 3; 3rd ser., 21, 23, 27, 35, 41, 95; 7 vols., Berlin and Göttingen, 1937–1976).
- L15. Rodenberg, Carl, ed., *Epistolae saeculi XIII e regestis pontificum romanorum selectae* (MGH, Epistolae; 3 vols., Berlin, 1883–1894).
- L16. Lupprian, Karl E., *Die Beziehungen der Päpste zu islamischen und mongolischen Herrschern im 13. Jahrhundert anhand ihres Briefwechsels* (Studie testi, 291; Vatican City, 1981).
- L17. Röhricht, Reinhold, “Zur Correspondenz der Päpste mit den Sultanen und Mongolenchanen des Morgenlandes im Zeitalter der Kreuzzüge,” *Theologische Studien und Kritiken*, LXIX (1891), 357–369.
- L18. — “Documents relatifs à Guillaume Adam, archevêque de Sultanieh, puis d’Antivari, et son entourage, 1318–46,” *RO Latin*, X (1903–1904), 38–48.
- L19. — *Vatikanische Quellen zur Geschichte der päpstlichen Hof- und Finanzverwaltung 1316–1378*, ed. by the Görres-Gesellschaft (8 vols., Paderborn, 1910–1972).

## DOCUMENTS – INDIVIDUAL POPES (Chronological)

- L20. Caspar, Erich, ed., “Die Kreuzzugsbulle Eugens III. [1145–1153] (mit Anhang: Der Text der Kreuzzugsbulle Eugens III. vom 1. März 1146, Trastevere [J-L. 8796] hergestellt von P. Rassow),” *Neues Archiv der Gesellschaft für ältere deutsche Geschichtskunde*, XLV (1924), 285–305.
- L21. Hageneder, Othmar, and Anton Haidacher, eds., *Die Register Innocenz' III. [1198–1216]*, with a separate index by Alfred A. Strnad (Publikationen der Abteilung für historische Studien des Österreichischen Kulturinstituts in Rom, sect. II, part I; 2 vols., Graz and Cologne, 1964, and Graz, Vienna, and Cologne, 1968).
- L22. Haluščynskyj, Theodosyj T., ed., *Acta Innocentii III (1198–1216) e registris Vaticanis aliisque fontibus . . .* (PC, Fontes, 3rd. ser., II; Vatican City, 1944).
- L23. Pressutti, Pietro, ed., *Regesta Honorii papae III [1216–1227]* (2 vols., Rome, 1888–1895).
- L24. Täutu, Aloysius L., ed., *Acta Honorii III (1216–1227) et Gregorii IX (1227–1241) e registris Vaticanis aliisque fontibus* (PC, Fontes, 3rd ser., III; Vatican City, 1950).

- L25. Auvray, Lucien, ed., *Les Registres de Grégoire IX [1227–1241]: Recueil des bulles de ce pape* (BÉFAR, 2nd ser.; 3 vols. and tables, Paris, 1896–1955).
- L26. Matanić, Athanasius, “Bulla missionaria ‘Cum hora jam undecima’ eiusque juridicum ‘Directorium apparatus’,” *Archivum Franciscanum historicum*, L (1957), 364–378.
- L27. Berger, Élie, ed., *Les Registres d’Innocent IV [1243–1254]* (BÉFAR, 2nd ser.; 4 vols., Paris, 1884–1921).
- L28. Haluščynskyj, Theodosyj T., and Meletius M. Wojnar, eds., *Acta Innocentii IV [1243–1254] e registris Vaticanis aliisque fontibus . . .* (PC, Fontes, 3rd ser., IV-1; Rome, 1962).
- L29. Bourel de la Roncière, Charles, Joseph de Loyer, Auguste Coulon, and Pierre de Cenival, eds., *Les Registres d’Alexandre IV [1254–1261]: Recueil des bulles de ce pape* (BÉFAR, 2nd ser.; 3 vols., Paris, 1895–1959).
- L30. Guiraud, Jean, ed., *Les Registres d’Urbain IV [1261–1264]: Recueil des bulles de ce pape* (BÉFAR, 2nd ser.; 4 vols. and tables, Paris, 1901–1958).
- L31. Jordan, Édouard, ed., *Les Registres de Clément IV [1265–1268]: Recueil des bulles de ce pape* (BÉFAR, 2nd ser.; 1 vol. and tables, Paris, 1893–1945).
- L32. Guiraud, Jean, and Léon Cadier, eds., *Les Registres de Grégoire X [1271–1276] et de Jean XXI [1276–1277]: Recueil des bulles de ces papes* (BÉFAR, 2nd ser.; 1 vol. and tables, Paris, 1892–1960).
- L33. Gay, Jules, and Suzanne Vitte, eds., *Les Registres de Nicolaus III [1277–1280]: Recueil des bulles de ce pape* (BÉFAR, 2nd ser.; Paris, 1898–1938).
- L34. *Les Registres de Martin IV [1281–1285]: Recueil des bulles de ce pape*, ed. by Membres de l’École française de Rome (BÉFAR, 2nd ser.; Paris, 1901–1935).
- L35. Prou, Maurice, ed., *Les Registres d’Honorius IV [1285–1287]: Recueil des bulles de ce pape* (BÉFAR, 2nd ser.; Paris, 1888).
- L36. Langlois, Ernest, ed., *Les Registres de Nicolas IV [1288–1292]: Recueil des bulles de ce pape* (BÉFAR, 2nd ser.; 2 vols., Paris, 1886–1905).
- L37. Digard, Georges, Maurice Faucon, Antoine Thomas, and Robert Fawtier, eds., *Les Registres de Boniface VIII [1294–1303]: Recueil des bulles de ce pape* (BÉFAR, 2nd ser.; 4 vols., Paris, 1907–1939).
- L38. Grandjean, Charles, ed., *Le Registre de Benoît XI: Recueil des bulles de ce pape [1303–1304]* (BÉFAR, 2nd ser.; Paris, 1905).
- L39. *Regestum Clementis papae V [1305–1314]*, ed. by Monks of the Order of St. Benedict (9 vols. and appendix, Rome, 1885–1892); Yvonne Lanher and Cyrille Vogel, *Tables des Registres de Clément V publiés par les Bénédictins* (BÉFAR, 3rd ser.; Paris, 1957).
- L40. Mollat, Guillaume, and G. de Lesquen, eds., *Jean XXII (1316–1334): Lettres communes . . .* (BÉFAR, 3rd ser.; 16 vols., Paris, 1904–1947).
- L41. Coulon, Auguste, and Suzanne Clemencet, eds., *Jean XXII (1316–1334): Lettres secrètes et curiales relatives à la France* (BÉFAR, 3rd ser.; 3 vols., Paris, 1901–1972).
- L42. Vidal, Jean M., ed., *Benoît XII (1334–1342): Lettres communes et curiales analysées d’après les registres dits d’Avignon et du Vatican* (BÉFAR, 3rd ser.; 3 vols., Paris, 1903–1911).
- L43. Daumet, Georges, ed., *Benoît XII (1334–1342): Lettres closes, patentes et curiales se rapportant à la France* (BÉFAR, 3rd. ser.; Paris, 1920).
- L44. Vidal, Jean M., and Guillaume Mollat, eds., *Benoît XII (1334–1342): Lettres closes et patentes intéressant les pays autres que la France* (BÉFAR, 3rd ser.; 2 vols., Paris, 1899–1950).

- L45. Déprez, Eugène, ed., *Clément VI (1342–1352): Lettres closes, patentes et curiales se rapportant à la France* (BÉFAR, 3rd ser.; 2 vols., Paris, 1901–1961).
- L46. Déprez, Eugène, ed., *Innocent VI (1352–1362): Lettres patentes, closes et curiales se rapportant à la France* (BÉFAR, 3rd ser.; Paris, 1909).
- L47. Gasnault, Pierre, Marie H. Laurent, and Nicole Gotteri, eds., *Innocent VI (1352–1362): Lettres secrètes et curiales* (BÉFAR, 3rd ser.; 4 vols., Paris, 1959–1976) (incomplete).
- L48. *Urbain V (1362–1370): Lettres communes*, ed. by Membres de l'École française de Rome, M. H. Laurent, M. Hayez, A. M. Hayez, et al. (BÉFAR, 3rd ser.; 10 vols., Paris, 1954–1985).
- L49. Lecacheux, Paul C., and Guillaume Mollat, eds., *Urbain V (1362–1370): Lettres secrètes et curiales se rapportant à la France* (BÉFAR, 3rd ser.; Paris, 1902–1955).
- L50. Mirot, Léon, and Henri Jassemín, eds., *Grégoire XI (1370–1378): Lettres secrètes et curiales relatives à la France* (BÉFAR, 3rd ser.; Paris, 1935); tables by Guillaume Mollat and Edmond R. Labande (Paris, 1957).
- L51. Mollat, Guillaume, ed., *Grégoire XI (1370–1378): Lettres secrètes et curiales intéressant les pays autres que la France* (BÉFAR, 3rd ser.; 3 fascicles, Paris, 1962–1965).

## DOCUMENTS – CRUSADES AND THE HOLY LAND

- M1. Barag, Dan, "A New Source Concerning the Ultimate Borders of the Latin Kingdom of Jerusalem," *Isr. Expl. J.*, XXIX (1979), 197–217.
- M2. Bautier, Robert H., "La Collection de chartes de croisade dite 'Collection Courtois,'" *CRAIBL* (1956), pp. 382–386.
- M3. Belgrano, Luigi T., ed., *Documenti inediti riguardanti le due crociate di San Ludovico IX* (Geneva, 1859).
- M4. Cahen, Claude, "Une Lettre d'un prisonnier musulman des Francs de Syrie," in *Études de civilisation médiévale: Mélanges offerts à Edmond R. Labande* (Poitiers, 1974), pp. 83–87.
- M5. Constable, Giles, "Medieval Charters as a Source for the History of the Crusades," in *Crusade and Settlement*, ed. Peter W. Edbury (Cardiff, 1985), pp. 73–89.
- M6. Delaville Le Roulx, Joseph, "Chartes de la Terre Sainte," *RO Latin*, XI (1905–1908), 181–191.
- M7. Deschamps, Paul, "Études sur un texte latin énumérant les possessions musulmanes dans le royaume de Jérusalem vers l'année 1239," *Syria*, XXIII (1942–1943), 86–104.
- M8. Goitein, Solomon D.F., "Contemporary Letters on the Capture of Jerusalem by the Crusaders," *Journal of Jewish Studies*, III (1952), 162–177.
- M9. Hagenmeyer, Heinrich, ed., *Epistulae et chartae ad historiam primi belli sacri spectantes quae supersunt aevo aequales ac genuinae: Die Kreuzzugsbriefe aus den Jahren 1088–1100* (Innsbruck, 1901).
- M10. Hiestand, Rudolf, "Zwei unbekannte Diplome der lateinischen Könige von Jerusalem aus Lucca," *QFIAB*, L (1971), 1–57.
- M11. Holt, Peter M., "The Treaties of the Early Mamluk Sultans with the Frankish States," *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, XLIII (1980), 67–76.

- M12. Kedar, Benjamin Z., "The Passenger List of a Crusader Ship, 1250: Towards the History of the Popular Element on the Seventh Crusade," *Studi medievali*, 3-XIII (1972), 267–279.
- M13. Rey, Emmanuel G., *Recherches géographiques et historiques sur la domination des Latins en Orient* (Paris, 1877).
- M14. Riant, Paul E.D., "Inventaire critique des lettres historiques de croisades," *AO Latin*, I (1881), 1–224.
- M15. Riant, Paul E.D., "Les Archives des établissements latins d'Orient," *AO Latin*, I (1881), 705–710.
- M16. Richard, Jean, "Un Recueil de lettres sur la huitième croisade," *Bulletin de la Société nationale des antiquaires de France* (1960), pp. 182–187.
- M17. Richard, Jean, "Le Comté de Tripoli dans les chartes du fonds des Porcellet," *BÉ Char.*, CXXX (1972), 339–382.
- M18. Röhricht, Reinhold, ed., *Regesta regni Hierosolymitani, 1097–1291* (Innsbruck, 1893); *Additamentum* (Innsbruck, 1904; both repr. New York, 1960).

## DOCUMENTS—CRUSADES AND HOLY LAND ECCLESIASTICAL INSTITUTIONS

- M19. Bresc-Bautier, Geneviève, ed., *Le Cartulaire du chapître du Saint-Sépulcre de Jérusalem* (DRH Cr., 15; Paris, 1984).
- M20. Bruel, Alexandre, "Chartes d'Adam, abbé de Notre-Dame du Mont-Sion, concernant Gérard, évêque de Valanea, et le prieuré de Saint-Samson d'Orléans (1289)," *RO Latin*, X (1903–1904), 1–15.
- M21. Cahen, Claude, "Un Document concernant les Melkites et les Latins d'Antioche au temps des croisades," *RÉ Byz.*, XXIX (1971), 285–292.
- M22. Chalandon, Ferdinand, "Un Diplôme inédit d'Amaury I, roi de Jérusalem, en faveur de l'abbaye du Temple-Notre-Seigneur (1166)," *RO Latin*, VIII (1900–1901), 311–317.
- M23. Delaborde, Henri F., ed., *Chartes de Terre Sainte provenant de l'abbaye de Notre Dame de Josaphat* (BÉFAR, 19; Paris, 1880).
- M24. Delaville Le Roulx, Joseph, "Tîtres de l'hôpital des Bretons d'Acre," *AO Latin*, I (1881), 423–433.
- M25. Hiestand, Rudolf, *Vorarbeiten zum Oriens pontificius III: Papsturkunden für Kirchen im Heiligen Lande* (Abh. Gött., ser. 3, no. 136; Göttingen, 1985).
- M26. Kohler, Charles, "Chartes de l'abbaye de Notre-Dame de la vallée de Josaphat en Terre-Sainte (1108–1291)," *RO Latin*, VII (1899), 108–222.
- M27. Marsy, Arthur de, "Fragment d'un cartulaire de l'ordre de Saint-Lazare, en Terre Sainte," *AO Latin*, II-2 (1884), 121–157.
- M28. Mayer, Hans E., "Sankt Samuel auf dem Freudenberge und sein Besitz nach einem unbekannten Diplom König Balduins V.," *QFIAB*, XLIV (1964), 35–71.
- M29. Mayer, Hans E., "Die Stiftung Herzog Heinrichs des Löwen für das Hl. Grab," in *Heinrich der Löwe*, ed. Wolf D. Mohrmann (Veröffentlichungen der Niedersächsischen Archivverwaltung, 39; Göttingen, 1980), pp. 307–330.
- M30. Petit, Ernest, "Chartes de l'abbaye cistercienne de Saint-Serge de Giblet en Syrie," *MS Antiq. F.*, 5-VIII (1887), 20–30.
- M31. Rey, Emmanuel G., "Chartes de l'abbaye du Mont Sion," *MS Antiq. F.*, 5-VIII (1887), 31–56.

- M32. Richard, Jean, "Le Chartier de Sainte-Marie-Latine et l'établissement de Raymond de Saint-Gilles à Mont-Pèlerin," in *Mélanges d'histoire du moyen âge (dédiés à la mémoire de) Louis Halphen* (Paris, 1951), pp. 605–612.
- M33. Richard, Jean, "La Fondation d'une église latine en Orient par Saint Louis: Damiette," *BÉ Char.*, CXX (1962), 39–54.
- M34. Rozière, Eugène de, ed., *Cartulaire de l'église du Saint-Sépulcre de Jérusalem* (Paris, 1849; repr. in Migne, *PL*, 155 [Paris, 1880], cols. 1105–1262).

## DOCUMENTS – KNIGHTS HOSPITALLER

- N1. Delaville Le Roulx, Joseph, *Les Archives, la bibliothèque et le trésor de l'ordre de Saint-Jean de Jérusalem à Malte* (BÉFAR, 32; Paris, 1883).
- N2. Delaville Le Roulx, Joseph, ed., *Cartulaire général de l'ordre des Hospitaliers de S. Jean de Jérusalem (1100–1310)* (4 vols., Paris, 1894–1906).
- N3. Delaville Le Roulx, Joseph, "Inventaire des pièces de Terre Sainte de l'ordre de l'Hôpital," *RO Latin*, III (1895), 36–106.
- N4. Gabareta, Anthony Z., and Giuseppe (here, Joseph) Mizzi, compilers, *Catalogue of the Records of the Order of St. John in the Royal Malta Library* (13 vols., Malta, 1964–1976).
- N5. Hiestand, Rudolf, *Vorarbeiten zum Oriens pontificius: I. Papsturkunden für Templer und Johanniter: Archivberichte und Texte* (Abh. Gött., 3rd ser., 77; Göttingen, 1972).
- N6. Hiestand, Rudolf, *Vorarbeiten zum Oriens pontificius: II. Papsturkunden für Templer und Johanniter: Neue Folge* (Abh. Gött., 3rd ser., 135; Göttingen, 1984).
- N7. Mizzi, Giuseppe, "Di Alcune bolle papali sconosciute riguardanti l'ordine Gerosolimitano," *AOSMM*, XXIV (1966), 37–43.
- N8. [Pauli, Sebastiano, ed.,] *Codice diplomatico del sacro militare ordine Gerolimitano oggi di Malta* (2 vols., Lucca, 1733–1737).
- N9. Prutz, Hans, *Malteser Urkunden und Regesten zur Geschichte der Tempelherren und der Johanniter* (Munich, 1883).

## DOCUMENTS – KNIGHTS TEMPLAR

- N10. Albon, Guigues A.M.J.A. (marquis d'), ed., *Cartulaire général de l'ordre du Temple 1119?–1150: recueil des chartes et des bulles relatives à l'ordre du Temple*, vol. I (Paris, 1913); *Fascicule complémentaire* (Paris, 1922).
- N11. Delaville Le Roulx, Joseph, *Documents concernant les Templiers extraits des archives de Malte* (Paris, 1882).
- N12. Delaville Le Roulx, Joseph, "Bulles pour l'ordre du Temple tirées des archives de S. Gervasio de Cassolas," *RO Latin*, XI (1905–1908), 405–439.
- N13. Edbury, Peter W., "The Cartulaire de Manosque: a Grant to the Templars in Latin Syria and a Charter of King Hugh I of Cyprus," *Bulletin of the Institute of Historical Research*, LI (1978), 174–181.
- N14. Léonard, Émile G., *Introduction au cartulaire manuscrit du Temple (1150–1317), constitué par le marquis d'Albon et conservé à la Bibliothèque nationale, suivie d'un tableau des maisons françaises du Temple et de leurs précepteurs* (Paris, 1930).

- N15. Lizerand, Georges, *Le Dossier de l'affaire des Templiers* (Les classiques de l'histoire de France au moyen âge; Paris, 1923).
- N16. Michelet, Jules, ed., *Le Procès des Templiers* (CD inédits; 2 vols., Paris, 1841–1851).
- N17. Riley-Smith, Jonathan S.C., "The Templars and the Castle of Tortosa in Syria: an Unknown Document concerning the Acquisition of the Fortress," *Eng. HR*, LXXXIV (1969), 278–288.
- See also N5, N6, N9.

## DOCUMENTS – TEUTONIC KNIGHTS

- N18. Joachim, Erich, *Regesta historico-diplomatica ordinis S. Mariae Theutonicorum, 1198–1525*, ed. Walther Hubatsch (2 parts and index in 5 vols., Göttingen, 1948–1965).
- N19. Predelli, Riccardo, "Le Reliquie dell' archivio dell' ordine teutonico in Venezia," *Atti del Reale istituto veneto di scienze, lettere ed arti*, LXIV (1904–1905), 1379–1463.
- N20. Prutz, Hans, "Eilf Deutschordens-Urkunden aus Venedig und Malta," *Alt-preussische Monatsschrift*, XX (1883), 385–400.
- N21. Strehlke, Ernst, ed., *Tabulae ordinis Theutonici ex tabularii regii Berolinensis codice potissimum* (Berlin, 1869); 2nd ed. with preface and discussion of manuscript by Hans E. Mayer (Toronto, 1975).

## DOCUMENTS – CILICIAN ARMENIA

- O1. Langlois, Victor, ed., *Le Trésor des chartes d'Arménie, ou cartulaire de la chancellerie royale des Roupéniens, comprenant tous les documents relatifs aux établissements fondés en Cilicie par les ordres de chevalerie institués pendant les croisades et par les républiques marchandes d'Italie* (Venice, 1863).
- O2. Maleczek, Werner, "Ein unbekannter Brief König Leos II. von Armenien an Papst Innocenz III.," *Römische historische Mitteilungen*, XIII (1971), 13–25.

## DOCUMENTS – BYZANTINE EMPIRE

- P1. Dölger, Franz, and Peter Wirth, eds., *Regesten der Kaiserurkunden des oströmischen Reiches von 565–1453* (Corpus der griechischen Urkunden des Mittelalters und der neueren Zeit, ser. A, part 1; 5 vols., Munich and Berlin, 1924–1965); part 3, *Regesten von 1204 bis 1282*, 2nd rev. ed. by Peter Wirth (Munich, 1977).
- P2. Dölger, Franz, ed., *Aus den Schatzkammern des heiligen Berges: 150 Urkunden und 50 Urkundensiegel aus zehn Jahrhunderten* (Munich, 1948).
- P3. Florinskii, Timofei D., ed., *Afonskie Akty* (St. Petersburg, 1880).
- P4. Grumel, Venance, and Vitalien Laurent, eds., *Les Actes des patriarches* (Le patriarcat byzantin: recherches de diplomatique, d'histoire et de géographie ecclésiastiques: 1st ser., Les régestes des actes du patriarcat de Constantinople, vol. 1; 4 fascicules, Bucharest and Paris, 1932–1971).

- P5. Laurent, Vitalien, and Jean Darrouzès, eds., *Dossier grec de l'union de Lyon (1273–1277)* (Archives de l'Orient chrétien, 16; Paris, 1976).
- P6. Miklosich, Franz von, and Joseph Müller, eds., *Acta et diplomata Graeca mediis aevi sacra et profana* (6 vols., Vienna, 1862–1890).
- P7. Petit, Louis, ed., *Actes de l'Athos* (St. Petersburg, 1903; repr. Amsterdam, 1964).
- P8. Rouillard, Germaine, and Paul Collomp, eds., *Actes de Lavra: édition diplomatique et critique d'après les descriptions, photographies et copies de Gabriel Millet et Spiridon de Lavra* (Archives de l'Athos, publiées sous la direction de Gabriel Millet; Paris, 1937).
- P9. Sathas, Constantin (here, Konstantinos) N., ed., *Mνήμεια Ἑλληνικῆς ἱστορίας: Documents inédits relatifs à l'histoire de la Grèce au moyen-âge* (9 vols., Athens and Paris, 1880–1890).
- P10. Theiner, Augustin, and Franz von Miklosich, eds., *Monumenta spectantia ad unionem ecclesiarum Graecae et Romanae* (Vienna, 1872).
- P11. Waha, M. de, “La Lettre d'Alexis Comnène à Robert Ier le Frison: une révision,” *Byzantion*, XLVII (1977), 113–125.
- P12. Will, Cornelius, ed., *Acta et scripta quae de controversiis ecclesiae Graecae et Latinae saeculi XI composita exstant* (Leipzig, 1861).

## DOCUMENTS—FRANKISH GREECE

- Q1. Chabot, Eugène M., “Un Document relatif à l’expédition de la compagnie catalane en Orient (1304),” *Le Moyen-âge*, XXIII (= 3-XIV; 1910), 198–203.
- Q2. Dennis, George T., “Three Reports from Crete on the Situation in Romania, 1401–1402,” *Studi veneziani*, XII (1970), 243–265.
- Q3. Gerland, Ernst, *Neue Quellen zur Geschichte des lateinischen Erzbistums Patras* (Bibliotheca scriptorum graecorum et romanorum Teubneriana: Scriptores sacri et profani, 5; Leipzig, 1903).
- Q4. Loenertz, Raymond J., “Athènes et Néopatras: régestes et notices pour servir à l’histoire des duchés catalans, 1311–1394,” *AF Praed.*, XXV (1955), 100–212, 428–431.
- Q5. Loenertz, Raymond J., “Hospitaliers et Navarrais en Grèce (1376–1383): régestes et documents,” *O Chr. P.*, XXII (1956), 319–360.
- Q6. Loenertz, Raymond J., “Athènes et Néopatras: régestes et documents pour servir à l’histoire ecclésiastique des duchés catalans (1311–1395),” *AF Praed.*, XXVIII (1958), 5–91.
- Q7. Longnon, Jean, and Peter W. Topping, eds., *Documents sur le régime des terres dans la principauté de Morée au XIV<sup>e</sup> siècle* (École pratique des hautes-études: Documents et recherches sur l’économie des pays byzantins, islamiques et slaves et leurs relations commerciales au moyen âge, 9; Paris and The Hague, 1969).
- Q8. Perrat, Charles, and Jean Longnon, eds., *Actes relatifs à la principauté de Morée, 1289–1300* (CD inédits, Octavo series, 6; Paris, 1967).
- Q9. Pokorny, Rudolf, “Zwei unedierte Briefe aus der Frühzeit des lateinischen Kaiserreichs von Konstantinopel,” *Byzantion*, LV (1985), 180–209.
- Q10. Rubí y Lluch, Antoni, *Diplomatari de l'Orient català, 1301–1409: col·lecció de documents per la història de l'expedició catalana a Orient i dels ducats d'Atenes i Neopàtria* (Barcelona, 1947).

## DOCUMENTS—CYPRUS

- R1. LaMonte, John L., "A Register of the Cartulary of the Cathedral of Santa Sophia of Nicosia," *Byzantion*, V (1929–1930), 439–522.
- R2. Mas Latrie, Louis de, "Nouvelles preuves de l'histoire de Chypre sous le règne des princes de la maison de Lusignan," *BE Char.*, XXXII (1871), 341–378; XXXIV (1873), 47–87; XXXV (1874), 99–158.
- R3. Mas Latrie, Louis de, *Documents nouveaux servant de preuves à l'histoire de l'île de Chypre sous le règne des princes de la maison de Lusignan* (CD inédits, Mélanges historiques, 4; Paris, 1882), 337–619.
- R4. Poncelet, Édouard, "Compte du domaine de Gautier de Brienne au royaume de Chypre," *Bulletin de la Commission royale d'histoire*, XCIX (1934), 1–28.
- R5. Richard, Jean, *Chypre sous les Lusignans: documents chypriotes des archives du Vatican (XIVe et XVe siècles)* (Bibl. AH, 73; Paris, 1962).
- R6. Richard, Jean, ed., *Le Livre des remembrances de la secrète du royaume de Chypre (1468–1469)*, with Theodore Papadopoulos (Centre de recherches scientifiques: Sources et études de l'histoire de Chypre, 10; Nicosia, 1983).

## DOCUMENTS—VENICE

- S1. *Benvenuto de Brixano, notaio in Candia (1301–1302)*, ed. Raimondo Morozzo della Rocca (Fonti SV, Sezione 3: Archivi notarili; Venice, 1950).
- S2. *Domenico, prete di S. Maurizio, notaio in Venezia (1309–1316)*, ed. Maria Francesca Tiepolo (Fonti SV, Sezione 3: Archivi notarili; Venice, 1970).
- S3. *Felice de Merlis, prete e notaio in Venezia ed Ayas (1315–1348)*, vol. I, ed. Andreina Bondi Sebellico (Fonti SV, Sezione 3: Archivi notarili; Venice, 1973).
- S4. *Leonardo Marcello, notaio in Candia (1278–1281)*, ed. Mario Chiaudano and Antonino Lombardo (Fonti SV, Sezione 3: Archivi notarili; Venice, 1960).
- S5. *Moretto Bon, notaio in Trebisonda, Venezia (1403–1408)*, ed. Sandro de' Colli (Fonti SV, Sezione 3: Archivi notarili; Venice, 1963).
- S6. *Nicola de Boaterii, notaio in Famagosta e Venezia (1355–1365)*, ed. Antonino Lombardo (Fonti SV, Sezione 3: Archivi notarili; Venice, 1973).
- S7. *Pietro Pizolo, notaio in Candia (1300)*, ed. Salvatore Carmone (Fonti SV, Sezione 3: Archivi notarili; Venice, 1978).
- S8. *Zaccaria de Fredo, notaio in Candia (1352–1357)*, ed. Antonino Lombardo (Fonti SV, Sezione 3: Archivi notarili; Venice, 1968).
- S9. Badoer, James (Giacomo), *Il Libro dei conti (Costantinopoli 1436–1440) di Giacomo Badoer*, ed. Tommaso Bertelè and Umberto Dorini (Il Nuovo Ramusio; raccolta di viaggi; testi e documenti relativi ai rapporti fra l'Europa e l'Oriente, 3; Rome, 1956).
- S10. Baracchi, Antonio, and Rinaldo Fulin, "Le Carte del mille e del millesimo che si conservano nel R. archivio notarile di Venezia," *Arch. Ven.*, VI (1873), 293–307; VII (1874), 80–98, 352–369; VIII (1874), 134–153; IX (1875), 99–115; X (1875), 332–351; XX (1880), 51–80, 314–330; XXI (1881), 106–120; XXII (1881), 313–332.
- S11. Cessi, Roberto, ed., *Deliberazioni del Maggior Consiglio di Venezia* (Atti delle assemblee costituzionali italiane dal medio evo al 1831; 3rd ser., Parlamenti

- e consigli maggiori dei comuni italiani, Sezione 1; 3 vols., Bologna, 1931–1950).
- S12. Krekić, Bariša, *Dubrovnik (Raguse) et le Levant au moyen âge* (École pratique des hautes études, VI section: Documents et recherches sur l'économie des pays byzantins, islamiques et slaves et leurs relations commerciales au moyen âge, 5; Paris, 1961).
- S13. Martin, M. E., "The Venetian-Seljuk Treaty of 1220," *Eng. HR*, XCV (1980), 321–330.
- S14. Mas Latrie, Louis de, *Traité de paix et de commerce et documents divers concernant les relations des Chrétiens avec les Arabes de l'Afrique septentrionale au moyen âge* (Paris, 1866); *Supplément* (Paris, 1872).
- S15. Mas Latrie, Louis de, *Commerce et expéditions militaires de la France et de Venise au moyen âge* (CD inédits, Mélanges historiques, 3; Paris, 1880).
- S16. Morozzo della Rocca, Raimondo, and Antonino Lombardo, eds., *Documenti del commercio veneziano nei secoli XI-XIII* (Regesta chartarum Italiae, 28–29 [= Documenti e studi per la storia del commercio e del diritto commerciale italiano, 19–20]; 2 vols., Rome and Turin, 1940).
- S17. Morozzo della Rocca, Raimondo, and Antonino Lombardo, eds., *Nuovi documenti del commercio veneto dei secoli XI-XIII* (Deputazione di storia patria per le Venezie: Monumenti storici, n.s., 7; Venice, 1953).
- S18. Noiret, Hippolyte, ed., *Documents inédits pour servir à l'histoire de la domination vénitienne en Crète de 1380 à 1485* (BÉFAR, 61; Paris, 1892).
- S19. Predelli, Riccardo, and Pietro Bosmin, eds., *I Libri commemorali della repubblica di Venezia; Regesti (1293–1787)* (Reale deputazione veneta di storia patria: Monumenti storici, Ser. 1, Documenti 1, 3, 7–8, 10–11, 13, 17; 8 vols., Venice, 1876–1914).
- S20. Tafel, Gottlieb L.F., and Georg M. Thomas, eds., *Urkunden zur älteren Handels- und Staatsgeschichte der Republik Venedig mit besonderer Beziehung auf Byzanz und die Levante* (Fontes rerum Austriacarum, Sectio II, 12–14; 3 vols., Vienna, 1856–1857).
- S21. Thiriet, Freddy, ed., *Régestes des délibérations du sénat de Venise concernant la Romanie* (École pratique des hautes études: Documents et recherches sur l'économie des pays byzantins, islamiques et slaves et leurs relations commerciales au moyen âge, 1, 2, and 4; 3 vols., Paris and The Hague, 1958–1961).
- S22. Thiriet, Freddy, ed., *Délibérations des assemblées vénitiennes concernant la Romanie* (École pratique des hautes études: Documents et recherches sur l'économie des pays byzantins, islamiques et slaves et leurs relations commerciales au moyen âge, 8, 11; 2 vols., Paris and The Hague, 1966–1971).
- S23. Thomas, Georg M., and Riccardo Predelli, eds., *Diplomatarium veneto-levantinum sive acta et diplomata res Venetas Graecas atque Levantinas illustrantia, 1300–1451* (Reale Deputazione veneta di storia patria: Monumenti storici, Ser. 1, Documenti 5, 9; 2 vols., Venice, 1880–1899).

## DOCUMENTS – GENOA

- S24. *Bonvillano (1198)*, ed. J. E. Eierman, Hilmar C. Krueger, and Robert L. Reynolds (R. Deputazione di storia patria per la Liguria, Notai liguri del secolo XII, 3; Genoa, 1939).

- S25. *Giovanni di Guiberto (1200–1211)*, ed. Margaret W. Hall-Cole, Hilmar C. Krueger, R. G. Reinert, and Robert L. Reynolds (R. Deputazione di storia patria per la Liguria, Notai liguri del secolo XII, 5; 2 parts, Genoa, 1940).
- S26. *Guglielmo Cassinese (1190–1192)*, ed. Margaret W. Hall, Hilmar C. Krueger, and Robert L. Reynolds (R. Deputazione di storia patria per la Liguria, Notai liguri del secolo XII, 2; 2 parts, Genoa, 1938).
- S27. *Lanfranco (1202–1226)*, ed. Hilmar C. Krueger and Robert L. Reynolds (Società ligure di storia patria, Notai liguri del secolo XII e del secolo XIII, 6; 3 parts, Genoa, 1951–1953).
- S28. *Oberto Scriba de Mercato (1186)*, ed. Mario Chiaudano (R. Deputazione di storia patria per la Liguria, Notai liguri del secolo XII, 4; Genoa, 1939).
- S29. *Oberto Scriba de Mercato (1190)*, ed. Mario Chiaudano and Raimondo Morozzo della Rocca (R. Deputazione di storia patria per la Liguria, Notai liguri del secolo XII, 1; Genoa, 1938).
- S30. Balard, Michel, *Gênes et l'Outremer: 1. Les actes de Caffa du notaire Lamberto di Sambuceto 1289–1290; 2. Actes de Kilia du notaire Antonio di Ponzo 1360* (École pratique des hautes études [vol. 2, École des hautes études en sciences sociales]: Documents et recherches sur l'économie des pays byzantins, islamiques et slaves et leurs relations commerciales au moyen âge, 12, 13; 2 vols., Paris, The Hague, and New York, 1973–1980).
- S31. Barker, John W., "Miscellaneous Genoese Documents on the Levantine World of the Late Fourteenth and Early Fifteenth Centuries," *Byzantine Studies*, VI (1979), 49–82.
- S32. Bigoni, Guido, "Quattro documenti genovesi sulle contese d'Oltremare nel secolo XIII," *Archivio storico italiano*, 5–XXIV (1899), 52–65.
- S33. Brătianu, Gheorghe I., *Actes des notaires génois de Péra et de Caffa de la fin du treizième siècle (1281–1290)* (Académie roumaine, Études et recherches, 2; Bucharest, 1927).
- S34. Chiaudano, Mario, and Mattia Moresco, eds., *Il Cartolare di Giovanni Scriba* (Documenti e studi per la storia del commercio e del diritto commerciale italiano, 1–2; 2 vols., Turin, 1935; repr. Turin, 1970).
- S35. Desimoni, Cornelio, "Actes passés en 1271, 1274 et 1279 à l'Aias (Petite Arménie) et à Beyrouth par devant des notaires génois," *AO Latin*, I (1881), 434–534.
- S36. Desimoni, Cornelio, "Actes passés à Famagouste de 1299 à 1301 par devant le notaire génois Lamberto di Sambuceto," *AO Latin*, II-2 (1884), 3–120; cf. *RO Latin*, I (1893), 58–139, 275–312, 321–353.
- S37. Desimoni, Cornelio, "Quatre titres des propriétés des Génois à Acre et à Tyr," *AO Latin*, II-2 (1884), 213–230.
- S38. Holt, Peter M., "Qalāwūn's Treaty with Genoa in 1290," *Der Islam*, LVII (1980), 101–108.
- S39. Imperiale di Sant' Angelo, Cesare, ed., *Codice diplomatico della repubblica di Genova* (Fonti SI, 77, 79, 89; 3 vols., Rome, 1936–1942).

## DOCUMENTS—PISA

- S40. Froux Otten, Catherine, "Les Pisans en Égypte et à Acre dans la seconde moitié du XIII<sup>e</sup> siècle: documents nouveaux," *Bollettino storico pisano*, LII (1983), 163–190.

- S41. Müller, Joseph (here, Giuseppe), ed., *Documenti sulle relazioni della città toscane coll' Oriente cristiano e coi Türchi fino all' anno 1531* (Documenti degli archivi toscani, 3; Florence, 1879; repr. Rome, 1966).

## DOCUMENTS—NAPLES AND SICILY

- S42. Capasso, Bartolomeo, *Inventario cronologico-sistematico dei registri angioini conservati nell' archivio di stato in Napoli* (Naples, 1894).
- S43. Carini, Isidoro, and Raffaele Starrabba, *Gli Archivi e le biblioteche di Spagna in rapporto alla storia d'Italia in generale e di Sicilia in particolare* (2 vols., Palermo, 1884–1897).
- S44. Cosentino, Giuseppe, ed., *Codice diplomatico di Federico III di Aragona, re di Sicilia 1355–1377*: vol. I. 1355–1360 (Documenti per servire alla storia di Sicilia, 1st ser., Diplomatica, 9; Palermo, 1885; all published).
- S45. Durrieu, Paul, *Les Archives angevines de Naples: étude sur les registres du roi Charles I (1265–1285)* (BÉFAR, 46, 51; 2 vols., Paris, 1886–1887).
- S46. Giudice, Giuseppe del, ed., *Codice diplomatico del regno di Carlo I et II d'Angio dal 1265 al 1303* (3 vols., Naples, 1863–1902).
- S47. Jamison, Evelyn M., "Documents from the Angevin Registers of Naples: Charles I," *Papers of the British School at Rome*, XVII (1949), 87–180.
- S48. Lefèvre, R., *La Crociata di Tunisi del 1270 nei documenti del distrutto archivio angioino di Napoli* (Istituto italo-africano, Quaderni della rivista "Africa", 5; Rome, 1977).
- S49. Travali, Giuseppe, *I Diplomi angioini dell' archivio di stato di Palermo* (Documenti per servire alla storia di Sicilia, 1st ser., Diplomatica, 7; Palermo, 1886).
- S50. — *Codice diplomatico dei re aragonesi di Sicilia Pietro I, Giacomo, Federico II, Pietro II e Ludovico dalla rivoluzione siciliana del 1282 sino al 1355*, vol. I ed. Giuseppe La Mantia; vol. II ed. Antonino di Stefano and Francesco Giunta (Documenti per servire alla storia di Sicilia, 23, 24; Palermo, 1918–1954).
- S51. — *I Registri della cancellaria angioina ricostruiti da Riccardo Filangieri con la collaborazione degli archivisti napoletani* (Accademia Pontaniana, Naples, Testi e documenti di storia napoletana, 1–30; 30 vols., Naples, 1950–1971).

## DOCUMENTS—AMALFI

- S52. Camera, Matteo, *Memorie storico-diplomatiche dell' antica città e ducato di Amalfi* (2 vols., Naples, 1876–1881; repr. Salerno, 1972).

## DOCUMENTS—MARSEILLES

- T1. Blancard, Louis, ed., *Documents inédits sur le commerce de Marseille au moyen-âge* (2 vols., Marseilles, 1884–1885).
- T2. Mayer, Hans E., *Marseilles Levantehandel und ein akkonensisches Fälscheratelier des 13. Jahrhunderts* (Bibliothek des Deutschen historischen Instituts in Rom, 38; Tübingen, 1972).

## DOCUMENTS—SPAIN

- U1. Bofarull y Mascaro, Prospéro, et al., eds., *Collección de documentos inéditos del Archivo general de la corona de Aragón* (41 vols., Barcelona, 1847–1910).
- U2. Finke, Heinrich, ed., *Acta Aragonensia. Quellen zur deutschen, italienischen, französischen, spanischen, zur Kirchen- und Kulturgeschichte: aus der diplomatischen Korrespondenz Jaymes II. (1291–1327)* (3 vols., Berlin, 1908–1922); “Nachträge und Ergänzungen zu den Acta Aragonensia I–III,” *Gesammelte Aufsätze zur Kulturgeschichte Spaniens*, VII (Spanische Forschungen der Görresgesellschaft, ser. I, 7; Münster, 1938), pp. 326–346.
- U3. González, Julio, ed., *Regesta de Fernando II* (Consejo superior de investigaciones científicas, Instituto Jerónimo Zurita; Madrid, 1943).
- U4. Huici Miranda, Ambrósio, ed., *Colección diplomática de Jaime I el Conquistador* (3 vols., Valencia, 1916–1922).

## DOCUMENTS—GERMAN EMPIRE

- V1. Aronius, Julius, ed., *Regesten zur Geschichte der Juden im fränkischen und deutschen Reiche bis zum Jahre 1273* (Quellen zur Geschichte der Juden in Deutschland, 3–4; 2 vols., Berlin, 1887–1902).
- V2. Böhmer, Johann F., *Regesta imperii: IV. Ältere Staufer: Abt. 3. Die Regesten des Kaiserreichs unter Heinrich VI. 1165 (1190)–1197*, compiled by Gerhard Baaken (Graz and Cologne, 1972).
- V3. Böhmer, Johann F., *Regesta imperii: V. Die Regesten des Kaiserreichs unter Philipp, Otto IV., Friedrich II., Heinrich (VII.), Conrad IV., Heinrich Raspe, Wilhelm und Richard: 1198–1272*, ed. Julius Ficker and Eduard Winkelmann (3 vols. in 5, Innsbruck, 1881–1901).
- V4. Hampe, Karl, ed., *Acta pacis ad S. Germanum anno MCCXXX initae: die Aktenstücke zum Frieden von S. Germano, 1230* (MGH, Epistolae selectae, 4; Berlin, 1926).
- V5. Holtzmann, Walther, “Papst-, Kaiser- und Normannenurkunden aus Unteritalien,” *QFIAB*, XXXV (1955), 46–85.
- V6. Huillard-Bréholles, Jean L.A., *Historia diplomatica Friderici secundi* (6 parts in 12 vols., Paris, 1852–1861).
- V7. Zinsmaier, Paul, “Nachträge zu den Kaiser- und Königsurkunden der Regesta imperii 1198–1272,” *Zeitschrift für die Geschichte des Oberrheins*, CII (= n.s., LXIII: 1954), 188–273.

## DOCUMENTS—HUNGARY

- W1. Gelcich, József, and Lajos Thallóczy, eds., *Diplomatarium relationum reipublicae ragusanae cum regno Hungariae* (Budapest, 1887).

## DOCUMENTS—BALKANS

- X1. Iorga, Nicolae, *Notes et extraits pour servir à l'histoire des croisades au XVe siècle* (6 vols., Paris and Bucharest, 1899–1916).

## LEGAL SOURCES

- Y1. *Armenisches Rechtsbuch*, ed. Josef Karst (2 vols., Strassburg, 1905).
- Y2. *Assises d'Antioche, reproduites en françois*, ed. Leound (here, Léonce) M. Alishan (Gheuant Alishanian) (Venice, 1876).
- Y3. *Constitutiones et acta publica imperatorum et regum*, vols. 1–3, ed. Ludwig Weiland and Jakob Schwalm (MGH, Legum, sectio 4; Hanover and Leipzig, 1893–1906).
- Y4. *Deutsche Reichstagsakten unter Kaiser Sigmund* (Deutsche Reichstagsakten, 7–10; 4 vols., Munich and Gotha, 1878–1906).
- Y5. *Die Statuten des Deutschen Ordens*, ed. Max Perlbach (Halle, 1890); tr. Indrikis Sterns as *The Statutes of the Teutonic Knights: a Study of Religious Chivalry* (diss., University of Pennsylvania; Philadelphia, 1969).
- Y6. *Die ursprüngliche Templerregel*, ed. Gustav Schnürer (Studien und Darstellungen aus dem Gebiet der Geschichte, III-1; Freiburg im Breisgau, 1903).
- Y7. *Gli Statuti marittimi veneziani fino al 1255*, ed. Riccardo Predelli and Adolfo Sacerdoti (Venice, 1903, separate edition; originally printed in *Nuovo archivio veneto*, n.s., IV [1902], 113–161, 267–291; V [1903], 161–251, 314–356).
- Y8. *Gli Statuti veneziani di Jacopo Tiepolo del 1242 e le loro glosse*, ed. Roberto Cessi (Memorie del R. Istituto di scienze, lettere ed arti, XXX-2; Venice, 1938).
- Y9. *Ius Graeco-Romanum*, ed. Karl E. Zachariae von Lingenthal (7 vols., Leipzig, 1856–1884).
- Y10. *La Règle du Temple*, ed. Henri de Curzon (Société de l'histoire de France; Paris, 1886).
- Y11. “Les Assises de Jérusalem ou recueil des ouvrages de jurisprudence composés pendant le XIII<sup>e</sup> siècle dans les royaumes de Jérusalem et de Chypre,” ed. [Auguste] Beugnot, *RHC, Lois*, I (Paris, 1841), 22–644; II (Paris, 1849), 19–537.
- Y12. *Les Assises de Romania*, ed. Georges Recoura (B Éc. HÉ, 258; Paris, 1930).
- Y13. *Les Livres des Assises et des usages dou reaume de Jérusalem; sive, Leges et instituta regni Hierosolymitani*, vol. I, ed. Eduard H. von Kausler (Stuttgart, 1839).
- Y14. *Liber consuetudinum imperii Romaniae: Feudal Institutions as Revealed in the Assizes of Romania, the Law Code of Frankish Greece*, tr. and ed. Peter W. Topping (Philadelphia, 1949; repr. New York, 1980).
- Y15. *Liber iurium reipublicae Genuensis*, ed. Ercole Ricotti (Historiae patriae monumenta, 7, 9; 2 vols., Turin, 1854–1857).
- Y16. Sempad, constable (Smbat Sparapet), *Sudebnik* (Middle Armenian Lawbook), ed. A. G. Galstian (Erivan, 1958).
- Y17. “Statuti della colonia genovese di Pera,” ed. Vincenzo Promis, *Miscellanea di storia italiana*, XI (1870), 513–780.
- Y18. “Statuti e ordinamenti sul governo del Banco di San Giorgio a Famagosta,” ed. Vito Vitale, *Atti della Società ligure di storia patria*, LXIV (1935), 390–454.
- Y19. *Statuti inediti della città di Pisa dal XII al XIV secolo*, ed. Francesco Bonaini (3 vols., Florence, 1854–1870).
- Y20. *The Councils of Urban II: 1. Decreta Claromontensia*, ed. Robert Somerville (Annuario historiae conciliorum, Supplementum 1; Amsterdam, 1972).

## *Secondary Works*

- 'Abd-ar-Rāiq, 'Alī, *Islam and the Fundamentals of Authority: a Study of the Caliphate and Government in Islam*, tr. Charles C. Adams (Chicago, 1928).
- Abel, Félix M., "Le Couvent des Frères Prêcheurs à St.-Jean d'Acre," *Revue biblique*, XLIII (1934), 265–284.
- Abel-Rémusat, Jean Pierre, "Mémoires sur les relations politiques des princes chrétiens et particulièrement des rois de France avec les empereurs mongols," *MAIBL*, VI (1822), 396–469; VII (1824), 335–438.
- Abulafia, David, "Henry Count of Malta and his Mediterranean Activities, 1202–1230," in *Medieval Malta: Studies on Malta before the Knights*, ed. Anthony L. Luttrell (London, 1975), pp. 104–125.
- Abulafia, David, "Crocuses and Crusaders: San Gimignano, Pisa and the Kingdom of Jerusalem," in *Outremer* (1982), pp. 227–243.
- Abulafia, David, "Invented Italians in the Courtois Charters," in *Crusade and Settlement*, ed. Peter W. Edbury (Cardiff, 1985), pp. 135–143.
- Aguado Bleye, Pedro, *Manual de historia de España*, rev. ed. by Cayetano Alcázar Molina (Grandes biografías; 3 vols., Madrid, 1969–1971).
- Ahrweiler, Hélène, *Byzance et la mer: la marine de guerre, la politique et les institutions maritimes de Byzance aux VIIe–XVe siècles* (Bibliothèque byzantine, Études, 5; Paris, 1966).
- Airaldi, Gabriella, and Benjamin Z. Kedar, *I Comuni italiani nel regno crociato di Gerusalemme: Atti del colloquio "The Italian Communes in the Crusading Kingdom of Jerusalem"* (Jerusalem, May 24–May 28, 1984) (Collana storica di fonte e studi, 48; Genoa, 1986).
- Alishan, Leound M. (here, Léonce), *Léon le Magnifique, premier roi de Sissouan ou de l'Arméno-Cilicie*, tr. Georges Bayan (Venice, 1888).
- Alishan, Leound M. (here, Léonce), *L'Armeno Veneto: Compendio storico e documenti delle relazioni degli Armeni coi Veneziani: 1. Primo periodo, secoli XIII–XIV: Compendio storico; 2. Primo periodo, secoli XIII–XIV: Documenti* (2 vols., Venice, 1893).
- Allen, William E.D., *A History of the Georgian People from the Beginning down to the Russian Conquest in the Nineteenth Century* (London, 1932).
- Allmendinger, Karl-Heinz, *Die Beziehungen zwischen der Kommune Pisa und Ägypten im hohen Mittelalter* (VSWG, 54, Beiheft; Wiesbaden, 1967).
- Almagià, Roberto, et al., *Nel VII Centenario della nascita di Marco Polo* (Istituto veneto di scienze, lettere, ed arti; Venice, 1955).
- Almeida, Fortunato de, *História de Portugal* (6 vols., Coimbra, 1922–1929).
- Alphandéry, Paul, and Alphonse Dupront, *La Chrétienté et l'idée de croisade: 1. Les premières croisades; 2. Recommencements nécessaires (XIe et XIIe siècles)* (Bibliothèque de synthèse historique: L'évolution de l'humanité, 38, 38bis; 2 vols., Paris, 1954, 1959).
- Altaner, Berthold, *Die Dominikanermissionen des 13. Jahrhunderts: Forschungen zur Geschichte der kirchlichen Unionen und der Mohammedaner- und Heidenmissionen des Mittelalters* (Breslauer Studien zur historischen Theologie, 3; Habelschwerdt, 1924).
- Altaner, Berthold, "Sprachkenntnisse und Dolmetscherwesen im missionarischen und diplomatischen Verkehr zwischen Abendland (päpstliche Kurie) und Orient im 13. und 14. Jahrhundert," *Z Kirch.*, LV (1936), 83–126.

- Altaner, Berthold, "Zur Kenntnis des Arabischen im 13. und 14. Jahrhundert," *O Chr.* P, II (1937), 427–452.
- Alverny, Marie T. d', "La Connaissance de l'Islam en Occident du IXe au milieu du XIIe siècle," in *L'Occidente e l'Islam nell'alto medioevo*, II (Spoleto, 1965), pp. 577–602, 791–803.
- Alverny, Marie T.d', "Alain de Lille et l'Islam: le *Contra Paganos*," in *Islam et Chrétiens du Midi (xiie–xive s.)* (Cahiers de Fanjeaux, 18; Toulouse, 1983), pp. 301–350.
- Amari, Michele, *Storia dei musulmani di Sicilia*, 2nd ed. by Carlo A. Nallino (Biblioteca siciliana di storia, letteratura ed arte; 3 vols., Catania, 1933–1939).
- Ambraziejuté, Maria, *Studien über die Johanniterregel* (Freiburg [in Switzerland], 1929).
- Andrea, Alfred J., "Conrad of Krosigk, Bishop of Halberstadt, Crusader and Monk of Sittichenbach: his Ecclesiastical Career, 1184–1225," *Analecta Cisterciensia*, XLIII (1984), 11–91.
- Andrea, Alfred J., "Cistercian Accounts of the Fourth Crusade: Were They Anti-Venetian?," *Analecta Cisterciensia*, XLIV (1985), 3–41.
- Andressohn, John C., *The Ancestry and Life of Godfrey of Bouillon* (Indiana University Publications, Social Science Series, 5; Bloomington, 1947; repr. Freeport, N.Y., 1972).
- Andrews, Kevin, *Castles of the Morea* (Gennadeion Monographs, 4; Princeton, 1953; repr. Amsterdam, 1978).
- Angelov, David, "Certains aspects de la conquête des peuples balkaniques par les Turcs," *Byzantinoslavica*, XVII (1956), 220–275.
- Angold, Michael, *A Byzantine Government in Exile: Government and Society under the Laskarids of Nicaea (1204–1261)* (London, 1975).
- Angyal, David, "Le Traité de paix de Szeged avec les Turcs (1444)," *Revue de Hongrie*, IV-7 (1911), 255–268, 374–392.
- Antoniadis-Bibicou, Hélène, *Recherches sur les douanes à Byzance; l'“octava”, le “kommerkion” et les commerciaux* (Cahiers des Annales, 20; Paris, 1963).
- Antuña, Melchor M., "Campañas de los Almohades en España," *Religión y cultura*, XXIX (1935), 347–373.
- Archer, Thomas A., "On the Accession Dates of the Early Kings of Jerusalem," *Eng. HR*, IV (1889), 89–105.
- Argenti, Philip P., *The Occupation of Chios by the Genoese and their Administration of the Island, 1346–1566* (3 vols., Cambridge, Eng., 1958).
- Argenti, Philip P., "The Mahona of the Giustiniani: Genoese Colonialism and the Genoese Relationship with Chios," *Byz. F*, VI (1979), 1–35.
- Arkel de Leeuw van Weenen, Andrea van, and Krijne Ciggaar, "St. Thorlac's in Constantinople, Built by a Frankish Emperor," *Byzantium*, XLIX (1979), 428–446.
- Armingaud, Jean J.M., "Venise et le Bas-Empire," *Archives des missions scientifiques et littéraires*, 2-IV (1867), 299–443.
- Arnold, Thomas W., and Alfred Guillaume, eds., *The Legacy of Islam* (Oxford, 1931).
- Arnold, Udo, "Jerusalem und Akkon: zur Frage von Kontinuität oder Neugründung des Deutschen Ordens 1190," *MIÖG*, LXXXVI (1978), 416–432.
- Arnold, Udo, "Entstehung und Frühzeit des Deutschen Ordens: zu Gründung und innerer Struktur des Deutschen Hospitals von Akkon und des Ritterordens in der ersten Hälfte des 13. Jahrhunderts," in *Die geistlichen Ritterorden Europas*, ed. Josef Fleckenstein and Manfred Hellmann (Vorträge und Forschungen, 26; Sigmaringen, 1980), pp. 81–107.

- Aschoff, Volker, *Über den byzantinischen Feuertelegraphen und Leon den Mathematiker* (Deutsches Museum, Abhandlungen und Berichte, 48; Munich, 1980).
- Ashtor, Eliyahu, "Républiques urbaines dans le Proche-Orient à l'époque des croisades?", *Cah. Civ. Méd.*, XVIII (1975), 117-131.
- Ashtor, Eliyahu, and Benjamin Z. Kedar, "Una Guerra fra Genova e i Mamlucchi negli anni 1380," *Archivio storico italiano*, CXXXIII (1975), 3-44.
- Ashtor, Eliyahu, *A Social and Economic History of the Near East in the Middle Ages* (London, 1976).
- Ashtor, Eliyahu, "Il Commercio levantino di Ancona nel basso medioevo," *Rivista storica italiana*, LXXXVIII (1976), 213-253.
- Ashtor, Eliyahu, "Observations on Venetian Trade in the Levant in the XIVth Century," *Journal of European Economic History*, V (1976), 533-586.
- Ashtor, Eliyahu, "The Venetian Cotton Trade in Syria in the Later Middle Ages," *Studi medievali*, 3-XVII (1976), 675-715.
- Ashtor, Eliyahu, "Levantine Sugar Industry in the Later Middle Ages—an Example of Technological Decline," *Israel Oriental Studies*, VII (1977), 226-276.
- Ashtor, Eliyahu, "L'Exportation de textiles occidentaux dans le Proche Orient musulman au bas moyen âge (1370-1517)," in *Studi in memoria di Federigo Melis*, ed. L. de Rosa (Naples, 1978), II, 303-377.
- Ashtor, Eliyahu, *Studies on the Levantine Trade in the Middle Ages* (Varior. Repr., CS, 74; London, 1978).
- Ashtor, Eliyahu, "Europäischer Handel im spätmittelalterlichen Palästina," in *Das Heilige Land im Mittelalter*, ed. Wolfdietrich Fischer and Jürgen Schneider (Neustadt an der Aisch, 1982), pp. 107-126.
- Asmar, Camille, "L'Abbaye de Belmont dite Deir el Balamand," *Bulletin du Musée de Beyrouth*, XXV (1972, publ. 1975), 1-69.
- Astuti, Guido, "L'Organizzazione giuridica del sistema coloniale e della navigazione mercantile delle città italiane nel medio evo," in *Mediterraneo e Oceano Indiano: Atti del VI colloquio di storia marittima* (Civiltà veneziana, Studi, 23; Florence, 1970), pp. 57-90.
- Atiya, Aziz S., *The Crusade of Nicopolis* (London, 1934; repr. New York, 1978).
- Atiya, Aziz S., *The Crusade in the Later Middle Ages* (London, 1938).
- Atiya, Aziz S., *A History of Eastern Christianity* (London and Notre Dame, 1968).
- Atiya, Aziz S., "The Crusade in the Fourteenth Century," *H of C*, III (1975), 3-26, and "The Aftermath of the Crusades," *ibid.*, 647-666.
- Ayalon, David, *Studies on the Mamlūks of Egypt (1250-1517)* (Varior. Repr., CS, 62; London, 1977).
- Babinger, Franz, "Von Amurath zu Amurath: Vor- und Nachspiel der Schlacht bei Varna," *Oriens*, III (1950), 229-265.
- Babinger, Franz, *Mehmed der Eroberer und seine Zeit: Weltentürmer einer Zeitenwende*, 2nd ed. (Munich, 1959); tr. Ralph Manheim, ed. William C. Hickman, as *Mehmed the Conqueror and his Time* (Bollingen Series, 96; Princeton, 1978).
- Bach, Erik, *La Cité de Gênes au XIIe siècle* (Classica et mediaevalia dissertationes, 5; Copenhagen, 1955).
- Baethgen, Friedrich, *Die Regentschaft Papst Innozenz III. im Königreich Sicilien* (Heidelberger Abhandlungen zur mittleren und neueren Geschichte, 44; Heidelberg, 1914).
- Bagatti, Bellarmino, *I Monumenti di Emmaus (el-Qubeibeh) e dei dintorni: risultato degli scavi e sopralluoghi negli anni 1873, 1887-90, 1900-02, 1940-44* (Studium BF, 4; Jerusalem, 1947).

- Bagatti, Bellarmino, "Le Pitture medievali della pietra di Betfage," *Studii biblici franciscani Liber annuus*, I (1950-1951), 228-246.
- Bagatti, Bellarmino, *Gli Antichi edifici sacri di Betlemme, in seguito agli scavi e restauri praticati dalla Custodia di Terra Santa (1948-1951)* (Studium BF, 9; Jerusalem, 1952).
- Bagatti, Bellarmino, and Emmanuele Festa, *Il Golgota e la croce: ricerche storico-archeologiche* (Studium BF, Collectio minor, 21; Jerusalem, 1978).
- Baker, Derek, ed., *Relations between East and West in the Middle Ages* (Edinburgh, 1973); includes Gill, Riley-Smith.
- Baker, John N.L., *Medieval Trade Routes* (London, 1938).
- Balard, Michel, "Les Gênois en Asie centrale et en Extrême-Orient au XIVe siècle: un cas exceptionnel," in *Économies et sociétés au moyen âge: Mélanges offerts à Édouard Perroy* (Paris, 1973), pp. 681-689.
- Balard, Michel, *La Romanie génoise (XIIe-début du XVe siècle)* (BÉFAR, 235 [= Atti della Società ligure di storia patria, n.s., 18], 2 vols., Rome and Genoa, 1978).
- Balbis, Giannino, "Il Medioevo genovese tra Mediterraneo e Mar Nero," *Nuova rivista storica*, LXI (1977), 182-193.
- Balducci, Hermes, *La Chiesa di S. Maria del Borgo in Rodi, fondata dal gran maestro Hélion de Villeneuve; La cattedrale di Rodi; La chiesa di Santa Caterina della Lingua d'Italia* (Pavia, 1933).
- Baldwin, Marshall W., "Ecclesiastical Developments in the Twelfth Century Crusaders' State of Tripolis," *Cath. HR*, XXII (1936), 149-171.
- Baldwin, Marshall W., *Raymond III of Tripolis and the Fall of Jerusalem (1140-1187)* (Princeton, 1936; repr. New York, 1978).
- Baldwin, Marshall W., "The Latin States under Baldwin III and Amalric, 1143-1174," *H of C*, I (1955, 2nd ed. 1969), 528-561, and "The Decline and Fall of Jerusalem," *ibid.*, 590-621.
- Baldwin, Marshall W., "Missions to the East in the Thirteenth and Fourteenth Centuries," *H of C*, V (1985), 452-518.
- Ballesteros, Manuel, "La Conquista de Jaén por Fernando III el Santo," *Cuadernos de historia de España*, XX (1953), 63-138.
- Ballesteros y Beretta, Antonio, *Historia de España y su influencia en la historia universal*, 2nd ed. (10 vols., Barcelona, 1922-1944).
- Ballesteros y Beretta, Antonio, "La Reconquista de Murcia, 1243-1493," *Boletín de la Real Academia de la historia*, CXI (1942), 133-150.
- Baltrušaitis, Jurgis, *Études sur l'art médiéval en Géorgie et en Arménie* (Paris, 1929).
- Baltrušaitis, Jurgis, *Le Problème de l'ogive et l'Arménie* (Paris, 1936).
- Banescu, Nicolae, *Le Déclin de Famagouste: fin du royaume de Chypre: notes et documents* (Institut roumain d'études byzantines, n.s., 4; Bucharest, 1946).
- Banús y Comas, Carlos, *Expedición de Catalanes y Aragoneses a Oriente a principios del siglo XIV* (Madrid, 1929).
- Barasch, Moshe, *Crusader Figural Sculpture in the Holy Land: Twelfth Century Examples from Acre, Nazareth and Belvoir Castle* (Ramat Gan and New Brunswick, 1971).
- Barasch, Moshe, "An Unknown Work of Medieval Sculpture in Acre," *Scripta Hierosolymitana*, XXIV (1972), 72-105.
- Barber, Malcolm C., "James of Molay, the Last Grand Master of the Order of the Temple," *Studia monastica*, XIV (1972), 91-124.
- Barber, Malcolm C., *The Trial of the Templars* (Cambridge, Eng., 1978).

- Barber, Malcolm, "The Pastoureaux of 1320," *Journal of Ecclesiastical History*, XXXII (1981), 143–166.
- Barkan, Ömer Lütfi, "Les Déportations comme méthode de peuplement et de colonisation dans l'empire ottoman," *Revue de la Faculté des sciences économiques de l'Université d'Istanbul*, XI (1949–1950), 67–131.
- Barker, John W., *Manuel II Palaeologus (1391–1425): A Study in Late Byzantine Statesmanship* (Rutgers Byzantine series; New Brunswick, 1969).
- Bartol'd, Vasilii V., *Turkestan down to the Mongol Invasion*, tr. Bartol'd and Hamilton A.R. Gibb, 2nd ed. (E.J.W. Gibb Memorial Series, 2, 5; London, 1928).
- Bartol'd, Vasilii V. (here, Wilhelm), *Zwölf Vorlesungen über die Geschichte der Türken Mittelasiens*, tr. Theodor Menzel (Die Welt des Islams, 14–17; 4 vols., Berlin, 1932–1935).
- Bartoš, František M., *Husitská revoluce* (České dějiny, díl 2, č. 7–8; 2 vols., Prague, 1965–1966); ed. and tr. John Klassen as *The Hussite Revolution, 1424–1437* (East European Monographs, 203; Boulder, Colo., 1986).
- Basmadjian, Karapet J., "Les Lusignans de Poitou au trône de la Petite Arménie," *JA*, 10–VII (1906), 520–524.
- Baynes, Norman H., and Henry St. L.B. Moss, eds., *Byzantium: an Introduction to East Roman Civilisation* (Oxford, 1948).
- Beaumont, André A., "Albert of Aachen and the County of Edessa," in *The Crusades and Other Historical Essays Presented to Dana C. Munro*, ed. Louis J. Paetow (New York, 1928), pp. 101–138.
- Beck, Hans G., *Die byzantinische Kirche im Zeitalter der Kreuzzüge* (*Handbuch der Kirchengeschichte*, ed. Hubert Jedin, vol. V–2; Freiburg, 1968).
- Beck, Marcel, "Alexios Komnenos zwischen Türken und Normannen," in *Legende, Mythos, Geschichte: die Schweiz und das europäische Mittelalter* (Frauenfeld, 1978), pp. 74–84.
- Beck, Marcel, "Kreuzzug und Imperium zur Zeit der Staufer," in *Legende, Mythos, Geschichte: die Schweiz und das europäische Mittelalter* (Frauenfeld, 1978), pp. 85–117.
- Beck, Marcel, "Die geschichtliche Bedeutung der Kreuzzüge," in *Legende, Mythos, Geschichte: die Schweiz und das europäische Mittelalter* (Frauenfeld, 1978), pp. 118–139.
- Becker, Carl H., "The Expansion of the Saracens," *Cambridge Mediaeval History*, vol. II (Cambridge, Eng., 1913; repr. 1926, 1964), pp. 329–390.
- Bédier, Charles M.J. (here, Joseph), and Pierre Aubrey, eds., *Les Chansons de croisade* (Paris, 1909).
- Bédier, Charles M.J. (here, Joseph), *Les Légendes épiques: recherches sur la formation des chansons de geste*, 3rd ed. (4 vols., Paris, 1926–1929).
- Beebe, Bruce, "The English Baronage and the Crusade of 1270," *Bulletin of the Institute of Historical Research*, XLVIII (1975), 127–149.
- Beldiceanu-Steinherr, Irène, "La Conquête d'Andrinople par les Turcs," *Travaux et mémoires*, I (Paris, 1965), 431–461.
- Belperron, Pierre, *La Croisade contre les Albigeois et l'union du Languedoc à la France (1209–1249)* (Paris, 1942).
- Benvenisti, Meron, *The Crusaders in the Holy Land* (Jerusalem, 1970; New York, 1972).
- Benvenisti, Meron, "Bovaria—Bariyya: a Frankish Residue on the Map of Palestine," in *Outremer* (1982), pp. 130–152.

- Béraud-Villars, Jean M.E., *Les Normands en Méditerranée* (Paris, 1951).
- Berchem, Max van, "Notes sur les croisades: 1. Le royaume de Jérusalem et le livre de M. Röhricht," *JA*, 9-XIX (1902), 385–456.
- Berlière, Ursmer, "Die alten Benedictinerklöster im Heiligen Lande," *Studien und Mitteilungen aus dem Benediktiner- und Cistercienserorden*, IX (1888), 113–130, 260–272, 473–492.
- Bernhard, Ludger, "Die Legitimität des Lateinischen Kaiserreiches von Konstantinopel in jakobitischer Sicht," *Jahrbuch der Österreichischen byzantinischen Gesellschaft*, XVI (1967), 133–138.
- Bernhardi, Wilhelm von, *Konrad III.* (Jahrbücher der deutschen Geschichte; Leipzig, 1883).
- Berry, Virginia G., "The Second Crusade," *H of C*, I (1955, 2nd ed. 1969), 463–512.
- Bertram, Martin, "Johannes von Ancona: ein Jurist des 13. Jahrhunderts in den Kreuzfahrerstaaten," *Bulletin of Medieval Canon Law*, n.s., VII (1977), 49–64.
- Bertrand, Paul, *Histoire des chevaliers-hospitaliers de Saint-Lazare* (Paris, 1932).
- Besta, Enrico, "La Cattura dei Veneziani in Oriente per ordine dell' imperatore Manuele Comneno e le sue conseguenze nella politica interna ed esterna del comune di Venezia," *Antologia veneta*, I (1900), 35–46, 111–123.
- Bettin, Hans, *Heinrich II. von Champagne: seine Kreuzzahrt und Wirksamkeit im Heiligen Lande (1190–1197)* (Hist. Stud., ed. Ebering, 85; Berlin, 1910).
- Beumann, Helmut, *Heidenmission und Kreuzzugsgedanke in der deutschen Ostpolitik des Mittelalters* (Wege der Forschung, 6; Darmstadt, 1963).
- Bezold, Friedrich von, *König Sigmund und die Reichskriege gegen die Husiten bis zum Ausgang des dritten Kreuzzugs* (3 vols. in 1, Munich, 1872–1877).
- Bezold, Friedrich von, *Zur Geschichte des Husitentums: Culturhistorische Studien* (Munich, 1874).
- Bezzola, Gian A., *Die Mongolen in abendländischer Sicht (1120–1270): ein Beitrag zur Frage der Völkerbegegnungen* (Berne, 1974).
- Bikai, Patricia M., "A New Crusader Church in Tyre," *Bulletin du Musée de Beyrouth*, XXIV (1971), 83–90.
- Billioud, Joseph, "De la Date de la perte de Chypre par la branche légitime des Lusignans, 1464," *Le Moyen-âge*, XXXIV (= 2-XXV; 1923), 66–71.
- Bishko, Charles Julian, "The Spanish and Portuguese Reconquest, 1095–1492," *H of C*, III (1975), 396–456.
- Bishko, Charles J., *Studies in Medieval Spanish Frontier History* (Varior. Repr., CS, 124; London, 1980).
- Blake, E. O., "The Formation of the 'Crusade Idea,'" *Journal of Ecclesiastical History*, XXI (1970), 11–31.
- Blochet, Edgard, "Les Relations diplomatiques des Hohenstaufen avec les sultans d'Égypte," *Rev. hist.*, LXXX (1902), 51–64.
- Boase, Thomas S.R., *Castles and Churches of the Crusading Kingdom* (London and New York, 1967).
- Boase, Thomas S.R., *Kingdoms and Strongholds of the Crusaders* (London, 1971).
- Boase, Thomas S.R., "Ecclesiastical Art in the Crusader States in Palestine and Syria: A. Architecture and Sculpture; B. Mosaic, Painting, and Minor Arts," *H of C*, IV (1977), 69–139, and "Military Architecture in the Crusader States . . .," *ibid.*, 140–164.
- Boase, Thomas S.R., "The Arts in Cyprus: A. Ecclesiastical Art," *H of C*, IV (1977), 165–195, and "The Arts in Frankish Greece and Rhodes: A. Frankish Greece," with David J. Wallace; "B. Rhodes," *ibid.*, 208–250.

- Boase, Thomas S.R., ed., *The Cilician Kingdom of Armenia* (Edinburgh and London, 1978).
- Boehlke, Frederick J., *Pierre de Thomas: Scholar, Diplomat, and Crusader* (Philadelphia, 1966).
- Boehm, Laetitia, "De Karlingis imperator Karolus, princeps totius Europae: zur Orientpolitik Karls I. von Anjou," *Historisches Jahrbuch*, LXXXVIII (1968), 1-35.
- Böhm, Ludwig, *Johann von Brienne, König von Jerusalem, Kaiser von Konstantinopol* (Diss., Heidelberg, 1938).
- Bolton, Brenda M., "A Mission to the Orthodox? the Cistercians in Romania," in *The Orthodox Churches and the West* (Oxford, 1976), pp. 169-181.
- Bon, Antoine, "Forteresses médiévales de la Grèce centrale," *BC Hell.*, LXI (1937), 136-208.
- Bon, Antoine, "Note additionnelle sur les forteresses médiévales de la Grèce centrale," *BC Hell.*, LXII (1938), 441-442.
- Bon, Antoine, "La Prise de Kalamata par les Francs en 1205," *Revue archéologique*, 6-XXIX-XXX (= *Mélanges d'archéologie et d'histoire offerts à Charles Picard* . . . , I; 1949), 98-104.
- Bon, Antoine, *Le Péloponnèse byzantin jusqu'en 1204* (Bibliothèque byzantine, Études, 1; Paris, 1951).
- Bon, Antoine, "Recherches sur la principauté d'Achaïe (1205-1430)," in *Études médiévales offerts à M. le doyen Augustin Fliche* . . . (Publications de la Faculté des lettres de l'Université de Montpellier, 4; Vendôme, 1953), pp. 7-21.
- Bon, Antoine, *La Morée franque: recherches historiques, topographiques et archéologiques sur la principauté d'Achaïe (1205-1430)* (BÉFAR, 213; 2 vols., Paris, 1969).
- Boockmann, Hartmut, *Der Deutsche Orden: Zwölf Kapitel aus seiner Geschichte* (Munich, 1981).
- Borg, Alan, "Observations on the Historiated Lintel of the Holy Sepulchre, Jerusalem," *Journal of the Warburg and Courtauld Institutes*, XXXII (1969), 25-40.
- Borg, Alan, "The Holy Sepulchre Lintel," *Journal of the Warburg and Courtauld Institutes*, XXXV (1972), 389-390.
- Borg, Alan, "The Lost Apse Mosaic of the Holy Sepulchre," in *The Vanishing Past: Studies of Medieval Art, Liturgy and Metrology Presented to Christopher Hohler*, ed. Alan Borg and Andrew Martindale (British Archaeological Reports, International Series, 111; Oxford, 1981), pp. 7-12.
- Borsari, Silvano, "Federico II e l'Oriente bizantino," *Rivista storica italiana*, LXIII (1951), 279-291.
- Borsari, Silvano, *Il Dominio veneziano a Creta nel XIII secolo* (Naples, 1963).
- Borsari, Silvano, "Il Commercio veneziano nell'impero bizantino nel XII secolo," *Rivista storica italiana*, LXXVI (1964), 982-1011.
- Borsari, Silvano, *Studi sulle colonie veneziane in Romania nel XIII secolo* (Naples, 1966).
- Borsari, Silvano, "Per la Storia del commercio veneziano col mondo bizantino nel XII secolo," *Rivista storica italiana*, LXXXVII (1976), 104-126.
- Borst, Arno, *Die Katharer* (MGH, Schriften, 12; Stuttgart, 1953).
- Bosch, Ursula V., *Kaiser Andronikos III. Palaiologos: Versuch einer Darstellung der byzantinischen Geschichte in den Jahren 1321-1341* (Amsterdam, 1965).
- Bosio, Giacomo, *Dell'Istoria della sacra religione ed ill[u]strissima militia di S. Giovanni Gierosolimitano*, 2nd ed. (3 vols., Rome and Naples, 1621-1684).
- Bourrilly, V. L., "Essai sur l'histoire politique de la commune de Marseille des origi-

- nes à la victoire de Charles d'Anjou (1264)," *Annales de la Faculté des lettres d'Aix*, XII (1919–1920), 1–240; XIII (1921–1922), 23–308.
- Boutaric, Edgard, *La France sous Philippe le Bel: étude sur les institutions politiques et administratives de moyen âge* (Paris, 1861).
- Boutaric, Edgard, "La Guerre des Albigeois et Alphonse de Poitiers," *Rev. QH*, II (1867), 155–180.
- Boutaric, Edgard, *Clément V, Philippe le Bel et les Templiers* (Paris, 1872).
- Boyle, John A., "The Il-Khans of Persia and the Princes of Europe," *Central Asiatic Journal*, XX (1976), 25–40.
- Brader, David, *Bonifaz von Montferrat bis zum Antritt der Kreuzfahrt (1202)* (Hist. Stud., ed. Ebering, 55; Berlin, 1907).
- Branca, Vittore, ed., *Storia della civiltà veneziana: 1. Dalle origini al secolo di Marco Polo* (Florence, 1979).
- Brand, Charles M., "The Byzantines and Saladin, 1185–1192, Opponents of the Third Crusade," *Speculum*, XXXVII (1962), 167–181.
- Brand, Charles M., "A Byzantine Plan for the Fourth Crusade," *Speculum*, XLIII (1968), 462–475.
- Brand, Charles M., *Byzantium Confronts the West, 1180–1204* (Cambridge, Mass., 1968).
- Brandenburg, Erich, *König Sigmund und Kurfürst Friedrich I. von Brandenburg* (Berlin, 1891).
- Brătianu, Gheorghe I., *Recherches sur le commerce génois dans la Mer Noire au XIIIe siècle* (Paris, 1929).
- Brătianu, Gheorghe I., *Études byzantines d'histoire économique et sociale* (Universitatea Mihaileană din Iași, Studii de istorie generală, 4; Paris, 1938).
- Brătianu, Gheorghe I., *Les Vénetiens dans la Mer Noire au XIVe siècle: la politique du Sénat en 1332–33 et la notion de latinité* (Academia romana, Bucharest, Études et recherches, 11; Bucharest, 1939).
- Braune, Michael, "Die mittelalterlichen Befestigungen der Stadt Tortosa/Şartūs: Vorbericht der Untersuchungen 1981–1982," *Damaszener Mitteilungen*, II (1985), 45–54.
- Bray, Jennifer R., "The Medieval Military Order of St. Katherine," *Bulletin of the Institute of Historical Research*, LVI (1983), 1–6.
- Bredero, Adriaan H., "Studien zu den Kreuzzugsbriefen Bernhards von Clairvaux und zu seiner Reise nach Deutschland im Jahre 1146," *MIÖG*, LXVI (1958), 331–343.
- Bredero, Adriaan H., "Jérusalem dans l'Occident médiéval," in *Mélanges offerts à René Crozet à l'occasion de son soixante-dixième anniversaire*, ed. Pierre Gallais and Yves Jean Riou, vol. I (Poitiers, 1966), pp. 259–271.
- Bréhier, Louis, *L'Église et l'Orient au moyen-âge: les croisades* (Bibliothèque de l'enseignement d'histoire ecclésiastique; 6th ed., Paris, 1928).
- Bréhier, Louis, *Le Monde byzantin* (Bibliothèque de synthèse historique: L'évolution de l'humanité, 32–32ter; 3 vols., Paris, 1947–1950).
- Bresc-Bautier, Geneviève, "Les Imitations du Saint-Sépulcre de Jérusalem (IXe–XVe s.): archéologie d'une dévotion," *Revue d'histoire de la spiritualité*, L (1974), 319–324.
- Breton, René, "Monographie du château de Markab, en Syrie," *Mélanges de l'Université Saint-Joseph*, XLVII (1972), 251–274.
- Bridge, Antony, *The Crusades* (London, 1980).
- Bridrey, Émile, *La Condition juridique des croisés et le privilège de croix* (Paris, 1900).
- Briggs, Martin S., *Muhammadan Architecture in Egypt and Palestine* (Oxford, 1924).

- Brockelmann, Carl, *Geschichte der islamischen Völker und Staaten* (2nd ed., Munich and Berlin, 1943); tr. Joel Carmichael and Moshe Perlmann as *History of the Islamic Peoples* (New York, 1947).
- Brockman, Eric, *The Two Sieges of Rhodes, 1480-1522* (London, 1969).
- Brooks, Neill C., *The Sepulchre of Christ in Art and Liturgy, with Special Reference to the Liturgic Drama* (University of Illinois Studies in Language and Literature, VII, no. 2; Urbana, 1921).
- Brown, Elizabeth A.R., "The Cistercians in the Latin Empire of Constantinople and Greece, 1204-1276," *Traditio*, XIV (1958), 63-120.
- Brown, Horatio F., "The Venetians and the Venetian Quarter in Constantinople to the Close of the Twelfth Century," *Journal of Hellenic Studies*, XL (1920), 68-88.
- Brundage, James A., "Adhemar of Puy: the Bishop and his Critics," *Speculum*, XXXIV (1959), 201-212.
- Brundage, James A., "An Errant Crusader: Stephen of Blois," *Traditio*, XVI (1960), 380-395.
- Brundage, James A., "The Crusade of Richard I: Two Canonical 'Quaestiones,'" *Speculum*, XXXVIII (1963), 443-452.
- Brundage, James A., "A Note on the Attestation of Crusaders' Vows," *Cath. HR*, LII (1966), 234-239.
- Brundage, James A., "'Cruce Signari': the Rite for Taking the Cross in England," *Traditio*, XXII (1966), 289-310.
- Brundage, James A., "The Crusader's Wife: a Canonistic Quandary," *Studia Gratiana*, XII (= Collectanea Stephan Kuttner, 2; 1967), 425-441.
- Brundage, James A., "The Crusader's Wife Revisited," *Studia Gratiana*, XIV (= Collectanea Stephan Kuttner, 4; 1967), 241-251.
- Brundage, James A., "The Votive Obligations of Crusaders: the Development of a Canonistic Doctrine," *Traditio*, XXIV (1968), 77-118.
- Brundage, James A., *Medieval Canon Law and the Crusader* (Madison, 1969).
- Brundage, James A., "The Army of the First Crusade and the Crusade Vow: Some Reflections on a Recent Book," *Mediaeval Studies*, XXXIII (1971), 334-343.
- Brundage, James A., "Marriage Law in the Latin Kingdom of Jerusalem," in *Outremer* (1982), pp. 258-271.
- Brundage, James A., "St. Anselm, Ivo of Chartres, and the Ideology of the First Crusade," in *Les Mutations socio-culturelles au tournant des XIe-XIIe siècles: Études Anselmiennes (IVe session)* (Paris, 1984), pp. 175-187.
- Brunschwig, Robert, *La Berbérie orientale sous les Hafshides des origines à la fin du XV siècle* (Publications de l'Institut d'études orientales d'Alger, 8, 11; 2 vols., Paris, 1940-1947).
- Bryer, Anthony A.M., "The Fate of George Komnenos, Ruler of Trebizond (1266-1280)," *Byz. Z.*, LXVI (1973), 332-350.
- Bryer, Anthony A.M., "Greeks and Türkmens: the Pontic Exception," *D Oaks P.* XXIX (1975), 113-148.
- Bryer, Anthony A.M., *The Latins in the Euxine* (XVe Congrès international d'études byzantines: Rapports et co-rapports: 1. Histoire: pt. 3. La symbiose dans les états latins formés sur les territoires byzantins: phénomènes sociaux, économiques, religieux et culturels; Athens, 1976).
- Buchon, Jean A., *Recherches et matériaux pour servir à une histoire de la domination française aux 13e, 14e et 15e siècles dans les provinces démembrées de l'empire grec à la suite de la 4e croisade* (2 vols., Paris, 1840).

- Buchon, Jean A., *La Grèce continentale et la Morée: voyage, séjour et études historiques en 1840 et 1841* (Paris, 1843).
- Buchon, Jean A., *Nouvelles recherches historiques sur la principauté française de Morée et ses hautes baronnies à la suite de la 4e croisade* (2 vols. and atlas, Paris, 1843).
- Buchon, Jean A., *Recherches historiques sur la principauté française de Morée et ses hautes baronnies* (2 vols., Paris, 1845).
- Buchthal, Hugo, "The Painting of Syrian Jacobites in its Relation to Byzantine and Islamic Art," *Syria*, XX (1939), 136–150.
- Buchthal, Hugo, *Miniature Painting in the Latin Kingdom of Jerusalem, with Liturgical and Palaeographical Chapters* by Francis Wormald (Oxford, 1957).
- Buckley, James M., "The Problematical Octogenarianism of John of Brienne," *Speculum*, XXXII (1957), 315–322.
- Buisson, Ludwig, *Erobererrecht, Vasallität und byzantinisches Staatsrecht auf dem ersten Kreuzzug* (Berichte aus den Sitzungen der Joachim-Jungius-Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften, 2, no. 7; Hamburg, 1985).
- Bulst-Thiele, Marie L., "Templer in königlichen und päpstlichen Diensten," in *Festschrift Percy Ernst Schramm zu seinem siebzigsten Geburtstag . . .*, ed. Peter Clasen and Peter Scheibert, vol. I (Wiesbaden, 1964), pp. 289–308.
- Bulst-Thiele, Marie L., "Zur Geschichte der Ritterorden und des Königreichs Jerusalem im 13. Jahrhundert bis zur Schlacht bei La Forbie am 17. Oktober 1244," *Deutsches Archiv*, XXII (1966), 197–226.
- Bulst-Thiele, Marie L., *Sacrae domus militiae Templi Hierosolymitani magistri: Untersuchungen zur Geschichte des Templerordens 1118/19–1314* (Abh. Gött., 3rd ser., 86; Göttingen, 1974).
- Bulst-Thiele, Marie L., "Die Mosaiken der Auferstehungskirche in Jerusalem und die Bauten der Franken im 12. Jahrhundert," *Frühmittelalterliche Studien*, XIII (1979), 442–471.
- Burns, Robert I., "The Catalan Company and the European Powers, 1305–1311," *Speculum*, XXIX (1954), 751–771.
- Burns, Robert I., *The Crusader Kingdom of Valencia: Reconstruction on a Thirteenth Century Frontier* (2 vols., Cambridge, Mass., 1967).
- Burns, Robert I., *Islam under the Crusaders: Colonial Survival in the 13th Century Kingdom of Valencia* (Princeton, 1973).
- Burns, Robert I., *Medieval Colonialism: Postcrusade Exploitation of Islamic Valencia* (Princeton, 1975).
- Burns, Robert I., *Moors and Crusaders in Mediterranean Spain* (Varior. Repr., CS, 73; London, 1978).
- Burns, Robert I., *El Reino de Valencia en el siglo XIII (iglesia y sociedad)* (2 vols., Valencia, 1982; revision of *The Crusader Kingdom of Valencia*).
- Burns, Robert I., *Muslims, Christians and Jews in the Crusader Kingdom of Valencia* (Cambridge, Mass., 1983).
- Bury, John B., "The Lombards and Venetians in Euboea (1205–1303)," *Journal of Hellenic Studies*, VII (1886), 309–352; VIII (1887), 194–213; IX (1888), 91–117.
- Bury, John B., "Roman Emperors from Basil II to Isaac Komnenos," in *Selected Essays of J. B. Bury*, ed. Harold Temperley (Cambridge, Eng., 1930), pp. 126–214.
- Buschhausen, Helmut, *Die süditalienische Bauplastik im Königreich Jerusalem von König Wilhelm II. bis Kaiser Friedrich II.* (Österreichische Akademie der Wissenschaften, phil.-hist. Klasse, Denkschriften, 108; Vienna, 1978).

- Busse, Heribert, "Vom Felsendom zum Templum Domini," in *Das Heilige Land im Mittelalter*, ed. Wolfdietrich Fischer and Jürgen Schneider (Neustadt an der Aisch, 1982), pp. 19–32.
- Byrne, Eugene H., "Genoese Trade with Syria in the 12th Century," *Amer. HR*, XXV (1919–1920), 191–219.
- Byrne, Eugene H., "The Genoese Colonies in Syria," in *The Crusades and Other Historical Essays Presented to Dana C. Munro*, ed. Louis J. Paetow (New York, 1928), pp. 139–182.
- Byrne, Eugene H., *Genoese Shipping in the Twelfth and Thirteenth Centuries* (Med. AA, Monographs, 1; Cambridge, Mass., 1930).
- Caddeo, Rinaldo, et al., eds., *Storia marittima dell' Italia, dall' evo antico ai nostri giorni*, vol. I (Milan, 1942).
- Caggese, Romolo, *Roberto d'Angiò e i suoi tempi* (2 vols., Florence, 1922–1930).
- Cagigas, Isidro de las, *Minorías étnico-religiosas de la edad media española* (4 vols., Madrid, 1947–1949).
- Cahen, Claude, "La Campagne de Mantzikert d'après les sources musulmanes," *Byzantion*, IX (1934), 613–642.
- Cahen, Claude, "Le Diyâr Bakr au temps des premiers Urtukides," *JA*, CCXXVII (1935), 219–276.
- Cahen, Claude, *La Syrie du Nord à l'époque des croisades et la principauté franque d'Antioche* (Institut français de Damas, Bibliothèque orientale, 1; Paris, 1940).
- Cahen, Claude, "La Première pénétration turque en Asie Mineure (seconde moitié du XIe s.)," *Byzantion*, XVIII (1948), 5–67.
- Cahen, Claude, "Notes sur l'histoire des croisades et de l'Orient latin: 1. En quoi la conquête turque appelait-elle la croisade?," *Bulletin de la Faculté des lettres de l'Université de Strasbourg*, XXIX (1950–1951), 118–125.
- Cahen, Claude, "Notes sur l'histoire des croisades et de l'Orient latin: 2. Le régime rural syrien au temps de la domination franque," *Bulletin de la Faculté des lettres de l'Université de Strasbourg*, XXIX (1950–1951), 286–310.
- Cahen, Claude, "Notes sur l'histoire des croisades et de l'Orient latin: 3. Orient latin et commerce du Levant," *Bulletin de la Faculté des lettres de l'Université de Strasbourg*, XXIX (1950–1951), 328–346.
- Cahen, Claude, "Le Commerce anatolien au début du XIIIe siècle," in *Mélanges d'histoire du moyen âge (dédiés à la mémoire de) Louis Halphen*, ed. Charles E. Perrin (Paris, 1951), pp. 91–101.
- Cahen, Claude, "Pour l'Histoire des Turcomanes d'Asie mineure au XIIIe siècle," *JA*, CCXXXIX (1951), 325–354.
- Cahen, Claude, "L'Évolution de l'iqtâ' du IXe au XIIIe siècle: contribution à une histoire comparée des sociétés médiévales," *Annales: Économies, sociétés, civilisations*, VIII-1 (1953), 25–52.
- Cahen, Claude, "Notes sur les débuts de la futuwwa d'an-Nasir," *Oriens*, VI (1953), 18–22.
- Cahen, Claude, "An Introduction to the First Crusade," *Past and Present* (1954), no. 6, pp. 6–29.
- Cahen, Claude, "L'Islam et la croisade," *Relazioni del X Congresso internazionale di scienze storiche, Roma 1955: 3. Storia del medio evo* (Florence, 1955), pp. 625–635.
- Cahen, Claude, "The Turkish Invasion: the Selchûkids," *H of C*, I (1955, 2nd ed. 1969), 135–176.

- Cahen, Claude, "La Féodalité et les institutions politiques de l'Orient latin," in *Oriente ed Occidente nel medio evo: Convegno di scienze morali, storiche e filologiche 27 maggio-1° giugno 1956* (Accademia nazionale dei Lincei, Fondazione Alessandro Volta, Atti dei convegni, 12; Rome, 1957), pp. 167-191.
- Cahen, Claude, "Le Premier cycle de la croisade (Antioche, Jérusalem, Chétifs)," *Le Moyen-âge*, LVII (1957), 312-328.
- Cahen, Claude, "Mouvements populaires et autonomisme urbain dans l'Asie musulmane du moyen âge," *Arabica*, V (1958), 225-250; VI (1959), 25-56, 233-265.
- Cahen, Claude, "Zur Geschichte der städtischen Gesellschaft im islamischen Orient des Mittelalters," *Saeculum*, IX (1958), 59-76.
- Cahen, Claude, "Seljukides, Turcomans et Allemands au temps de la troisième croisade," *Wiener Zeitschrift für die Kunde des Morgenlandes*, LVI (1960), 21-31.
- Cahen, Claude, "The Turks in Iran and Anatolia before the Mongol Invasions," *H of C*, II (1962, 2nd ed. 1969), 661-692, and "The Mongols and the Near East," *ibid.*, 715-732.
- Cahen, Claude, "À Propos des coutumes du marché d'Acre," *RH Droit FÉ*, 4-XLI (1963), 287-290.
- Cahen, Claude, "L'Alun avant Phocée: un chapitre d'histoire économique islamochrétienne au temps des croisades," *Revue d'histoire économique et sociale*, XLI (1963), 433-447.
- Cahen, Claude, "Douanes et commerces dans les ports méditerranéens de l'Égypte médiévale d'après le Minhādj d'al-Makhzūmī," *JESHO*, VII (1964), 217-314.
- Cahen, Claude, *Pre-Ottoman Turkey: a General Survey of the Material and Spiritual Culture c. 1071-1330*, tr. J. Jones-Williams (New York, 1968).
- Cahen, Claude, "Saint-Louis et l'Islam," *JA*, CCLVIII (1970), 3-12.
- Cahen, Claude, "La Politique orientale des comtes de Flandre et la lettre d'Alexis Comnène," *Mélanges d'Islamologie: Volume dédié à la mémoire de Armand Abel*, ed. Pierre Salmon (Leyden, 1974), pp. 84-90.
- Cahen, Claude, *Turcobyzantina et Oriens christianus* (Varior. Repr., CS, 34; London, 1974).
- Cahen, Claude, "Amalfi en Orient à la veille, au moment et au lendemain de la première croisade," in *Amalfi nel medioevo* (Salerno, 1977), pp. 271-283.
- Cahen, Claude, "Le Commerce d'Amalfi dans le Proche-Orient musulman avant et après la croisade," *CRAIBL* (1977), pp. 291-300.
- Cahen, Claude, *Les Peuples musulmans dans l'histoire médiévale* (Damascus, 1977).
- Cahen, Claude, *Orient et Occident au temps des croisades* (Paris, 1983).
- Camera, Matteo, *Istoria della città e costiera di Amalfi* (Naples, 1836).
- Campbell, George A., *The Knights Templars: their Rise and Fall* (London, 1937; repr. New York, 1980).
- Canale, Michele G., *Della spedizione in Oriente di Amedeo VI di Savoia, detto il conte verde* (Genoa, 1887).
- Canard, Marius, "L'Impérialisme des Fatimides et leur propagande," *Annales de l'Institut d'études orientales d'Alger*, VI (1942-1947), 156-193.
- Cantarino, Vicente, "The Spanish Reconquest: a Cluniac Holy War Against Islam?," in *Islam and the Medieval West: Aspects of Intercultural Relations*, ed. Khalil S. Semaan (Albany, N.Y., 1980), pp. 82-109.
- Capmany y de Montpalau, Antonio de, *Memorias históricas sobre la marina, comercio y artes de la antigua ciudad de Barcelona* (4 vols., Madrid, 1779-1792).
- Cardini, Franco, "La Crociata nel duecento: l'Avatāra' di un ideale," *Archivio storico italiano*, CXXXV (1977), 101-139.

- Cardini, Franco, "La Repubblica di Firenze e la crociata di Pio II," *Rivista di storia della chiesa in Italia*, XXXIII (1979), 455-482.
- Cardini, Franco, "Pelerinaggi medievali in Terra Santa," *Rivista storica italiana*, XCIII (1981), 5-10.
- Cardini, Franco, "La Société italienne et les croisades," *Cah. Civ. Méd.*, XXVIII (1985), 19-33.
- Carile, Antonio, "Partitio terrarum imperii Romanie," *Studi veneziani*, VII (1965), 125-305.
- Carile, Antonio, *La Rendita feudale nella Morea latina del XIV secolo* (Bologna, 1974).
- Carile, Antonio, "La Cancellaria sovrana dell'impero latino di Costantinopoli (1204-1261)," *Studi veneziani*, n.s., II (1978), 37-73.
- Carile, Antonio, *Per una Storia dell'impero latino di Costantinopoli (1204-1261)* (Il mondo medievale: Sezione di storia bizantina e slava, 2; 2nd ed., Bologna, 1978).
- Carile, Antonio, "Movimenti di popolazione e colonizzazione occidentale in Romania nel XIII secolo alla luce della composizione dell'esercito crociato nel 1204," *Byz. F.* VII (1979), 5-22.
- Carile, Antonio, "Signoria rurale e feudalesimo nell'impero latino di Costantinopoli (1204-1261)," in *Structures féodales et féodalisme dans l'Occident méditerranéen (Xe-XIIIe siècles: Bilan et perspectives de recherches)* (Collection de l'École française de Rome, 44; Rome, 1980), pp. 667-678.
- Caro, Georg, *Genua und die Mächte am Mittelmeer 1257-1311: ein Beitrag zur Geschichte des 13. Jahrhunderts* (2 vols., Halle, 1895-1897); Italian tr. as *Genova e la supremazia sul Mediterraneo (1257-1311)* (Atti della Società ligure di storia patria, n. s., 14-15; 2 vols., Genoa, 1974-1975).
- Carra de Vaux, Bernard, *Les Penseurs de l'Islam* (5 vols., Paris 1921-1926).
- Cartellieri, Alexander, "L'Ordonnance de Philippe-Auguste sur la dîme de la croisade de 1184," *Rev. hist.*, LXXIII (1900), 61-63; cf. *ibid.*, LXXVI (1901), 329-330.
- Cartellieri, Alexander, *Philip II. August, König von Frankreich: 2. Der Kreuzzug (1187-1191)* (Leipzig and Paris, 1906).
- Cartellieri, Otto, *Abt Suger von Saint-Denis (1081-1151)* (Hist. Stud., ed. Ebering, 11; Berlin, 1898).
- Caspar, Erich, *Roger II. (1101-1154) und die Gründung der normannisch-sicilischen Monarchie* (Innsbruck, 1904).
- Caspar, Erich, *Hermann von Salza und die Gründung des Deutschordensstaats in Preussen* (Tübingen, 1924).
- Cate, James Lea, "A Gay Crusader," *Byzantium*, XVI (1942-1943), 503-526.
- Cate, James Lea, "The Crusade of 1101," *H of C*, I (1955, 2nd ed. 1969), 343-367.
- Cauwenbergh, Étienne van, *Les Pèlerinages expiatoires et judiciaires dans le droit communal de la Belgique au moyen âge* (Université de Louvain, Recueil de travaux publiés par les membres des conférences d'histoire et de philologie, 48; Louvain, 1922).
- Cazel, Fred A., "The Tax of 1185 in Aid of the Holy Land," *Speculum*, XXX (1955), 385-392.
- Cazel, Fred A., "Financing the Crusades," *H of C*, VI (1989), 116-149.
- Cerone, Francesco, "La Politica orientale di Alfonso di Aragona," *Archivio storico per le provincie napoletane*, XXVII (1902), 3-93, 380-456, 555-634, 774-852; XXVIII (1903), 154-212.
- Cerone, Francesco, *L'Opera politica e militare di Ruggiero II in Africa ed in Oriente* (Catania, 1913).

- Cerone, Francesco, "La Sovranità napoletana sulla Morea e sulle isole vicine," *Archivio storico per le province napoletane*, XLI (1916), 5–64, 193–266; XLII (1917), 5–67.
- Cerulli, Enrico, *Etiopi in Palestina: Storia della comunità etiopica di Gerusalemme* (Collezione scientifica e documentaria a cura del Ministero dell' Africa italiana, 12, 14; 2 vols., Rome, 1943–1947).
- Cervellini, Giovanni B., "Come i Veneziani acquistarono Creta," *Nuovo archivio veneto*, n.s., XVI (1908), 262–278.
- Cessi, Roberto, "Venezia e l'acquisto di Nauplia ed Argo," *Nuovo archivio veneto*, XXX (1915), 147–173.
- Cessi, Roberto, *Venezia ducale: 1. Duca e popolo* (Venice, 1940).
- Cessi, Roberto, *Le Colonie medioevali italiane in Oriente: I. La conquista* (Bologna, 1942).
- Cessi, Roberto, "Venezia e la quarta crociata," *Arch. Ven.*, 5–XLVIII–XLIX (1951), 1–52.
- Cessi, Roberto, *Politica ed economia di Venezia nel Trecento* (Storia e letteratura, 40; Rome, 1952).
- Cessi, Roberto, "L'Eredità di Enrico Dandolo," *Arch. Ven.*, XCI (1960), 1–25.
- Cessi, Roberto, *Storia della repubblica di Venezia* (Biblioteca storica principato, 23, 26; new ed., 2 vols., Milan and Messina, 1968).
- Chabot, Jean B., "Notes sur les relations du roi Argoun avec l'Occident," *RO Latin*, II (1894), 566–638.
- Chalandon, Ferdinand, *Les Comnène: étude sur l'empire byzantin au XIe au XIIe siècles* (Mémoires et documents publiés par la Société de l'École des chartes, 4; 2 vols., Paris, 1900–1912; repr. New York, 1960).
- Chalandon, Ferdinand, *Histoire de la domination normande en Italie et en Sicile* (2 vols., Paris, 1907).
- Chalandon, Ferdinand, *Histoire de la première croisade jusqu'à l'élection de Godefroi de Bouillon* (Paris, 1925).
- Chandon de Briailles, Raoul, "Lignages d'Outre-Mer: les seigneurs de Margat," *Syria*, XXV (1946–1948), 231–258.
- Chapman, Conrad, *Michel Paleologue, restaurateur de l'empire byzantin (1261–1282)* (Paris, 1926).
- Charanis, Peter, "Byzantium, the West and the Origin of the First Crusade," *Byzantium*, XIX (1949), 17–36.
- Charanis, Peter, "On the Social Structure and Economic Organization of the Byzantine Empire in the 13th Century and Later," *Byzantinoslavica*, XII (1951), 94–153.
- Charanis, Peter, "Aims of the Medieval Crusades and How they Were Viewed by Byzantium," *Church History*, XXI (1952), 123–134.
- Charanis, Peter, "Economic Factors in the Decline of the Byzantine Empire," *Journal of Economic History*, XIII (1953), 412–424.
- Charanis, Peter, "The Byzantine Empire in the Eleventh Century," *H of C*, I (1955, 2nd ed. 1969), 177–219.
- Charanis, Peter, *The Armenians in the Byzantine Empire* (Lisbon, 1963).
- Charon, J., "L'Église grecque melchite catholique," *Échos d'Orient*, IV (1900–1901), 268–275, 325–333; V (1901–1902), 18–25, 82–89, 141–147, 203–206, 264–270, 332–343; VI (1903), 16–24, 113–118, 198–207, 298–307, 379–386; VII (1904), 21–26.
- Chasin, Martin, "The Crusade of Varna," *H of C*, VI (1989), 276–310.
- Chazan, Robert, "Emperor Frederick I, the Third Crusade and the Jews," *Viator*, VIII (1977), 83–93.

- Chazan, Robert, *European Jewry and the First Crusade* (Berkeley, 1987).
- Cheetham, Nicolas, *Medieval Greece* (New Haven and London, 1981).
- Chéhab, Maurice H., *Tyr à l'époque des croisades: 1. Histoire militaire et diplomatique* (forming, in two parts, vols. XVII and XXVIII of the *Bulletin du Musée de Beyrouth*; Paris, 1975); *2. Histoire sociale, économique et religieuse* (forming, in two parts, vols. XXXI and XXXII of the *Bulletin du Musée de Beyrouth*; Paris, 1979).
- Chevalier, Ulysse, *La Croisade du dauphin Humbert II 1345–1347: discours prononcé à la fête du cinquantenaire de la Société d'archéologie de la Drôme, 10 février 1920* (Paris, 1920).
- Christiansen, Eric, *The Northern Crusades: the Baltic and the Catholic Frontier, 1100–1525* (Minneapolis, London, and Basingstoke, 1980).
- Christin, Pierre, *Étude des classes inférieures d'après les Assises de Jérusalem* (Poitiers, 1912).
- Chrysostomides, Julian, "Venetian Commercial Privileges under the Palaeologi," *Studi veneziani*, XII (1970), 267–356.
- Citarella, Armand O., "The Relations of Amalfi with the Arab World before the Crusades," *Speculum*, XLII (1967), 299–312.
- Citarella, Armand O., "Patterns in Medieval Trade: the Commerce of Amalfi before the Crusades," *Journal of Economic History*, XXVIII (1968), 531–555.
- Clapham, Alfred W., "The Latin Monastic Buildings of the Church of the Holy Sepulchre, Jerusalem," *Antiquaries Journal*, I (1921), 3–18.
- Clément, Olivier, "Byzance et le concile de Lyon," *Kληρονομία*, VII (1975), 254–272.
- Clermont-Ganneau, Charles, *Études d'archéologie orientale* (B Éc. HÉ, 44, 113; 2 vols. in 4 parts, Paris, 1880–1897).
- Clermont-Ganneau, Charles, *Recueil d'archéologie orientale* (8 vols., Paris, 1888–1924).
- Clermont-Ganneau, Charles, *Archaeological Researches in Palestine during the Years 1873–1874*, tr. Aubrey Stewart and John Macfarlane (2 vols., London, 1896–1899).
- Cocheril, Maur, "Essai sur l'origine des ordres militaires dans la péninsule ibérique," *Collectanea ordinis Cisterciensium reformatorum*, XX (1958), 346–461; XXI (1959), 228–250, 302–329.
- Cognasso, Francesco, "Un Imperatore bizantino della decadenza: Isaaco II Angelo," *Bessarione*, Anno 19, fasc. 31 (1915), 29–60.
- Cohn, Willy, *Die Geschichte der normannisch-sizilischen Flotte unter der Regierung Rogers I. und Rogers II. (1060–1154)* (Historische Untersuchungen, 1; Breslau, 1910; repr., together with two other relevant studies by Cohn, in his *Die Geschichte der sizilischen Flotte 1060–1266* (Aalen, 1978)).
- Cohn, Willy, *Hermann von Salza* (Abhandlungen der Schlesischen Gesellschaft für vaterländische Cultur, 4; Breslau, 1930).
- Combe, Étienne, *Alexandrie au moyen âge* (Alexandria, 1928).
- Conant, Kenneth J., "The Original Buildings at the Holy Sepulchre in Jerusalem," *Speculum*, XXXI (1956), 1–48.
- Conder, Claude R., *The Latin Kingdom of Jerusalem 1099 to 1291 A.D.* (London, 1897; repr. New York, 1973).
- Congar, Yves M.C., "Henri de Marcy, abbé de Clairvaux, cardinal-évêque d'Albano et légat pontifical," *Studia Anselmiana*, XLIII (= Analecta monastica: Textes et études sur la vie des moines au moyen âge; 5th ser., Rome, 1958), pp. 1–90.
- Coniglio, Giuseppe, "Amalfi e il commercio amalfitano nel medio evo," *Nuova rivista storica*, XXVIII–XXIX (1944–1945), 100–114.
- Conrad, Hermann, "Gottesfrieden und Heeresverfassung in der Zeit der Kreuzzüge:

- ein Beitrag zur Geschichte des Heeresstrafrechts im Mittelalter," *Zeitschrift der Savigny-Stiftung für Rechtsgeschichte, Germanistische Abt.*, LXI (1941), 71–126.
- Constable, Giles, "A Note on the Route of the Anglo-Flemish Crusaders of 1147," *Speculum*, XXVIII (1953), 525–526.
- Constable, Giles, "The Second Crusade as Seen by Contemporaries," *Traditio*, IX (1953), 213–279.
- Constable, Giles, "The Financing of the Crusades," in *Outremer* (1982), pp. 64–88.
- Constable, Giles, "Opposition to Pilgrimage in the Middle Ages," *Studia Gratiana*, XIX (1976; *Mélanges G. Fransen*, I), 123–146.
- Cook, Robert F., and Larry S. Crist, *Le Deuxième cycle de la croisade: deux études sur son développement: Les textes en vers; Saladin* (Publications romanes et françaises, 120; Geneva, 1972).
- Cook, Robert F., "*Chanson d'Antioche*": chanson de geste: le cycle de la croisade est-il épique? (Purdue University Monographs in Romance Languages, 2; Amsterdam, 1980).
- Cosack, Harald, "Konrads III. Entschluss zum Kreuzzug," *MIÖG*, XXXV (1914), 278–296.
- Cosack, Ulrich, *Die Eroberung von Lissabon im Jahre 1147: eine Episode aus der Geschichte des zweiten Kreuzzuges* (Diss., Halle, 1875).
- Coüasnon, Charles, *The Church of the Holy Sepulchre in Jerusalem* (Schweich Lectures of the British Academy, 1972; tr. J. P. and Claude Ross, London, 1974).
- Coulton, George G., *Crusades, Commerce and Adventure* (London, Edinburgh, and New York, 1930).
- Cowdrey, Herbert E.J., "Pope Urban II's Preaching of the First Crusade," *History*, LV (1970), 177–188.
- Cowdrey, Herbert E.J., "Cluny and the First Crusade," *Revue bénédictine*, LXXXIII (1973), 285–311.
- Cowdrey, Herbert E.J., "The Mahdia Campaign of 1087," *Eng. HR*, XCII (1977), 1–29.
- Cowdrey, Herbert E.J., "Pope Gregory VII's 'Crusading' Plans of 1074," in *Outremer* (1982), pp. 27–40.
- Cowdrey, Herbert E.J., *Popes, Monks and Crusaders* (London, 1984).
- Cowdrey, Herbert E.J., "Martyrdom and the First Crusade," in *Crusade and Settlement*, ed. Peter W. Edbury (Cardiff, 1985), pp. 46–56.
- Cox, Eugene L., *The Green Count of Savoy* (Princeton, 1967).
- Cramer, Valmar, "Kreuzpredigt und Kreuzzugsgedanke von Bernhard von Clairvaux bis Humbert von Romans," *Das Heilige Land in Vergangenheit und Gegenwart*, I (1939; = Pal. DVHL, 17–20), 43–204.
- Cramer, Valmar, *Der Ritterorden vom Hl. Grabe von den Kreuzzügen bis zur Gegenwart* (Pal. DVHL, 46–48; Cologne, 1952).
- Crescini, Vincenzo, *Rambaut de Vaqueiras et le marquis Boniface de Montferrat* (Toulouse, 1901).
- Creswell, Keppel A.C., *The Works of Sultan Baibars al-Bunduqdârî in Egypt* (Cairo, 1926).
- Creswell, Keppel A.C., *Early Muslim Architecture: Umayyads, Early Abbâsids and Tûlûnids* (2 vols., Oxford, 1932–1940).
- Creswell, Keppel A.C., "Fortification in Islam before A.D. 1250," *Proceedings of the British Academy* (1952), pp. 89–125.
- Creswell, Keppel A.C., *The Muslim Architecture of Egypt: 1. Ikhshîds and Fâtimids, A.D. 939–1171; 2. Ayyûbids and Early Bahrite Mamluks, A.D. 1171–1326* (2 vols., Oxford, 1952–1959).

- Croussouloudis, Nicolas, "Les Origines de l'église de Chio et les différentes listes de ses évêques," *Kληρονομία*, IX (1977), 338–369.
- Crozet, René, "Le Voyage d'Urbain II et ses négociations avec le clergé de France (1095–1096)," *Rev. hist.*, CLXXIX (1937), 271–310.
- Curtis, Edmund, *Roger of Sicily and the Normans in Lower Italy, 1016–1154 (Heroes of the Nations)*; London and New York, 1912; repr. New York, 1973).
- Cutler, Alan, "The First Crusade and the Idea of Conversion," *Muslim World*, LVIII (1968), 155–164.
- Dąbrowski, Jan, *Władysław I Jagiełłończyk na Wegrzech, 1440–1444* (Rozprawy historyczne Towarzystwa Naukowego Warszawskiego, 2, zesz 1; Warsaw, 1922).
- Dąbrowski, Jan, "L'Année 1444," *Bulletin international de l'Académie polonaise . . . ; Classe d'histoire et de philosophie*, supp. 6 (Cracow, 1951).
- Dade, Erwin, *Versuche zur Wiedererrichtung der lateinischen Herrschaft in Konstantinopel im Rahmen der abendländischen Politik (1261 bis etwa 1310)* (Diss., Jena; Würzburg and Jena, 1938).
- Dagron, Gilbert, "Minorités ethniques et religieuses dans l'Orient byzantin à la fin du Xe et au XIe siècle: l'immigration syrienne," *Travaux et mémoires du Centre de recherche d'histoire et civilisation de Byzance*, VI (1976), 177–216.
- Dalleggio d'Alessio, Eugenio (here, Eugène), "Les Sanctuaires urbains et suburbains de Byzance sous la domination latine, 1204–1261," *RÉ Byz.*, XI (1953), 50–61.
- Dalleggio d'Alessio, Eugenio, "Listes des podestats de la colonie génoise de Péra (Galata) des prieurs et sous-prieurs de la Magnifica Communità," *RÉ Byz.*, XXVII (1969), 151–157.
- Dalman, Gustaf, *Arbeit und Sitte in Palästina* (Schriften des Deutschen Palästina-Instituts, 3, 5, 6, 8–10; Zugleich Beiträge zur Förderung christlicher Theologie, 2nd ser., 14, 15, 27, 29, 33, 36, 41, 48; 7 parts in 8 vols., Gütersloh, 1928–1942).
- Daly, William M., "Christian Fraternity, the Crusaders, and the Security of Constantinople, 1097–1204: the Precarious Survival of an Ideal," *Mediaeval Studies*, XXII (1960), 43–91.
- Daniel, Norman, *Islam and the West: the Making of an Image* (Edinburgh, 1960).
- Daniel, Norman, "The Legal and Political Theory of the Crusade," *H of C*, VI (1989), 3–38, and "Crusade Propaganda," *ibid.*, 39–97.
- Danstrup, John, "The State and Landed Property in Byzantium to ca. 1250," *Classica et Mediaevalia*, VIII (1946), 222–262.
- Datta, Pietro L., *Spedizione in Oriente di Amedeo VI, conte di Savoia* (Turin, 1826).
- Dauvillier, Jean, "L'Expansion de l'église syrienne en Asie centrale et en Extrême-Orient," *L'Orient syrien*, I (1956), 76–87.
- Dauvillier, Jean, "Guillaume de Rubrouck et les communautés chaldéennes d'Asie centrale," *Annuaire de l'École des législations religieuses* (1951–1952), II, 36–42; revised version in *L'Orient syrien*, II (1957), 223–242.
- Dauvillier, Jean, "La Papauté, l'union des églises et les missions en Orient durant le moyen âge: à propos d'un ouvrage récent," *Revue d'histoire ecclésiastique*, LXXIV (1979), 640–651.
- David, Charles W., *Robert Curthose, Duke of Normandy* (Harvard Historical Studies, 25; Cambridge, Mass., 1920; repr. New York, 1982).
- Dawson, Christopher H., ed., *The Mongol Mission: Narratives and Letters of the Franciscan Missionaries in Mongolia and China in the Thirteenth and Fourteenth Centuries*, tr. by a Nun of Stanbrook Abbey (The Makers of Christendom; London and New York, 1955; repr. New York, 1980).
- Day, Gerald W., "Manuel and the Genoese: a Reappraisal of Byzantine Commercial

- Policy in the Late XIIth Century," *Journal of Economic History*, XXXVII (1977), 289-301.
- Day, Gerald W., "Byzantine-Genoese Diplomacy and the Collapse of Emperor Manuel's Western Policy 1168-1171," *Byzantion*, XLVIII (1978), 393-405.
- Day, John, *Les Douanes de Gênes, 1376-1377* (2 vols., Paris, 1963).
- Dean, Bashford, "A Crusaders' Fortress in Palestine: a Report of Explorations Made by the Museum 1926," *Bulletin of the Metropolitan Museum of Art*, XXII-2 (1927).
- Defrémy, Charles F., "Nouvelles recherches sur les Ismaïliens ou Bathiniens de Syrie, plus connus sous le nom d'Assassins, et principalement sur leurs rapports avec les états chrétiens d'Orient," *JA*, 5-III (1854), 373-421; 5-V (1855), 5-76.
- Delaruelle, Étienne, "Essai sur la formation de l'idée de croisade," *Bulletin de la littérature ecclésiastique publié par l'Institut catholique de Toulouse*, XLII (1941), 24-45, 86-103; XLV (1944), 13-46, 73-90; LIV (1953), 226-239; LV (1954), 50-63.
- Delaruelle, Étienne, "L'Idée de croisade chez Saint Louis," *Bulletin de littérature ecclésiastique publié par l'Institut catholique de Toulouse*, LXI (1960), 241-257.
- Delaruelle, Étienne, "L'Idée de croisade dans la littérature clunisienne du XIe siècle et l'abbaye de Moissac," *Annales du Midi*, LXXV (1963), 419-439.
- Delaruelle, Étienne, *L'Idée de croisade au moyen âge* (Turin, 1980).
- Delaville Le Roulx, Joseph, *La France en Orient au XIVe siècle: expéditions du maréchal Boucicaut* (BÉFAR, 44, 45; 2 vols., Paris, 1886).
- Delaville Le Roulx, Joseph, "L'Ordre de Montjoye," *RO Latin*, I (1893), 42-57.
- Delaville Le Roulx, Joseph, *Les Hospitaliers en Terre Sainte et à Chypre (1100-1310)* (Paris, 1904).
- Delaville Le Roulx, Joseph, *Les Hospitaliers à Rhodes jusqu'à la mort de Philibert de Naillac (1310-1421)* (Paris, 1913).
- Delbrück, Hans, *Geschichte der Kriegskunst im Rahmen der politischen Geschichte: 3. Das Mittelalter*, 2nd ed. (Berlin, 1923).
- Delehaye, Hippolyte, *Les Origines du culte des martyrs*, 2nd ed. (Subsidia hagiographica, 20; Brussels, 1933).
- Delisle, Léopold, *Mémoire sur les opérations financières des Templiers* (MAIBL, XXXIII-2; Paris, 1889).
- Demirkent, Isin, *Urfa haçlı kontluğu tarihi (1098-1118)* (İstanbul Üniversitesi edebiyat fakültesi yayınları, no. 1896; İstanbul, 1974).
- Dennett, Daniel C., "Pirenne and Muhammad," *Speculum*, XXIII (1948), 165-190.
- Dennett, Daniel C., *Conversion and Poll Tax in Early Islam* (Cambridge, Mass., 1950).
- Dennis, George T., *The Reign of Manuel II Palaeologus in Thessalonica, 1382-1387* (Orientalia christiana analecta, 159; Rome, 1960).
- Dennis, George T., "The Correspondence of Rodolfo de Sanctis, Canon of Patras, 1386," *Traditio*, XVII (1961), 285-321.
- Dennis, George T., *Byzantium and the Franks, 1350-1420* (Varior. Repr., CS, 150; London, 1982).
- Der Nersessian, Sirarpie, *Manuscrits arméniens illustrés des XIIe, XIIIe et XIVe siècles de la Bibliothèque des Pères Mekhitharistes de Venise* (2 vols., Paris, 1936-1937).
- Der Nersessian, Sirarpie, *Armenia and the Byzantine Empire: a Brief Study of Armenian Art and Civilisation* (Cambridge, Mass., 1945).
- Der Nersessian, Sirarpie, "The Kingdom of Cilician Armenia," *H of C*, II (1962, 2nd ed. 1969), 630-659.
- Der Nersessian, Sirarpie, *Études byzantines et arméniennes: Byzantine and Armenian Studies* (Fundação Calouste Gulbenkian, Bibliothèque arménienne de la Fondation Calouste Gulbenkian; 2 vols., Louvain, 1973).

- Deschamps, Paul, "Au Temps des croisades: le château de Saone dans la principauté d'Antioche," *Gazette des beaux-arts*, 6-IV (1930), 329-364.
- Deschamps, Paul, "La Sculpture française en Palestine et en Syrie à l'époque des croisades," *Mémoires et monuments de la fondation Piot*, XXXI (1930), 91-118.
- Deschamps, Paul, "Un Chapiteau roman du Berry, imité à Nazareth au XIIe siècle," *Mémoires et monuments de la fondation Piot*, XXXII (1932), 119-126, and pl. XI.
- Deschamps, Paul, *Les Châteaux des croisés en Terre Sainte*: 1. *Le Crac des Chevaliers*; 2. *La défense du royaume de Jérusalem*; 3. *La défense du comté de Tripoli et de la principauté d'Antioche* (Bibl. AH, 19, 34, 90; 3 vols. and 3 albums of plates, Paris, 1934—"1973"—vol. 3 actually published in 1977).
- Deschamps, Paul, "Le Château de Servantikar en Cilicie, le défile de Marris et la frontière du comté d'Edesse," *Syria*, XVIII (1937), 379-388.
- Dib, Pierre, *Histoire de l'église maronite* (Mélanges et documents, I; 2 vols., Beirut, 1962).
- Dichter, B., *The Orders and Churches of Crusader Acre* (Acre, 1979).
- Dickerhof, Harald, "Über die Staatsgründungen des ersten Kreuzzuges," *Historisches Jahrbuch*, C (1980), 95-130.
- Diehl, Charles, "Les Fresques de l'église d'Abou-Gosch," *CRAIBL* (1924), pp. 89-96.
- Diehl, Charles, *La Société byzantine à l'époque des Comnènes: Conférences faites à Bucarest (avril 1929)* (Paris, 1929).
- Diehl, Charles, ed., *Histoire de l'art byzantin*: 1. Charles Diehl, *La Peinture byzantine* (Paris, 1933); 2. Jean Ebersolt, *Monuments d'architecture byzantine* (Paris, 1934); 3. Louis Bréhier, *La Sculpture et les arts mineurs byzantins* (Paris, 1936).
- Digard, Georges A.L., *Philippe le Bel et le Saint-Siège de 1285 à 1304* (2 vols., Paris, 1936).
- Dirimtekin, Feridun, *İstanbul'un fethi* (T.C. İstanbul Belediyesi İstanbul fethinin 500 üneil yıl dönümü kutlulama yayınları, sayı 6; İstanbul, 1949).
- Dodu, Gaston J., *Histoire des institutions monarchiques dans le royaume latin de Jérusalem, 1099-1291* (Paris, 1894; repr. New York, 1978).
- Dölger, Franz, "Das Fortbestehen der ἐπιβολή in mittel- und spätbyzantinischer Zeit," in *Studi in memoria di Aldo Albertoni*, II (Padua, 1934), pp. 3-11.
- Dölger, Franz, *Beiträge zur Geschichte der byzantinischen Finanzverwaltung, besonders des 10. und 11. Jahrhunderts* (Byzantinisches Archiv, 9; 2nd ed., Hildesheim, 1960).
- Donaver, Federico, *La Storia della repubblica di Genova* (3 vols., Genoa, 1913-1914).
- Donovan, Joseph P., *Pelagius and the Fifth Crusade* (Philadelphia, 1950; repr. New York, 1976).
- Dossat, Yves, "Le Comté de Toulouse et la féodalité languedocienne à la veille de la croisade albigeoise," *Revue du Tarn*, IX (1943), 75-90.
- Dossat, Yves, "La Société méridionale à la veille de la croisade albigeoise," *RHL Lang.*, I (1944), 66-87.
- Dossat, Yves, "Le Clergé méridional à la veille de la croisade albigeoise," *RHL Lang.*, I (1944), 263-278.
- Dossat, Yves, "Cathares et Vaudois à la veille de la croisade albigeoise," *RHL Lang.*, II (1945), 390-397; III (1946), 70-83.
- Dossat, Yves, "Alfons de Poitiers et la préparation financière de la croisade de Tunis: les ventes de forêts (1268-1270)," in *Septième centenaire de la mort de Saint-Louis: Actes des colloques de Royaumont et de Paris* (Paris, 1976), pp. 121-232.
- Dournovo, Lidiia A., *Armenian Miniatures*, with preface by Sirarpie Der Nersessian, tr. Irene J. Underwood (London, 1961).

- Dräseke, Johannes, "Der Kircheneinigungsversuch des Kaisers Michael VIII. Paläologos," *Zeitschrift für wissenschaftliche Theologie*, XXXIV (1891), 325–355.
- Dräseke, Johannes, "Zum Kircheneinigungsversuch des Jahres 1439," *Byz. Z.*, V (1896), 572–586.
- Dräseke, Johannes, "Bischof Anselm von Havelberg," *Z Kirch.*, XXI (1900), 160–185.
- Dräseke, Johannes, "Der Übergang der Osmanen nach Europa im XIV. Jahrhundert," *Neue Jahrbücher für das klassische Altertum*, XXXI (1913), 476–504.
- Dressaire, Léopold, "Les Peintures exécutées au XIIe siècle sur les colonnes de la basilique de Bethléem," *Jérusalem*, XXVII (1932), 365–369.
- Du Cange, Charles Du Fresne, *Les Familles d'Outremer*, ed. Emmanuel G. Rey (CD inédits, 18; Paris, 1869).
- Du Mesnil du Buisson, Robert, "Les Anciennes défenses de Beyrouth," *Syria*, II (1921), 235–257, 317–327.
- Ducellier, Alain, *La Façade maritime de l'Albanie au moyen âge: Durazzo et Valona du XIe au XVe siècle* (Documents et recherches sur l'économie des pays byzantins, islamiques et slaves et leurs relations commerciales au moyen âge, 13; Thessalonica, 1981).
- Dufourcq, Charles E., *L'Espagne catalane et le Maghrib au XIIIe et XIVe siècles de la bataille de Las Navas de Tolosa (1212) à l'avènement du sultan mérinide Abou-l-Hassan (1331)* (Bibliothèque de l'École des hautes études hispaniques, 37; Paris, 1966).
- Dujčev, Ivan, "La Conquête turque et la prise de Constantinople dans la littérature slave contemporaine," *Byzantinoslavica*, XIV (1953), 14–54; XV (1955), 318–329; XVI (1956), 276–340.
- Dujčev, Ivan, "La Spedizione catalana in Oriente all'inizio del secolo XIV ed i Bulgari," *Annuario de estudios medievales*, IX (1974–1979), 425–437.
- Dujčev, Ivan, "Car Kalojan, bitkata pri Odrin prez april 1205 g. i nejnite setnini [Tsar Kaloyan, the Battle of Odrin in April 1205, and its Consequences]," *Voenno-istoričeski Sbornik*, XLVIII (1979), 107–123.
- Dulaurier, Édouard F., "Étude sur l'organisation politique, religieuse et administrative du royaume de la Petite-Arménie," *JA*, 5–XVII (1861), 377–437; 5–XVIII (1861), 289–357.
- Dunbar, J. G., and W.W.M. Boal, "The Castle of Vahga," *Anatolian Studies*, XIV (1964), 175–184.
- Duncalf, Frederic, "The Peasants' Crusade," *Amer. HR*, XXVI (1920–1921), 440–453.
- Duncalf, Frederic, "The Pope's Plan for the First Crusade," in *The Crusades and Other Historical Essays Presented to Dana C. Munro*, ed. Louis J. Paetow (New York, 1928), pp. 44–56.
- Duncalf, Frederic, "The Councils of Piacenza and Clermont," *H of C*, I (1955, 2nd ed. 1969), 220–252, and "The First Crusade: Clermont to Constantinople," *ibid.*, 253–279.
- Duparc-Quioc, Suzanne, *Le Cycle de la croisade* (Paris, 1955).
- Ebersolt, Jean, *Orient et Occident: recherches sur les influences byzantines et orientales en France avant et pendant les croisades*, 2nd ed. (Paris, 1954).
- Edbury, Peter W., "The Ibelin Counts of Jaffa: a Previously Unknown Passage from the 'Lignages d'Outremer,'" *Eng. HR*, LXXXIX (1974), 604–610.
- Edbury, Peter W., "Feudal Obligations in the Latin East," *Byzantium*, XLVII (1977), 328–356.
- Edbury, Peter W., "The Crusading Policy of King Peter I of Cyprus, 1359–1369," in

- The Eastern Mediterranean Lands in the Period of the Crusades*, ed. Peter M. Holt (Warminster, 1977), pp. 90–105.
- Edbury, Peter W., "The Disputed Regency of the Kingdom of Jerusalem 1264/6 and 1268," *Camden Miscellany*, XXVII (= Camden, 4th series, 22; 1979), 1–47 (with partial new edition of the *Documents relatifs à la successibilité au trône et à la régence*).
- Edbury, Peter W., "The Murder of King Peter I of Cyprus (1359–1369)," *J Med. H.*, VI (1980), 219–233.
- Edbury, Peter W., "John of Ibelin's Title to the County of Jaffa and Ascalon," *Eng. HR*, XCVIII (1983), 115–133.
- Edbury, Peter W., ed., *Crusade and Settlement: Papers Read at the First Conference of the Society for the Study of the Crusades and the Latin East and Presented to R. C. Smail* (Cardiff, 1985); includes Abulafia, Cowdrey, Grabois, B. Hamilton, Housley, Kedar, Loud, Mayer, Pringle, Richard, Riley-Smith, Schein, Tyerman, D53.
- Egami, Namio, "Olon-Sume et la découverte de l'église catholique romaine de Jean de Montecorvino," *JA*, CCXL (1952), 155–167.
- Egidi, Pietro, "I Capitelli romani di Nazaret," *Dedalo*, I-3 (1920–1921), 761–776.
- Ehrenkreutz, Andrew S., "The Crisis of the Dīnār in the Egypt of Saladin," *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, LXXVI (1956), 178–184.
- Ehrenkreutz, Andrew S., "Arabic Dinars Struck by the Crusaders: a Case of Ignorance or of Economic Subversion?," *JESHO*, VII (1964), 167–182.
- Ehrenkreutz, Andrew S., *Saladin* (Albany, N.Y., 1972).
- Ehrhard, Albert, "Das griechische Kloster Mar-Saba in Palästina: seine Geschichte und seine litterarischen Denkmäler," *Römische Quartalschrift für christliche Altertumskunde und Kirchengeschichte*, VII (1893), 32–79.
- Eickhoff, Ekkehard, *Friedrich Barbarossa im Orient: Kreuzzug und Tod Friedrichs I.* (Deutsches archäologisches Institut, Abt. Istanbul; Istanbuler Mitteilungen, Beiheft 17; Tübingen, 1977).
- Elisséeff, Nikita, *Nür ad-Dīn: un grand prince musulman de Syrie au temps des croisades (511–569 H./1118–1174)* (Institut français de Damas; 3 vols., Damascus, 1967).
- Elisséeff, Nikita, *L'Orient musulman au moyen âge, 622–1260* (Paris, 1977).
- Elm, Kaspar, "Fratres et sorores Sanctissimi Sepulchri: Beiträge zu fraternitas, familia und weiblichem Religiosentum im Umkreis des Kapitels vom Hlg. Grab," *Frühmittelalterliche Studien*, IX (1975), 287–333.
- Elm, Kaspar, "Kanoniker und Ritter vom Heiligen Grab: ein Beitrag zur Entstehung und Frühgeschichte der palästinensischen Ritterorden," in *Die geistlichen Ritterorden Europas*, ed. Josef Fleckenstein and Manfred Hellmann (Vorträge und Forschungen, 26; Sigmaringen, 1980), pp. 141–169.
- Enlart, Camille, "Quelques monuments d'architecture gothique en Grèce," *Revue de l'art chrétien*, 4-VIII (1897), 309–314.
- Enlart, Camille, "Les Monuments et souvenirs nationaux à l'étranger: expansion de l'art français: Abbaye de Lapais (Chypre) (District de Cérines)," *L'Ami des monuments et des arts*, XII (1898), no. 68, pp. 222–233.
- Enlart, Camille, "Expansion de l'art français à travers le monde: les monuments français de l'île de Chypre: Église métropolitaine de Sainte-Sophie à Nicosie," *L'Ami des monuments et des arts*, XII (1898), nos. 69–70, pp. 259–277.
- Enlart, Camille, *L'Art gothique et de la Renaissance en Chypre* (2 vols., Paris, 1899).
- Enlart, Camille, "L'Abbaye cistercienne de Belmont en Syrie," *Syria*, IV (1923), 1–22.

- Enlart, Camille, *Les Monuments des croisés dans le royaume de Jérusalem: Architecture religieuse et civile* (Bibl. AH, 7-8; 2 vols. and 2 albums of plates, Paris, 1925-1928).
- Ephimiou, M. B., "Greeks and Latins of Thirteenth Century Cyprus," *Greek Orthodox Theological Review*, XX (1975), 35-52.
- Erbstösser, Martin, *Die Kreuzzüge: eine Kulturgeschichte*, 2nd ed. (Leipzig, 1980).
- Erdmann, Carl, "Der Kreuzzugsgedanke in Portugal," *Hist. Z.*, CXLI (1930), 23-53.
- Erdmann, Carl, *Die Entstehung des Kreuzzugsgedankens* (Forschungen zur Kirchen- und Geistesgeschichte, 6; Stuttgart, 1935); tr. Marshall W. Baldwin and Walter Goffart as *The Origin of the Idea of Crusade* (Princeton, 1977).
- Errera, Carlo, "I Crociati veneziani in Terra Santa dal concilio di Clermont alla morte di Ordelafo Falier," *Arch. Ven.*, XXXVIII (1889), 237-277.
- Eszer, Ambrosius K., *Das abenteuerliche Leben des Johannes Laskaris Kalopheros: Forschungen zur Geschichte der ost-westlichen Beziehungen im 14. Jahrhundert* (Schriften zur Geistesgeschichte des östlichen Europa, 3; Wiesbaden, 1969).
- Evans, Austin P., "The Albigensian Crusade," *H of C*, II (1962, 2nd ed. 1969), 277-324.
- Evert-Kappesowa, Halina, "La Société byzantine et l'union de Lyon," *Byzantinoslavica*, X (1949), 28-41.
- Evert-Kappesowa, Halina, "Une Page de l'histoire des relations byzantino-latines: le clergé byzantin et l'union de Lyon (1274-1282)," *Byzantinoslavica*, XIII (1952-1953), 68-92.
- Evert-Kappesowa, Halina, "Une Page de l'histoire des relations byzantino-latines: 1. Byzance et le St. Siège à l'époque de l'union de Lyon; 2. La fin de l'union de Lyon," *Byzantinoslavica*, XVI (1955), 297-317; XVII (1956), 1-18.
- Every, George, *The Byzantine Patriarchate, 451-1204*, 2nd rev. ed. (London, 1962); repr. New York, 1980).
- Fabre, Abel, "La Sculpture provençale en Palestine au XIIe siècle," *Échos d'Orient*, XXI (1922), 45-51.
- Fallmerayer, Jacob P., *Geschichte des Kaiserthums von Trapezunt* (Munich, 1827).
- Faris, Nabih A., ed., *The Arab Heritage* (Princeton, 1946).
- Faris, Nabih A., "Arab Culture in the Twelfth Century," *H of C*, V (1985), 3-32.
- Fasoli, Gina, "Problemi di storia medievale siciliana," *Siculorum Gymnasium*, n.s., IV (1951), 1-20.
- Fasolo, Furio, "La Chiesa di S. Maria del Castello di Rodi," *Atti del XV Congresso di storia dell'architettura: Malta, 11-16 settembre 1967: L'architettura a Malta dalla preistoria all'ottocento* (Rome, 1970), pp. 275-300.
- Faure, Claude, "Le Dauphin Humbert II à Venise et en Orient (1345-1347)," *MÉF Rome*, XXVII (1907), 509-562.
- Favreau, Marie L., *Studien zur Frühgeschichte des Deutschen Ordens* (Kieler historische Studien, 21; Stuttgart, 1974).
- Favreau, Marie L., "Zur Pilgerfahrt des Grafen Rudolf von Pfullendorf: ein unbeachteter Originalbrief aus dem Jahre 1180," *Zeitschrift für die Geschichte des Oberrheins*, CXXIII (= n.s., LXXXIV: 1975), 31-45.
- Favreau, Marie L., "Die italienische Levante-Piraterie und die Sicherheit der Seewege nach Syrien im 12. und 13. Jahrhundert," *VSWG*, LXV (1978), 461-510.
- Favreau, Marie L., "Graf Heinrich von Champagne und die Pisaner im Königreich Jerusalem," *Bullettino storico pisano*, XLVII (1978), 97-120.
- Favreau, Marie L., "Graf Heinrich von Malta, Genua und Boemund IV. von Antiochia: eine urkundenkritische Studie," *QFIAB*, LVIII (1978), 181-215.

- Favreau-Lilie, Marie L., "The Teutonic Knights after the Fall of Montfort (1271): Some Reflections," in *Outremer* (1982), pp. 272–284.
- Favreau-Lilie, Marie L., "La Cacciata dei Pisani dal regno di Gerusalemme sotto la reggenza di Enrico conte di Champagne e un diploma di Boemondo IV conte di Tripoli per il comune di Pisa," *Bollettino storico pisano*, LIV (1985), 107–115.
- Fedalto, Giorgio, *Simone Atumano, monaco di studio, arcivescovo latino di Tebe (secolo XIV)* (Storia del Cristianesimo, 2; Brescia, 1968).
- Fedalto, Giorgio, *La Chiesa latina in Oriente* (Studi religiosi, 3; 3 vols., Verona, 1973–1978; rev. ed., vol. 1, Verona, 1981).
- Fedalto, Giorgio, "La Chiesa latina nel regno di Tessalonica: 1204–1224, 1423–1430," *'Επετηρίς Ἐταιρείας Βυζαντινῶν Σπουδῶν*, XLI (1974), 88–102.
- Fedalto, Giorgio, *Perchè le crociate: saggio interpretativo* (Il mondo medievale: Sezione di storia bizantina e slava, 3; Bologna, 1980).
- Fedden, Robin, and John Thomson, *Crusader Castles* (London, 1957).
- Ferrard, Christopher G., "The Amount of Constantinopolitan Booty in 1204," *Studi veneziani*, XIII (1971), 95–104.
- Fichtenau, Heinrich, "Akkon, Zypern und das Lösegeld für Richard Löwenherz," *Archiv für österreichische Geschichte* (= Bausteine zur Geschichte Österreichs), CXXV (1966), 11–32.
- Fiey, Jean M., "Le Pèlerinage des Nestoriens et des Jacobites à Jérusalem," *Cah. Civ. Méd.*, XII (1969), 113–126.
- Fiey, Jean M., *Chrétiens syriaques entre croisés et Mongols* (Orientalia christiana analecta, 97; Rome, 1974), pp. 327–341.
- Fiey, Jean M., *Chrétiens syriaques sous les Mongols (Il-Khanat de Perse, XIIIe–XIVE siècles)* (Corpus scriptorum Christianorum orientalium, 362 [= Subsidia, 44]; Louvain, 1975).
- Fink, Harold S., "The Role of Damascus in the History of the Crusades," *Muslim World*, XLIX (1959), 41–53.
- Fink, Harold S., "The Foundation of the Latin States, 1099–1118," *H of C*, I (1955, 2nd ed. 1969), 368–409.
- Finke, Heinrich, *Papsttum und Untergang des Templerordens* (Vorreformationsgeschichtliche Forschungen, 4–5; 2 vols. in 1, Münster, 1907).
- Fischel, Walter J., "The Spice Trade in Mamluk Egypt: a Contribution to the Economic History of Medieval Islam," *JESHO*, I (1958), 157–174.
- Flahiff, George B., "Deus non vult: a Critic of the Third Crusade," *Mediaeval Studies*, IX (1947), 162–188.
- Fleckenstein, Josef, and Manfred Hellmann, eds., *Die geistlichen Ritterorden Europas* (Konstanzer Arbeitskreis für mittelalterliche Geschichte, Vorträge und Forschungen, 26; Sigmaringen, 1980); includes U. Arnold, Elm, Hiestand, Luttrell, Mayer, Melville, Prawer.
- Fleckenstein, Josef, "Die Rechtfertigung der geistlichen Ritterorden nach der Schrift 'De laude novae militiae' Bernhards von Clairvaux," in *Die geistlichen Ritterorden Europas*, ed. Fleckenstein and Manfred Hellmann (Vorträge und Forschungen, 26; Sigmaringen, 1980), pp. 9–22.
- Fliche, Augustin, "Les Origines de l'action de la papauté en vue de la croisade," *Revue d'histoire ecclésiastique*, XXXIV (1938), 765–775.
- Folda, Jaroslav, "The Fourth Crusade, 1201–1203 (Some Reconsiderations)," *Byzantinoslavica*, XXVI (1965), 277–290.
- Folda, Jaroslav, "A Crusader Manuscript from Antioch," *Rendiconti della Pontificia accademia romana di archeologia*, 3–XLII (1969–1970), 283–298.

- Folda, Jaroslav, *Crusader Manuscript Illumination at Saint Jean d'Acre, 1275-1291* (Princeton, 1976).
- Folda, Jaroslav, "Painting and Sculpture in the Latin Kingdom of Jerusalem, 1099-1291," *H of C*, IV (1977), 251-280, and "Crusader Art and Architecture: a Photographic Survey," *ibid.*, 281-354.
- Folda, Jaroslav, "Three Crusader Capitals in Jerusalem," *Levant*, X (1978), 139-155.
- Folda, Jaroslav, ed., *Crusader Art in the Twelfth Century* (British Archaeological Reports, International Series, 152; Oxford, 1982).
- Folda, Jaroslav, with Pamela French and Pierre Coupel, "The Crusader Frescoes at Crac des Chevaliers and Marqab Castle," *D Oaks P*, XXXVI (1982), 177-210.
- Folda, Jaroslav, *The Nazareth Capitals and the Crusader Shrine of the Annunciation* (Monographs on the Fine Arts, 42; University Park, Pa., and London, 1986).
- Forbes-Boyd, Eric, *In Crusader Greece: a Tour of the Castles of the Morea* (New York, 1964).
- Forey, Alan J., "The Order of Mountjoy," *Speculum*, XLVI (1971), 250-266.
- Forey, Alan J., *The Templars in the Corona de Aragón* (University of Durham Publications; London, 1973).
- Forey, Alan J., "The Military Order of St. Thomas of Acre," *Eng. HR*, XCII (1977), 481-503.
- Forey, Alan J., "The Military Orders in the Crusading Proposals of the Late-Thirteenth and Early-Fourteenth Centuries," *Traditio*, XXXVI (1980), 317-345.
- Forey, Alan J., "The Failure of the Siege of Damascus in 1148," *J Med. H*, X (1984), 13-23.
- Forey, Alan J., "The Military Orders and the Spanish Reconquest in the Twelfth and Thirteenth Centuries," *Traditio*, XL (1984), 197-234.
- Formentini, Ubaldo, *Genova nel basso impero e nell'alto medioevo* (Storia di Genova dalle origini al tempo nostro, 2; Milan, 1941).
- Forstreuter, Kurt, *Der Deutsche Orden am Mittelmeer* (Quellen und Studien zur Geschichte des Deutschen Ordens, 21; Bonn, 1967).
- Forsyth, George H., and Kurt Weitzmann, *The Monastery of Saint Catherine at Mount Sinai: the Church and Fortress of Justinian* (Ann Arbor, 1973).
- Fotheringham, John K., "Genoa and the Fourth Crusade," *Eng. HR*, XXV (1910), 26-57.
- Fotheringham, John K., *Marco Sanudo, Conqueror of the Archipelago* (Oxford, 1915).
- Foulet, Alfred, "The Epic Cycle of the Crusades," *H of C*, VI (1989), 98-115.
- France, John, "The Crisis of the First Crusade from the Defeat of Kerboga to the Departure from Arqa," *Byzantium*, XL (1970), 276-308.
- France, John, "An Unknown Account of the Capture of Jerusalem," *Eng. HR*, LXXXVII (1972), 771-783.
- Frances, E., "Alexis Comnène et les privilèges octroyés à Venise," *Byzantinoslavica*, XXIX (1968), 17-23.
- Frankenberger, Otakar, *Naše velká armáda* (3 vols. in 1, Prague, 1921).
- Frazee, Charles A., "The Catholic Church in Constantinople, 1204-1453," *Balkan Studies*, XIX (1978), 33-49.
- Friedman, Elias, *The Latin Hermits of Mount Carmel: a Study in Carmelite Origins* (Institutum Historicum Teresianum, Studia, 1; Rome, 1979).
- Friendley, Alfred, *The Dreadful Day: the Battle of Mantzikert, 1071* (London, 1981).
- Frolow, Anatole, "La Déviation de la quatrième croisade vers Constantinople," *Revue de l'histoire des religions*, CXLV (1954), 168-187; CXLVI (1954), 67-89; CXLVII (1955), 50-61.

- Frolow, Anatole, *La Relique de la Vraie Croix: recherches sur le développement d'un culte* (Archives de l'Orient chrétien, 7; Paris, 1961).
- Frolow, Anatole, *Les Reliquaires de la Vraie Croix* (Archives de l'Orient chrétien, 8; Paris, 1965).
- Fulin, Rinaldo, "Venezia e la quarta crociata, dissertazione del dottore Lodovico Streit," *Arch. Ven.*, XVI (1878), 46-49, 239-271.
- Furber, Elizabeth Chapin, "The Kingdom of Cyprus, 1191-1291," *H of C*, II (1962, 2nd ed. 1969), 599-629.
- Gäbler, Ulrich, "Der Kinderkreuzzug vom Jahre 1212," *Schweizerische Zeitschrift für Geschichte*, XXVIII (1978), 1-14.
- Gabriel, Albert, *La Cité de Rhodes MCCCX-MDXXII* (2 vols., Paris, 1921-1923).
- Gabriel, Albert, *Monuments turcs d'Anatolie* (2 vols., Paris, 1931-1934).
- Gabrieli, Francesco, "Arabi di Sicilia e Arabi di Spagna," *al-Andalus*, XV (1950), 27-45.
- Gabrieli, Francesco, "Le Crociate viste dall' Islàm," in *Concetto, storia, miti e immagini del medio evo*, ed. Vittore Branca (Civiltà veneziana: Aspetti e problemi, 7; Florence, 1973), pp. 183-198.
- Gadolin, A. R., "Alexis I Comnenus and the Venetian Trade Privileges: a New Interpretation," *Byzantion*, L (1980), 439-446.
- Galey, John, *Sinai und Katarinenkloster* (Stuttgart, 1979); tr. as *Sinai and the Monastery of St. Catherine* (London, 1980).
- Ganshof, François L., "Recherches sur le lien juridique qui unissait les chefs de la première croisade à l'empereur byzantin," in *Mélanges offerts à M. Paul E. Martin . . .* (Geneva, 1961), pp. 49-63.
- García de Valdeavellano y Armcis, Luis, *Curso de historia de las instituciones españolas: de los orígenes al final de la edad media* (Madrid, 1968).
- García-Larragueta, Santos A., *El Gran priorado de Navarra de la orden de San Juan de Jerusalén, siglos XII-XIII* (2 vols., Pamplona, 1957).
- Gardner, Alice, *The Lascaris of Nicaea: the Story of an Empire in Exile* (London, 1912).
- Gariador, Benoît, *Les Anciens monastères bénédictins en Orient* (Lille and Paris, 1912).
- Garufi, Carlo A., "Ruggiero II e la fondazione della monarchia in Sicilia," *Archivio storico siciliano*, n.s., LII (1932), 1-33.
- Gatto, Ludovico, *Il Pontificato di Gregorio X, 1271-1276* (Istituto storico italiano per il medio evo, Studi storici, fasc. 28-30; Rome, 1959).
- Gaudefroy-Demombynes, Maurice, *Les Institutions musulmanes*, 3rd ed. (Bibliothèque de philosophie scientifique; Paris, 1946).
- Gay, Jules M.M., *L'Italie méridionale et l'empire byzantin depuis l'avènement de Basile Ier jusqu'à la prise de Bari par les Normands (867-1071)* (BÉFAR, 90; Paris, 1904).
- Gay, Jules M.M., *Le Pape Clément VI et les affaires d'Orient (1342-1352)* (Paris, 1904).
- Geanakoplos, Deno J., "The Council of Florence (1438-1439) and the Problem of Union between the Greek and Latin Churches," *Church History*, XXIV (1955), 324-346.
- Geanakoplos, Deno J., *Emperor Michael Palaeologus and the West, 1258-1282: a Study in Byzantine-Latin Relations* (Cambridge, Mass., 1959).
- Geanakoplos, Deno J., *Byzantine East and Latin West: Two Worlds of Christendom in Middle Ages and Renaissance; Studies in Ecclesiastical and Cultural History* (New York and Oxford, 1966).

- Geanakoplos, Deno J., "Byzantium and the Crusades, 1261–1354," *H of C*, III (1975), 27–68, and "Byzantium and the Crusades, 1354–1453," *ibid.*, 69–103.
- Geanakoplos, Deno J., *Medieval Western Civilization and the Byzantine and Islamic Worlds: Interaction of Three Cultures* (Lexington, Mass., and Toronto, 1979).
- Génestal, Robert, *Rôle des monastères comme établissements du crédit* (Paris, 1901).
- Gerland, Ernst, "Kreta als venetianische Kolonie (1204–1669)," *HJ Görres.*, XX (1899), 1–24.
- Gerland, Ernst, "Histoire de la noblesse crétoise au moyen âge," *RO Latin*, X (1903–1904), 172–247; XI (1905–1908), 7–144; published separately (Paris, 1907).
- Gerland, Ernst, "Der vierte Kreuzzug und seine Probleme," *Neue Jahrbücher für das klassische Altertum*, XIII (1904), 505–514.
- Gerland, Ernst, *Geschichte des lateinischen Kaiserreiches von Konstantinopel*: 1. *Geschichte der Kaiser Balduin I. und Heinrich (1204–1216)* (Geschichte der Franken-herrschaft in Griechenland, 2 [all published]; Homburg vor der Höhe, 1905).
- Germain, Alexandre C., *Histoire de la commune de Montpellier depuis ses origines jusqu'à son incorporation à la monarchie française* (3 vols., Montpellier, 1851).
- Germain, Alexandre C., *Histoire du commerce de Montpellier antérieurement à l'ouverture du port de Cette* (2 vols., Montpellier, 1861).
- Germer-Durand, J., "La Sculpture franque en Palestine," *Conférences de Saint-Étienne 1910–1911* (École pratique d'études bibliques: Études palestiennes et orientales, 5; Paris, 1911), pp. 233–257.
- Gero, Stephen, "The Byzantine Church and the West: a Survey of Recent Research," *Greek Orthodox Theological Review*, XXIII (1978), 69–82.
- Gerola, Giuseppe, *Monumenti veneti nell'isola di Creta: ricerche e descrizione* (4 vols., Venice, 1906–1932).
- Gerola, Giuseppe, "I Monumenti medioevali delle tredici Sporadi," *Annuario della Reale scuola archeologica di Atene e delle missioni italiane in Oriente*, I (1914), 169–356; II (1916), 1–101.
- Gerola, Giuseppe, "Il Restauro dello spedale dei cavalieri a Rodi," *L'Arte*, XVII (1914), 333–360.
- Gerola, Giuseppe, "Il Contributo dell'Italia alle opere d'arte militari rodiesi," *Atti del Reale istituto veneto di scienze, lettere ed arti*, LXXXIX (1929/1930), 1015–1027.
- Gerola, Giuseppe, "I Francescani di Creta al tempo del dominio veneziano," *Collezione franciscana*, II (1932), 301–361.
- Gervaso, Roberto, ed., *La Storia delle crociate* (3 vols., Milan, 1978).
- Gibb, Hamilton A.R., "The Achievement of Saladin," *Bulletin of the John Rylands Library*, XXXV (1952–1953), 44–60.
- Gibb, Hamilton A.R., "The Caliphate and the Arab States," *H of C*, I (1955, 2nd ed. 1969), 81–98.
- Gibb, Hamilton A.R., "Zengi and the Fall of Edessa," *H of C*, I (1955, 2nd ed. 1969), 449–462, and "The Career of Nür-ad-Din," *ibid.*, 513–527, and "The Rise of Saladin, 1169–1189," *ibid.*, 563–589.
- Gibb, Hamilton A.R., "The Aiyūbids," *H of C*, II (1962, 2nd ed. 1969), 693–714.
- Giesebricht, Wilhelm von, *Geschichte der deutschen Kaiserzeit* (6 vols., Brunswick and Leipzig; vols. 1–3, 5th ed., 1881–1890; vol. 4, 4th ed., 1877; vols. 5–6, 1st ed., 1880–1895).
- Gieysztor, Alexander, "The Genesis of the Crusades: the Encyclical of Sergius IV," *Mediaevalia et humanistica*, V (1948), 3–23; VI (1950), 3–34.

- Gill, Joseph, "Greeks and Latins in a Common Council: the Council of Florence (1438–1439)," *O Chr. P.*, XXV (1959), 265–287.
- Gill, Joseph, *The Council of Florence* (Cambridge, Eng., 1959; repr. New York, 1982).
- Gill, Joseph, *Eugenius IV, Pope of Christian Union* (London, 1961).
- Gill, Joseph, "Franks, Venetians and Pope Innocent III 1201–1203," *Studi veneziani*, XII (1970), 85–106.
- Gill, Joseph, "Innocent III and the Greeks: Aggressor or Apostle?," in *Relations between East and West in the Middle Ages*, ed. Derek Baker (Edinburgh, 1973), pp. 95–108.
- Gill, Joseph, "The Tribulations of the Greek Church in Cyprus 1196–c. 1280," *Byz. F.*, V (1977), 73–93.
- Gill, Joseph, *Byzantium and the Papacy, 1198–1400* (New Brunswick, N.J., 1979).
- Gill, Joseph, *Church Union: Rome and Byzantium (1204–1453)* (London, 1979).
- Gilles, Henri, "Législation et doctrine canoniques sur les Sarrasins," in *Islam et Chrétiens du Midi (xiie–xive s.)* (Cahiers de Fanjeaux, 18; Toulouse, 1983), pp. 195–213.
- Gillingham, John, *Richard the Lionheart* (London, 1978); tr. Rudi Heeger as *Richard Löwenherz* (Düsseldorf, 1981).
- Gillingham, John, "Richard I and the Science of War in the Middle Ages," *War and Government in the Middle Ages: Essays in Honour of J. O. Prestwich*, ed. John Gillingham and J. C. Holt (Woodbridge, 1984), pp. 78–91.
- Gindler, Paul, *Graf Balduin I. von Edessa* (Halle, 1901).
- Giunta, Francesco, *Aragonesi e Catalani nel Mediterraneo* (2 vols., Palermo, 1953–1959).
- Giurescu, Constantin C., "The Genoese and the Lower Danube in the XIIIth Century," *Journal of European Economic History*, V (1976), 587–600.
- Gjuselev, V., "Bülgarskata dördzava i Nikeja v borbas sreštu latinskata carigradska imperija (1204–1261 g.) [The Bulgarian Kingdom and Nicaea in the Fight against the Latin Empire of Constantinople]," *Izvestija na Nacionalni Istoricheski Musej*, II (1978), 7–37.
- Gleber, Helmut, *Papst Eugen III. (1145–1153) unter besonderer Berücksichtigung seiner politischen Tätigkeit* (Beiträge zur mittelalterlichen und neueren Geschichte, 6; Jena, 1936).
- Godfrey, John, *1204: the Unholy Crusade* (Oxford, 1980).
- Goitein, Solomon D.F., "New Light on the Beginnings of the Kārim Merchants," *JESHO*, I (1958), 175–184.
- Goitein, Solomon D.F., *A Mediterranean Society: the Jewish Communities of the Arab World as Portrayed in the Documents of the Cairo Geniza* (3 vols., Berkeley, Los Angeles, and London, 1967–1978).
- Goldmann, Zeev, "The Hospice of the Knights of St. John in Akko," *Archaeology*, XIX (1966), 182–189.
- Goldziher, Ignaz, *Vorlesungen über den Islam*, 2nd rev. ed., ed. Franz Babinger (Heidelberg, 1925).
- Golubovich, Girolamo, "San Francesco e i Francescani in Damiata (5 Nov. 1219–2 Febb. 1220)," *Studi francescani*, XXIII (n.s., XII; 1926), 307–330.
- Goñi Gaztambide, José, *Historia de la bula de la cruzada en España* (Victoriensis, 4; Vitoria, 1958).
- Gonzaga de Azevedo, Luiz, *História de Portugal* (6 vols., Lisbon, 1935–1940).
- González, Julio, *Alfonso IX* (2 vols., Madrid, 1944).
- González, Julio, "Las Conquistas de Fernando III en Andalucía," *Hispania*, VI (1946), 515–631.

- González, Julio, *El Reino de Castilla en la época de Alfonso VIII* (Consejo superior de investigaciones científicas, Escuela de estudios medievales: Textos, 25–27; 3 vols., Madrid, 1960).
- Goss, Vladimir P., and Christine V. Bornstein, eds., *The Meeting of Two Worlds: Cultural Exchange between East and West during the Period of the Crusades* (Studies in Medieval Culture, 21; Kalamazoo, 1986).
- Gotron, Adam, *Ramon Lulls Kreuzzugsdeen* (Abhandlungen zur mittleren und neueren Geschichte, 39; Berlin and Leipzig, 1912).
- Gottlob, Adolf, *Die päpstlichen Kreuzzugssteuern des 13. Jahrhunderts: ihre rechtliche Grundlage, politische Geschichte und technische Verwaltung* (Heiligenstadt, 1892).
- Gottlob, Adolf, "Hat Papst Innocenz III. sich das Recht zuerkannt, auch die Laien zu Kreuzzugszwecken zu besteuern?" *HJ Görres.*, XVI (1895), 312–319.
- Gottlob, Adolf, *Kreuzablass und Almosenablass: eine Studie über die Frühzeit des Ablasswesens* (Kirchenrechtliche Abhandlungen, ed. Ulrich Stutz, 30–31; Stuttgart, 1906).
- Gottschalk, Hans L., *Al-Malik al-Kāmil von Egypten und seine Zeit: eine Studie zur Geschichte Vorderasiens und Egyptens in der ersten Hälfte des 7./13. Jahrhunderts* (Wiesbaden, 1958).
- Gottschalk, Hans L., "Die ägyptische Sultanin Šāgarrat ad-Durr in Geschichte und Dichtung," *Wiener Zeitschrift für die Kunde des Morgenlandes*, LXI (1967), 41–61.
- Gottwald, J., "Die Kirche und das Schloss Paperon in Kilikisch-Armenien," *Byz. Z.*, XXXVI (1936), 86–100.
- Gottwald, J., "Die Burg Til im sudöstlichen Kilikien," *Byz. Z.*, XL (1940), 89–104.
- Gottwald, J., "Burgen und Kirchen im mittleren Kilikien," *Byz. Z.*, XLI (1941), 82–103.
- Gough, Michael, "Anazarbus," *Anatolian Studies*, II (1952), 85–150.
- Graboïs, Aryeh (here, Ariyeh), "Le Privilège de croisade et la régence de Suger," *RH Droit FÉ*, 4-XLII (1964), 458–465.
- Graboïs, Aryeh, "La Cité de Baniyas et le château de Subeibeh pendant les croisades," *Cah. Civ. Méd.* XIII (1970), 43–62.
- Graboïs, Aryeh, (here, Ariyeh), "Les Pèlerins occidentaux en Terre Sainte et Acre: d'Accon des croisés à Saint-Jean d'Acre," *Studi medievali*, 3–XXIV (1983), 247–264.
- Graboïs, Aryeh, "The Crusade of King Louis VII: a Reconsideration," in *Crusade and Settlement*, ed. Peter W. Edbury (Cardiff, 1985), pp. 94–104.
- Graetz, Heinrich, *Geschichte der Juden von den ältesten Zeiten bis auf die Gegenwart* (11 vols., Leipzig and Vienna, 1923).
- Grandclaude, Maurice, *Étude critique sur les livres des assises de Jérusalem* (Paris, 1923).
- Gray, George Z., *The Children's Crusade: an Episode of the 13th Century* (New York, 1870; London, 1871).
- Grégoire, Henri, "L'Opinion byzantine et la bataille de Kosovo," *Byzantion*, VI (1931; offert à Sir William Mitchell Ramsay), 247–251.
- Grégoire, Henri, "The Question of the Diversion of the Fourth Crusade, or an Old Controversy Solved by a Latin Adverb," *Byzantion*, XV (1940/41), 158–166.
- Gregorovius, Ferdinand, *Geschichte der Stadt Athen im Mittelalter von der Zeit Justinians bis zur türkischen Eroberung* (2 vols., Stuttgart, 1889); tr. into Greek by Spyridon P. Lampros as *Ίστορία τῆς πόλεως Ἀθηνῶν κατὰ τοὺς μέσους αἰώνας ἀπὸ τοῦ Ιουστινιανοῦ μέχρι τῆς ὑπὸ τῶν Τούρκων καταστήσεως* (3 vols., Athens, 1904–1906).

- Greilsammer, Myriam, "Structure and Aims of the Livre au Roi," in *Outremer* (1982), pp. 218–226.
- Grierson, Philip, "The Debasement of the Byzant in the Eleventh Century," *Byz. Z.* XLVII (1954), 379–394.
- Groh, Friedrich, *Der Zusammenbruch des Reiches Jerusalem 1187–1189* (Jena, 1909).
- Grousset, René, *Histoire des croisades et du royaume franc de Jérusalem* (3 vols., Paris, 1934–1936).
- Grousset, René, *Histoire de l'Arménie, des origines à 1071* (Bibliothèque historique; Paris, 1947).
- Grumel, Venance, "La Chronologie des patriarches grecs de Jérusalem au XIII<sup>e</sup> siècle," *RÉ Byz.*, XX (1962), 197–201.
- Grunbaum, Gustav E. von, *Medieval Islam: a Study in Cultural Orientation*, 2nd ed. (Chicago, 1953).
- Grunzweig, Armand, "Philippe le Bon et Constantinople," *Byzantion*, XXIV (1954), 47–61.
- Gual Camarena, Miguel, "Precedentes de la reconquista valenciana," *Consejo superior de investigaciones científicas, Escuela de estudios medievales, Sección de Valencia: Estudios medievales*, 1, fasc. 5 (Valencia, 1952), pp. 163–246.
- Guardione, Francesco, *Sul Dominio dei ducati di Atene e Neopatria dei re di Sicilia* (Palermo, 1895).
- Guilland, Rodolphe, "Les Appels de Constantin XI Paléologue à Rome et à Venise pour sauver Constantinople (1452–1453)," *Byzantinoslavica*, XIV (1953), 226–244.
- Guilland, Rodolphe: Widely scattered writings on the administrative history of the Byzantine empire, of which unfortunately no collected reprint is available. These articles are too numerous to be listed here. The reader is referred to the bibliography of Guilland's writing 1938–1957 in *Byzantion*, XXV–XXVII (1955–1957), 695–696.
- Gutsch, Milton R., "A Twelfth Century Preacher—Fulk of Neuilly," in *The Crusades and Other Historical Essays Presented to Dana C. Munro*, ed. Louis J. Paetow (New York, 1928), pp. 183–206.
- Guyard, Stanislas, "Un Grand maître des Assassins au temps de Saladin," *JA*, 7–IX (1877), 324–489.
- Hackett, John, *A History of the Orthodox Church of Cyprus from the Coming of the Apostles Paul and Barnabas to the Commencement of the British Occupation, A.D. 45–A.D. 1878* (London, 1901); tr. into Greek and expanded by Charilaos I. Papaioannou (3 vols., Athens, 1923–1932).
- Hagenmeyer, Heinrich, *Peter der Eremit: ein kritischer Beitrag zur Geschichte des ersten Kreuzzuges* (Leipzig, 1879).
- Hagenmeyer, Heinrich, "Chronologie de la première croisade 1094–1100," *RO Latin*, VI (1898), 214–293, 490–549; VII (1899), 275–339, 430–503; VIII (1900–1901), 318–382. Continued as "Chronologie de l'histoire du royaume de Jérusalem," *RO Latin*, IX (1902), 318–365; X (1903–1904), 372–405; XI (1905–1908), 145–180, 453–485; XII (1909–1911), 68–103, 283–326.
- Hagspiel, Gereon H., *Die Führerpersönlichkeit im Kreuzzug* (Geist und Werk der Zeiten, 10; Zurich, 1963).
- Halecki, Oscar, *Un Empereur de Byzance à Rome: Vingt ans de travaux pour l'union des églises et pour la défense de l'empire d'Orient, 1355–1375* (Towarzystwo naukowe Warszawskie Rozprawy, 8; Warsaw, 1930; repr. London, 1972).

- Halecki, Oscar, *The Crusade of Varna: a Discussion of Controversial Problems* (Polish Institute Series, 3; New York, 1943).
- Haller, Johannes, "Kaiser Heinrich VI.," *Hist. Z.*, CXIII (3-XVII; 1914), 473–504.
- Haller, Johannes, *Das Papsttum: Idee und Wirklichkeit*, rev. ed. (5 vols., Urach and Stuttgart, 1950–1953).
- Hamilton, Bernard, "Rebuilding Zion: the Holy Places of Jerusalem in the Twelfth Century," *Studies in Church History*, XIV (1977), 105–116.
- Hamilton, Bernard, "The Armenian Church and the Papacy at the Time of the Crusades," *Eastern Churches Review*, X (1978), 61–87.
- Hamilton, Bernard, "Women in the Crusader States: the Queens of Jerusalem (1100–1190)," in *Medieval Women: Dedicated and Presented to Rosalind M.T. Hill on the Occasion of her Seventieth Birthday*, ed. Derek Baker (Studies in Church History, Subsidia, 1; Oxford, 1978), pp. 143–174.
- Hamilton, Bernard, "A Medieval Urban Church: the Case of the Crusader States," in *The Church in Town and Countryside*, ed. Derek Baker (Studies in Church History, 16; Oxford, 1979), pp. 157–170.
- Hamilton, Bernard, *Monastic Reform, Catharism and the Crusades (900–1300)* (Varior. Repr., CS, 97; London, 1979).
- Hamilton, Bernard, *The Latin Church in the Crusader States: the Secular Church* (London, 1980).
- Hamilton, Bernard, "Ralph of Domfront, Patriarch of Antioch (1135–40)," *Nottingham Medieval Studies*, XXVIII (1984), 1–21.
- Hamilton, Bernard, "The Titular Nobility of the Latin East: the Case of Agnes of Courtenay," in *Crusade and Settlement*, ed. Peter W. Edbury (Cardiff, 1985), pp. 197–203.
- Hamilton, Robert W., *The Church of the Nativity, Bethlehem: a Guide*, 2nd rev. ed. (Jerusalem, 1947; repr. 1968).
- Hamilton, Robert W., *The Structural History of the Aqsa Mosque: a Record of Architectural Gleanings from the Repairs of 1938–1942* (London and Jerusalem, 1949).
- Hammer-Purgstall, Josef von, *Die Geschichte der Assassinen aus morgenländischen Quellen* (Stuttgart and Tübingen, 1818).
- Hampe, Karl, *Urban IV. und Manfred (1261–1264)* (Heidelberger Abhandlungen zur mittleren und neueren Geschichte, 11; Heidelberg, 1905).
- Hampe, Karl, *Geschichte Konradins von Hohenstaufen* (Historische und bibliographische Nachträge . . . unter Berücksichtigung der Forschungsergebnisse seit 1894 von Hellmut Kämpf; 2nd ed., repr. Leipzig, 1942).
- Hampe, Karl, *Deutsche Kaisergeschichte in der Zeit der Salier und Staufer*, 10th ed., ed. Friedrich Baethgen (Heidelberg, 1949).
- Hampel, Emil, *Untersuchungen über das lateinische Patriarchat von Jerusalem von Eroberung der heiligen Stadt bis zum Tode des Patriarchen Arnulf (1099–1118)* (Diss., Erlangen; Breslau, 1899).
- Hanotaux, Gabriel, "Les Vénitiens ont-ils trahi la chrétienté en 1202?," *Rev. hist.*, IV (1877), 74–102.
- Hanotaux, Gabriel, ed., *Histoire de la nation égyptienne* (7 vols., Paris, 1931–1940).
- Hansbery, Joseph E., "The Children's Crusade," *Cath. HR*, XXIV (1938), 30–38.
- Hansen, Joseph, *Das Problem eines Kirchenstaates in Jerusalem* (Diss., Freiburg, Switzerland; Luxemburg, 1928).
- Hardwicke, Mary Nickerson, "The Crusader States, 1192–1243," *H of C*, II (1962, 2nd ed. 1969), 522–554. See also Nickerson.

- Hartmann, Angelika, *An-Nāṣir li-Dīn Allāh (1180–1225): Politik, Religion, Kultur in der späten Abbasidenzeit* (Studien zur Sprache, Geschichte und Kultur des islamischen Orients, n.s., 8; Berlin and New York, 1975).
- Hartmann, Johannes, *Die Persönlichkeit des Sultans Saladin im Urteil der abendländischen Quellen* (Hist. Stud., ed. Ebering, 239; Berlin, 1939).
- Hartmann, Richard, *Der Felsendom in Jerusalem und seine Geschichte* (Zur Kunstgeschichte des Auslands, 69; Strassburg, 1909).
- Harvey, William, *The Church of the Holy Sepulchre: Structural Survey, Final Report* (London, 1935).
- Hasluck, Frederick W., "Monuments of the Gattelusi," *ABS Athens*, XV (1908–1909), 248–269.
- Hasluck, Frederick W., "Frankish Remains at Adalia," *ABS Athens*, XV (1908–1909), 270–273.
- Hasluck, Frederick W., "The Latin Monuments of Chios," *ABS Athens*, XVI (1909–1910), 137–184.
- Hasluck, Frederick W., "Datcha-Stadia-Halikarnassos," *ABS Athens*, XVIII (1911–1912), 211–216.
- Hatem, Anouar, *Les Poèmes épiques des croisades: genèse, historicité, localisation: essai sur l'activité littéraire dans les colonies franques de Syrie au moyen âge* (Paris, 1932).
- Hauck, Albert, *Kirchengeschichte Deutschlands*, 8th (unchanged) ed. (5 vols., Berlin, 1954).
- Haussig, Hans W., "Die Mittelmeerpolitik Kaiser Michael VIII.," *Actes du XIVe Congrès international des études byzantines*, II (Bucharest, 1975), pp. 109–111.
- Hauziński, Jerzy, "Fryderyk II Hohenstauf i aśasyni: mało znany epizod w relacji Muhammada al-Hamawi [Frederick II of Hohenstaufen and the Assassins: a Little-Known Episode in the Report of Muhammad al-Hamawī]," *Ars Historica: Prace z dziejów powszechnych i Polski* (Universytet im. Adama Mickiewicza w Poznaniu, Seria historia, 71; Poznań, 1976), pp. 229–239.
- Hauziński, Jerzy, *Muzułmańska seka asasynów w europejskim piśmiennictwie wieków średnich* [The Islamic Sect of the Assassins in European Medieval Literature] (Universytet im. Adama Mickiewicza w Poznaniu, Seria historia, 74; Poznań, 1978).
- Hauziński, Jerzy, *Polityka orientalna Fryderyka II Hohenstaufa* [The Eastern Politics of Frederick II of Hohenstaufen] (Universytet im. Adama Mickiewicza w Poznaniu, Seria historia, 79; Poznań, 1978).
- Hayek, Dimitri, *Le Droit franc en Syrie pendant les croisades: Institutions judiciaires* (Paris, 1925).
- Hazard, Harry W., "Caesarea and the Crusades," in *The Joint Expedition to Caesarea Maritima: vol. I. Studies in the History of Caesarea Maritima*, ed. Charles T. Fritsch (Bulletin of the American Schools of Oriental Research, Supplemental Studies, 10; Missoula, Montana, 1975), pp. 79–114.
- Hazard, Harry W., "Moslem North Africa, 1049–1394," *H of C*, III (1975), 457–485.
- Hecht, Winfried, *Die byzantinische Aussenpolitik zur Zeit der letzten Komnenenkaiser (1180–1185)* (Neustadt an der Aisch, 1967).
- Heers, Jacques, "Il Commercio nel Mediterraneo alla fine del secolo XIV e nei primi anni del secolo XV," *Archivio storico italiano*, CXIII (1955), 157–209.
- Hefele, Karl J. von, *Conciliengeschichte*, tr. Henri M. Leclercq as *Histoire des conciles* (12 vols., Paris, 1907–1952).

- Hehl, Ernst D., *Kirche und Krieg im 12. Jahrhundert: Studien zu kanonischem Recht und politischer Wirklichkeit* (Monographien zur Geschichte des Mittelalters, 19; Stuttgart, 1980).
- Heisenberg, August, *Nikolaos Mesarites: die Palastrevolution des Johannes Komnenos* (Programm des K. Alten Gymnasiums zu Würzburg für das Studienjahr 1906–7; Würzburg, 1907).
- Helbig, Adolph H., *Al-Qādī al-Fādil, der Wezir Saladins: eine Biographie* (Berlin, 1909).
- Hellenkemper, Hansgerd, *Burgen der Kreuzritterzeit in der Grafschaft Edessa und im Königreich Kleinarmenien* (Geographica historica, 1; Bonn, 1976).
- Hendrickx, Benjamin, “Les Chartes de Baudouin de Flandre comme source pour l’histoire de Byzance,” *Byzantina*, I (1969), 59–80.
- Hendrickx, Benjamin, “Recherches sur les documents diplomatiques non conservés concernant la quatrième croisade et l’empire latin de Constantinople pendant les premières années de son existence (1200–1206),” *Byzantina*, II (1970), 107–184.
- Hendrickx, Benjamin, “À Propos du nombre des troupes de la quatrième croisade et de l’empereur Baudouin I,” *Byzantina*, III (1971), 29–40.
- Hendrickx, Benjamin, “Baudouin IX de Flandre et les empereurs byzantins Isaak II l’Ange et Alexis IV,” *Revue belge de philologie et d’histoire*, XLIX (1971), 482–489.
- Hendrickx, Benjamin, “Les Institutions de l’empire latin de Constantinople (1204–1261): la chancellerie,” *Acta Classica: Proceedings of the Classical Association of South Africa*, XIX (1976), 123–131.
- Hendrickx, Benjamin, “Les Institutions de l’empire latin de Constantinople (1204–1261): la cour et les dignitaires,” *Byzantina*, IX (1977), 187–217.
- Hendrickx, Benjamin, and C. Matzukis, “Alexios V Doukas Mourtzophlos: his Life, Reign and Death (?–1204),” *Ἑλληνικά*, XXXI (1979), 108–132.
- Hendy, Michael F., “Byzantium, 1081–1204: an Economic Reappraisal,” *Transactions of the Royal Historical Society*, 5–XX (1970), 31–52.
- Henschel-Simon, E., “Note on a Romanesque Relief from Jerusalem,” *QDA Pal.*, XII (1945–1946), 75–76, and pl. XXIV.
- Herculano de Carvalho e Araújo, Alexandre, *História de Portugal desde o começo da monarquia até o fim do reinado de Affonso III*, 7th ed., ed. David Lopes (Lisbon, 1914–1916).
- Herde, Peter, “Die Kämpfe bei den Hörnern von Hittin und der Untergang des Kreuzritterheeres (3. und 4. Juli 1187),” *Römische Quartalschrift für christliche Altertumskunde und Kirchengeschichte*, LXI (1966), 1–50.
- Herde, Peter, “Christians and Saracens at the Time of the Crusades: Some Comments of Contemporary Medieval Canonists,” *Studia Gratiana*, XII (Collectanea Stephan Kuttner, 2; 1967), 359–376.
- Herde, Peter, *Karl I. von Anjou* (Urban Taschenbücher, 305; Stuttgart, 1979).
- Herde, Peter, “Taktiken muslimischer Heere vom ersten Kreuzzug bis ‘Ain Djalut (1260) und ihre Einwirkung auf die Schlacht bei Tagliacozzo (1268),” in *Das Heilige Land im Mittelalter*, ed. Wolfdietrich Fischer and Jürgen Schneider (Neustadt an der Aisch, 1982), pp. 83–94.
- Herquet, Karl, *Juan Ferrandez [sic] de Heredia, Grossmeister des Johanniterordens, 1377–1396* (Mühlhausen, 1878).
- Herquet, Karl, “Chronologie der Grossmeister des Hospital-Ordens,” *Wochenblatt der Johanniter Ordens-Ballei Brandenburg*, XXI (1880), 63–65; “Nachträge . . . ,” pp. 201–204.

- Herquet, Karl, *Chronologie der Grossmeister des Hospitalordens während der Kreuzzüge* (Berlin, 1880).
- Herzfeld, Ernst E., and Samuel Guyer, *Monumenta Asiae Minoris antiqua*: vol. II. *Meriamlik und Korykos: Zwei christliche Ruinenstätten des rauhen Kilikiens* (Manchester, 1930).
- Herzog, Anni, *Die Frau auf den Fürstenthronen der Kreuzfahrerstaaten* (Berlin, 1919).
- Herzsohn, I.J.P., *Der Überfall Alexandriens durch Peter I., König von Jerusalem und Cypern* (Diss., Bonn, 1886).
- Heyd, Wilhelm, *Geschichte des Levantehandels im Mittelalter* (2 vols., Stuttgart, 1879); tr. Furcy Raynaud as *Histoire du commerce du Levant au moyen-âge* (2 vols., Leipzig, 1885–1886; repr. Leipzig, 1936, and Amsterdam, 1967).
- Heymann, Frederick G., *John Žižka and the Hussite Revolution* (Princeton, 1955).
- Heymann, Frederick G., "The Crusades against the Hussites," *H of C*, III (1975), 586–646.
- Heynen, Reinhard, *Zur Entstehung des Kapitalismus in Venedig* (Münchener volkswirtschaftliche Studien, 71; Stuttgart and Berlin, 1905; repr. New York, 1971).
- Heywood, William, *A History of Pisa* (Cambridge, Eng., 1921).
- Hiestand, Rudolf, "Chronologisches zur Geschichte des Königreichs Jerusalem um 1130," *Deutsches Archiv*, XXVI (1970), 220–229.
- Hiestand, Rudolf, "Legat, Kaiser und Basileus: Bischof Kuno von Praeneste und die Krise des Papsttums von 1111/1112," in *Aus Reichsgeschichte und Nordischer Geschichte*, ed. Horst Fuhrmann, Hans E. Mayer, and Klaus Wriedt (Kieler historische Studien, 16; Stuttgart, 1972), pp. 141–152.
- Hiestand, Rudolf, and Hans E. Mayer, "Die Nachfolge des Patriarchen Monachus von Jerusalem," *Basler Zeitschrift für Geschichte und Altertumskunde*, LXXIV (1974), 109–130.
- Hiestand, Rudolf, "Kaiser Konrad III., der zweite Kreuzzug und ein verlorenes Diplom für den Berg Thabor," *Deutsches Archiv*, XXXV (1979), 82–126.
- Hiestand, Rudolf, "Chronologisches zur Geschichte des Königreichs Jerusalem im 12. Jahrhundert," *Deutsches Archiv*, XXXV (1979), 542–555.
- Hiestand, Rudolf, "Die Anfänge der Johanniter," in *Die geistlichen Ritterorden Europas*, ed. Josef Fleckenstein and Manfred Hellmann (Vorträge und Forschungen, 26; Sigmaringen, 1980), pp. 31–80.
- Hiestand, Rudolf, "Reconquista, Kreuzzug und heiliges Grab: die Eroberung von Tortosa 1148 im Lichte eines neuen Zeugnisses," *Gesammelte Aufsätze zur Kulturgeschichte Spaniens*, XXXI (1984), 136–157.
- Hiestand, Rudolf, "Saint-Ruf d'Avignon, Raymond de Saint-Gilles et l'église latine du comté de Tripoli," *Annales du Midi*, IIC (1986), 327–336.
- Hill, George, *A History of Cyprus* (4 vols., Cambridge, Eng., 1940–1952).
- Hill, John H. and Laurita L., "Contemporary Accounts and the Later Reputation of Adhémar, Bishop of Puy," *Mediaevalia et humanistica*, IX (1955), 30–38.
- Hill, John H. and Laurita L., *Raymond IV de Saint-Gilles, comte de Toulouse* (Toulouse, 1959), tr. as *Raymond IV, Count of Toulouse* (Syracuse, N.Y., 1962).
- Hillgarth, Jocelyn N.A., *The Problem of a Catalan Mediterranean Empire 1229–1327* (Eng. HR, supplement 8; London, 1975).
- Hillgarth, Jocelyn N.A., *The Spanish Kingdoms 1250–1516* (2 vols., Oxford, 1978).
- Hilsch, Peter, "Der Deutsche Ritterorden im südlichen Libanon: zur Topographie der Kreuzfahrerherrschaften Sidon und Beirut," *ZDPV*, XCVI (1980), 174–189.

- Hindley, Geoffrey, *Saladin* (New York, 1976); German tr. by Miriam Magal as *Saladin: Ritter des Islam* (Wiesbaden, 1978).
- Hintlian, K., *History of the Armenians in the Holy Land* (Jerusalem, 1976).
- Hirsch, Richard, *Studien zur Geschichte König Ludwigs VII. von Frankreich (1119–1160)* (Leipzig, 1892).
- Hitti, Philip K., *History of Syria, including Lebanon and Palestine*, 2nd ed. (London and New York, 1957).
- Hitti, Philip K., *Lebanon in History*, 2nd ed. (New York and London, 1962).
- Hitti, Philip K., *History of the Arabs from the Earliest Times to the Present*, 10th ed. (New York and London, 1970).
- Hitti, Philip K., "The Impact of the Crusades on Eastern Christianity," in *Medieval and Near Eastern Studies in Honor of Aziz Suryal Atiya*, ed. Sami A. Hanna (Leyden, 1972), pp. 211–217.
- Hitti, Philip K., "The Impact of the Crusades on Moslem Lands," *H of C*, V (1985), 33–58.
- Hodgson, Marshall G.S., *The Order of the Assassins: the Struggle of the Early Nizârî Ismâ'îlîs against the Islamic World* (The Hague, 1955; repr. New York, 1980).
- Hofmann, Georg, "Die Konzilsarbeit in Ferrara," *O Chr. P*, III (1937), 110–140, 403–455.
- Hofmann, Georg, "Die Konzilsarbeit in Florenz," *O Chr. P*, IV (1938), 157–188.
- Hohlweg, Armin, "Der Kreuzzug des Jahres 1444: Versuch einer christlichen Allianz zur Vertreibung der Türken aus Europa," in *Die Türken in Europa* (Göttingen, 1979), pp. 20–37.
- Hohlweg, Armin, "Kaiser Johannes VIII. Palaiologos und der Kreuzzug des Jahres 1444," *Byz. Z*, LXXIII (1980), 14–24.
- Holmes, Urban T., and William M. McLeod, "Source Problems of the *Chétifs*, a Crusade *Chanson de geste*," *Romanic Review*, XXVIII (1937), 99–108.
- Holmes, Urban T., *Daily Living in the Twelfth Century* (Madison, 1952).
- Holmes, Urban T., "Life among the Europeans in Palestine and Syria in the Twelfth and Thirteenth Centuries," *H of C*, IV (1977), 3–35.
- Holt, Peter M., Ann K.S. Lambton, and Bernard Lewis, eds., *The Cambridge History of Islam*: vol. I. *The Central Islamic Lands* (Cambridge, Eng., 1970).
- Holt, Peter M., "Qalâwûn's Treaty with Acre in 1283," *Eng. HR*, XCI (1976), 802–812.
- Holt, Peter M., ed., *The Eastern Mediterranean Lands in the Period of the Crusades* (Warminster, 1977); includes Edbury, Irwin, Riley-Smith, Smail.
- Holt, Peter M., "Saladin and his Admirers: a Biographical Assessment," *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, XLVI (1983), 235–239.
- Holtzmann, Walther, "Studien zur Orientpolitik des Reformpapsttums und zur Entstehung des ersten Kreuzzuges," *Historische Vierteljahrsschrift*, XXII (1924–1925), 167–199.
- Holtzmann, Walther, "Die Unionsverhandlungen zwischen Kaiser Alexios I. und Papst Urban II. im Jahre 1089," *Byz. Z*, XXVIII (1928), 38–67.
- Holtzmann, Walther, "Quellen und Forschungen zur Geschichte Friedrich Barbarossas: 3. Zu den Anfängen des dritten Kreuzzuges," *Neues Archiv der Gesellschaft für ältere deutsche Geschichtskunde*, XLVIII (1930), 384–413.
- Hölzle, Peter, *Die Kreuzzüge in der occitanischen und deutschen Lyrik des 12. Jahrhunderts* (Göppinger Arbeiten zur Germanistik, 278; 2 vols., Göppingen, 1980).
- Honig, Rodolfo, *Rapporti tra Federico II e Gregorio IX rispetto alla spedizione in Palestina* (Bologna, 1896).

- Honigmann, Ernst, *Die Ostgrenze des byzantinischen Reiches von 363–1071 nach griechischen, syrischen und armenischen Quellen* (Corpus Bruxellense historiae Byzantinae, 3; Brussels, 1935).
- Hoogeweg, Hermann, "Der Kreuzzug von Damiette 1218–1221," *MIÖG*, VIII (1887), 188–218; IX (1888), 249–288.
- Hopf, Carl, "Geschichtlicher Überblick über die Schicksale von Karystos auf Euboea in dem Zeitraume von 1205–1470," *SB Wien*, XI (1853), 555–606.
- Hopf, Carl, "Geschichte der Insel Andros und ihrer Beherrschung in dem Zeitraume von 1205–1566," *SB Wien*, XVI (1855), 23–131.
- Hopf, Carl, "Urkunden und Zusätze zur Geschichte der Insel Andros und ihrer Beherrschung in dem Zeitraume von 1207–1566," *SB Wien*, XXI (1856), 221–262.
- Hopf, Carl, "Veneto-byzantinische Analekten," *SB Wien*, XXXII-3 (1859), 363–528.
- Hopf, Carl, "Griechenland im Mittelalter und in der Neuzeit: Geschichte Griechenlands vom Beginn des Mittelalters bis auf unsere Zeit," in *Allgemeine Encyklopädie der Wissenschaften und Künste*, ed. Johann S. Ersch and Johann G. Gruber, Section I, vol. LXXXV (1867), pp. 67–465; LXXXVI (1868), pp. 1–190.
- Hopf, Carl, *Les Giustiniani dynastes de Chios*, tr. Étienne A. Vlasto (Paris, 1888).
- Horn, Elzea, *Ichnographiae locorum et monumentorum veterum Terrae Sanctae (1724–1744)*, 2nd ed. of the Latin text with English translation by Eugene Hoade and preface and notes by Bellarmino Bagatti (Studium BF, 15; Jerusalem, 1962).
- Horst, Heribert, *Die Staatsverwaltung der Grossselkügen und Hōrazmšāhs* (Wiesbaden, 1964).
- Hotzelt, Wilhelm, *Kirchengeschichte Palästinas im Zeitalter der Kreuzzüge 1099–1291* (Pal. DVHL, 29–32; Cologne, 1940).
- Hotzelt, Wilhelm, "Gregor X., der letzte Kreuzzugspapst (1271–1276)," *Das Heilige Land in Vergangenheit und Gegenwart*, III (Pal. DVHL, 33–36; 1941), 92–110.
- Housley, Norman J., "The Franco-Papal Crusade Negotiations of 1322–3," *Papers of the British School at Rome*, XLVIII (1980), 166–185.
- Housley, Norman J., "Angevin Naples and the Defense of the Latin East: Robert the Wise and the Naval League of 1334," *Byzantium*, LI (1981), 548–556.
- Housley, Norman J., "Politics and Heresy in Italy: Anti-Heretical Crusades, Orders and Confraternities, 1200–1500," *Journal of Ecclesiastical History*, XXXIII (1982), 193–208.
- Housley, Norman J., *The Italian Crusades: the Papal-Angevin Alliance and the Crusades against Christian Lay Powers, 1254–1343* (Oxford and New York, 1982).
- Housley, Norman J., "Charles II of Naples and the Kingdom of Jerusalem," *Byzantium*, LIV (1984), 527–535.
- Housley, Norman J., "Crusades against Christians: their Origins and Early Development, c. 1000–1216," in *Crusade and Settlement*, ed. Peter W. Edbury (Cardiff, 1985), pp. 17–36.
- Housley, Norman, *The Avignon Papacy and the Crusades, 1305–1378* (Oxford, 1986).
- Howorth, Henry H., *History of the Mongols from the Ninth to the Nineteenth Century* (5 vols., London, 1876–1888, 1927).
- Hubatsch, Walther, "Der Deutsche Orden und die Reichslehnsherrschaft über Cypern," *Gött. Nach.* (1955), pp. 245–306.
- Hubatsch, Walther, "Montfort und die Bildung des Deutschordensstaates im Heiligen Lande," *Gött. Nach.* (1966), pp. 161–199.
- Hüffer, Georg, "Die Anfänge des zweiten Kreuzzuges," *HJ Görres.*, VIII (1887), 391–429.

- Huici Miranda, Ambrósio, "Los Almohades en Portugal (Conferência feita em assembleia geral ordinária de 29 de Abril de 1953)," *Anais*, 2-V (1954), 9–51.
- Huici Miranda, Ambrósio, "Las Campañas de Ya'qūb al-Mansūr en 1190 y 1191 (Conferência feita em assembleia geral ordinaria de 1 de Maio de 1953)," *Anais*, 2-V (1954), 53–74.
- Huici Miranda, Ambrósio, *Historia política del imperio Almohade* (Instituto General Franco de estudios e investigación hispano-árabe; 2 vols., Tetuan, 1956–1957).
- Huici Miranda, Ambrósio, *Las Grandes batallas de la reconquista durante las invasiones africanas (Almoravides, Almohades y Benimerines)* (Madrid, 1956).
- Humphreys, R. Stephen, *From Saladin to the Mongols: the Ayyubids of Damascus, 1193–1260* (Albany, N.Y., 1977).
- Hussey, Joan M., *Church and Learning in the Byzantine Empire, 867–1185* (London, 1937).
- Hussey, Joan M., "The Byzantine Empire in the Eleventh Century: Some Different Interpretations," *Transactions of the Royal Historical Society*, 4-XXXII (1950), 71–85.
- Hussey, Joan M., "Byzantium and the Crusades, 1081–1204," *H of C*, II (1962, 2nd ed. 1969), 123–151.
- Hussey, Joan M., Donald M. Nicol, and G. Cowan, eds., *The Byzantine Empire: 1. Byzantium and its Neighbours; 2. Government, Church and Civilisation* (Cambridge Medieval History, IV; 2 vols., Cambridge, Eng., 1966–1967).
- Huygens, Robert B.C., *Latijn in "Outremer": een blik op de Latijnse letterkunde der Kruisvaarderstaten in het Nabije Oosten* (Leyden, 1964).
- Huygens, Robert B.C., "Monuments de l'époque des croisades: Réflexions à propos de quelques livres récentes," *Bibliotheca orientalis*, XXV (Leyden, 1968), 9–14.
- Huygens, Robert B.C., "La Campagne de Saladin en Syrie du Nord (1188)," in *Colloque d'Apamée de Syrie: bilan de recherches archéologiques* (Brussels, 1974), pp. 273–283.
- Ilgen, Theodor, *Markgraf Conrad von Montferrat* (Marburg, 1880).
- Inalcik, Halil, "Ottoman Methods of Conquest," *Studia Islamica*, II (1954), 103–129.
- Inalcik, Halil, *The Ottoman Empire: the Classical Age, 1300–1600*, tr. Norman Itzkowitz and Colin Imber (New York, 1973).
- Inalcik, Halil, "The Ottoman Turks and the Crusades, 1329–1451," *H of C*, VI (1989), 222–275, and ". . . 1451–1522," *ibid.*, 311–353.
- Iorga, Nicolae, *Philippe de Mézières, 1327–1405, et la croisade au XIVe siècle* (B Éc. HÉ, 110; Paris, 1896; repr. London, 1973).
- Iorga, Nicolae, "Latins et Grecs d'Orient et l'établissement des Turcs en Europe (1342–1362)," *Byz. Z.*, XV (1906), 179–222.
- Iorga, Nicolae, *Brève histoire de la Petite Arménie: l'Arménie cilicienne: Conférences et récit historique* (Paris, 1930).
- Iorga, Nicolae, *France de Chypre* (Collection de l'Institut néo-hellénique de l'Université de Paris, 10; Paris, 1931).
- Iorga, Nicolae, *Histoire des Roumains et de la romanité orientale*, vol. IV (Bucharest, 1937).
- Irmscher, Johannes, "Les Francs – représentants de la littérature en grec vulgaire," *Byz. F.* VII (1977), 57–66.
- Irwin, Robert, "Iqtā' and the End of the Crusader States," in *The Eastern Mediterranean Lands in the Period of the Crusades*, ed. Peter M. Holt (Warminster, 1977), pp. 62–77.

- Ivanov, Wladimir, *A Brief Survey of the Evolution of Ismailism* (Leyden, 1952).
- Jackson, Peter, "The Crisis in the Holy Land in 1260," *Eng. HR*, XCV (1980), 481–513.
- Jackson, Peter, "The End of Hohenstaufen Rule in Syria," *Bulletin of the Institute of Historical Research*, LIX (1986), 20–36.
- Jackson, Peter, "The Crusades of 1239–41 and their Aftermath," *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, L (1987), 32–60.
- Jacob, E. F., "The Bohemians at the Council of Basel, 1433," in *Prague Essays, Presented by a Group of British Historians to the Caroline University of Prague on the Occasion of its Six-Hundredth Anniversary*, ed. R. W. Seton-Watson (Oxford, 1949), pp. 81–123.
- Jacobs, Wilhelm, *Patriarch Gerold von Jerusalem: ein Beitrag zur Kreuzzugsgeschichte Friedrichs II.* (Diss., Bonn; Aachen, 1905).
- Jacoby, David, "Un Régime de coseigneurie gréco-franque en Morée: les 'Casaux de parçon,'" *MÉF Rome*, LXXV (1963), 111–125.
- Jacoby, David, "La 'Compagnie catalane' et l'état catalan de Grèce: quelques aspects de leur histoire," *Journal des Savants* (1966), pp. 78–103.
- Jacoby, David, "Les Archontes grecs et la féodalité en Morée franque," *Centre de recherche d'histoire et civilisation byzantines: Travaux et mémoires*, II (1967), 421–481.
- Jacoby, David, "Les Quartiers juifs de Constantinople à l'époque byzantin," *Byzantium*, XXXVII (1967), 167–227.
- Jacoby, David, *La Féodalité en Grèce médiévale: les "Assises de Romanie": sources, application et diffusion* (École pratique des hautes études: Documents et recherches sur l'économie des pays byzantins, islamiques et slaves et leurs relations commerciales au moyen âge, 10; Paris and The Hague, 1971).
- Jacoby, David, "Les Juifs vénitiens de Constantinople et leur communauté du XIIIe au milieu du XVe siècle," *Revue des études juives*, CXXXI (1972), 397–410.
- Jacoby, David, "The Encounter of Two Societies: Western Conquerors and Byzantines in the Peloponnesus after the Fourth Crusade," *Amer. HR*, LXXVIII (1973), 873–906.
- Jacoby, David, "Catalans, Turcs et Vénitiens en Romanie (1305–1332): un nouveau témoignage de Marino Sanuto Torsello," *Studi medievali*, 3–XV (1974), 217–261.
- Jacoby, David, *Société et démographie à Byzance et en Romanie latine (XIIIe–XVe siècles)* (Varior. Repr., CS, 35; London, 1975).
- Jacoby, David, "Une Classe fiscale à Byzance et en Romanie latine: les inconnus du fisc, éleuthères ou étrangers," in *Actes du XIVe Congrès international des études byzantines, Bucarest, 6–12 septembre 1971*, II (Bucharest, 1975), pp. 139–152.
- Jacoby, David, *Les États latins en Romanie: phénomènes sociaux et économiques (1204–1350 environ)* (XVe Congrès international d'études byzantines: rapports et co-rapports: 1. Histoire: part 3. La symbiose dans les états latins formés sur les territoires byzantins: phénomènes sociaux, économiques, religieux et culturels; Athens, 1976).
- Jacoby, David, "Citoyens et protégés de Venise et de Gênes en Chypre du XIIIe au XVe siècle," *Byz. F*, V (1977), 159–188.
- Jacoby, David, "L'Expansion occidentale dans le Levant: les Vénitiens à Acre dans la seconde moitié du treizième siècle," *J Med. H*, III (1977), 225–264.
- Jacoby, David, *Recherches sur la Méditerranée orientale du XIIe au XVe siècle: Peuples, sociétés, économies* (Varior. Repr., CS, 105; London, 1979).
- Jacoby, David, "Les Vénitiens naturalisés dans l'empire byzantin: un aspect de l'ex-

- pansion de Venise en Roumanie du XIII<sup>e</sup> au milieu du X<sup>Ve</sup> siècle," *Travaux et mémoires du Centre de recherche d'histoire et de civilisation de Byzance*, VIII (1981), 219–235.
- Jacoby, David, "Les Gens de mer dans la marine de guerre vénitienne de la mer Egée aux XIV<sup>e</sup> et XV<sup>e</sup> siècles," in *Le Genti del Mare Mediterraneo*, ed. R. Ragosta (= XVII *Colloquio internazionale di storia marittima*, Napoli, 1980; Naples, 1981), I, 169–200.
- Jacoby, David, "Venetian Anchors for Crusader Acre," *The Mariner's Mirror*, LXXI (1985), 5–12.
- Jacoby, David, "The Kingdom of Jerusalem and the Collapse of Hohenstaufen Power in the Levant," *D Oaks P*, XL (1986), 83–101.
- Jacoby, David, "Social Evolution in Frankish Greece," *H of C*, VI (1989), 175–221.
- Jacoby, Zehava, "The Tomb of Baldwin V, King of Jerusalem (1185–1186), and the Workshop of the Temple Area," *Gesta*, XVIII-2 (1979), 3–14.
- Jacoby, Zehava, "A Newly Discovered Crusader Fragment in Jerusalem," *Isr. Expl. J.* XXX (1980), 202–204.
- Jacoby, Zehava, "Le Portail de l'église de l'Annonciation de Nazareth au XII<sup>e</sup> siècle," *Monuments et mémoires de la Fondation Eugène Piot*, LXIV (1981), 141–194.
- Jacoby, Zehava, "The Workshop of the Temple Area in Jerusalem in the Twelfth Century: its Origins, Evolution and Impact," *Zeitschrift für Kunstgeschichte*, XLV (1982), 325–394.
- Jacopozzi, Nazzareno, "Dove sia avvenuta la visita de San Francesco d'Assisi al Sultano el-Kamel," *Congrès international de géographie, Le Caire—Avril 1925*, V (1926), 141–156.
- Jahn, Hans, *Die Heereszahlen in den Kreuzzügen* (Diss., Berlin, 1907).
- Janin, Raymond, *Les Églises séparées d'Orient* (Bibliothèque catholique des sciences religieuses; Paris, 1929).
- Janin, Raymond, "Au lendemain de la conquête de Constantinople: les tentatives d'union des églises, 1204–1214," *Échos d'Orient*, XXXII (1933), 5–21, 195–202.
- Janin, Raymond, "Les Sanctuaires de Byzance sous la domination latine (1204–1261)," *Études byzantines*, II (1944), 134–184.
- Janin, Raymond, "Les Sanctuaires des colonies latines à Constantinople," *RÉ Byz.*, IV (1946), 163–177.
- Janin, Raymond, "L'Église latine à Thessalonique de 1204 à la conquête turque," *RÉ Byz.*, XVI (= Mélanges Sévérien Salaville; 1958), 206–216.
- Janin, Raymond, *Le Siège de Constantinople et le patriarcat oecuménique: les églises et les monastères*, 2nd ed. (La géographie ecclésiastique de l'empire byzantin; Paris, 1969).
- Janin, Raymond, *Les Églises et les monastères des grands centres byzantins (Bithynie, Hellespont, Latros, Galèsios, Trébizonde, Athènes, Thessalonique)* (La géographie ecclésiastique de l'empire byzantin; Paris, 1975).
- Jansen, Reinhard, "Die historischen Grundlagen zu 'Os Lusiadas' VIII, 18," *Aufsätze zur portugiesischen Kulturgeschichte*, V (Portugiesische Forschungen der Görresgesellschaft, ser. 1; 1965), 228–247.
- Jansen, Reinhard, "Heinrich von Bonn: die Erinnerung an die Kreuzfahrer aus dem römischen Reich in der portugiesischen Legendentradition," *Rheinische Vierteljahrsschriften*, XXX (1965), 23–29.
- Janssens, Émile, *Trébizonde en Colchide* (Brussels, 1969).
- Jeanroy, Alfred, *La Poésie lyrique des troubadours (Histoire externe et interne)* (2 vols., Toulouse and Paris, 1934).

- Jeffery, George E., *A Description of the Historic Monuments of Cyprus: Studies in the Archaeology and Architecture of the Island* (Nicosia, 1918).
- Jegerlehner, Johannes, "Der Aufstand der kandiotischen Ritterschaft gegen das Mutterland Venedig 1363–1365," *Byz. Z.*, XII (1903), 78–125.
- Jegerlehner, Johannes, "Beiträge zur Verwaltungsgeschichte Kandias im XIV. Jahrhundert," *Byz. Z.*, XIII (1904), 435–479.
- Jireček, Constantin, *Geschichte der Serben* (2 vols., Gotha, 1911–1918; repr. Amsterdam, 1967).
- John, Eric, "A Note on the Preliminaries of the Fourth Crusade," *Byzantium*, XXVIII (1958), 95–105.
- Johnen, Joseph, "Philip von Elsass, Graf von Flandern, 1157 (1163)–1191," *Bulletin de la Commission royale d'histoire de Belgique*, LXXIX (1910), 341–467.
- Johns, Cedric N., "Excavations at Pilgrims' Castle ('Atlit)," *QDA Pal.*, I (1931–1932), 111–129; II (1932–1933), 41–104; III (1933–1934), 145–164; IV (1934–1935), 122–137; V (1935–1936), 31–60; VI (1936–1938), 121–152.
- Johns, Cedric N., "The Attempt to Colonize Palestine and Syria in the Twelfth and Thirteenth Centuries," *Journal of the Royal Central Asian Society*, XXI (1934), 288–300.
- Johns, Cedric N., "The Abbey of St. Mary in the Valley of Jehoshaphat, Jerusalem," *QDA Pal.*, VIII (1939), 117–136.
- Johns, Cedric N., *A Guide to the Citadel of Jerusalem* (Jerusalem, 1944).
- Johns, Cedric N., *A Guide to 'Atlit* (Jerusalem, 1947).
- Johnson, Edgar N., "The Crusades of Frederick Barbarossa and Henry VI," *H of C*, II (1962, 2nd ed. 1969), 87–122.
- Johnson, Edgar N., "The German Crusade on the Baltic," *H of C*, III (1975), 545–585.
- Joranson, Einar, "The Great German Pilgrimage of 1064–1065," in *The Crusades and Other Historical Essays Presented to Dana C. Munro*, ed. Louis J. Paetow (New York, 1928), pp. 3–43.
- Jordan, Édouard, *Les Origines de la domination angevine en Italie* (Paris, 1909).
- Jordan, Édouard, *L'Allemagne et l'Italie aux XIIe et XIIIe siècles* (Histoire générale: Histoire du moyen âge, IV-1; Paris, 1939).
- Jordan, William C., "Supplying Aigues-Mortes for the Crusade of 1248: the Problem of Restructuring Trade," in *Order and Innovation in the Middle Ages: Essays in Honor of Joseph R. Strayer*, ed. William C. Jordan, Bruce McNab, and Teofilo R. Ruiz (Princeton, 1976), pp. 165–172.
- Jordan, William C., *Louis IX and the Challenge of the Crusade: a Study in Rulership* (Princeton, 1979).
- Jugie, Martin, "Le Voyage de l'empereur Manuel Paléologue en Occident (1399–1403)," *Échos d'Orient*, XV (1912), 322–332.
- Jugie, Martin, *Le Schisme byzantin: aperçu historique et doctrinal* (Paris, 1941).
- Julien, Charles A., *Histoire de l'Afrique du Nord: Tunisie, Algérie, Maroc*, reédited by Christian Courtois and Roger Le Tourneau (Bibliothèque historique; 2 vols., Paris, 1951–1952).
- Jurewicz, Oktawiusz, *Andronikos I. Komnenos* (Amsterdam, 1970).
- Kafesoğlu, İbrahim, *Sultan Meliksah devrinde büyük Selçuklu imperatorluğu* (İstanbul Üniversitesi edebiyat fakültesi yayınları, no. 569; İstanbul, 1953).
- Kahl, Hans D., "Heidnisches Wendentum und christliche Stammesfürsten: ein Blick in die Auseinandersetzung zwischen Gentil- und Universalreligion im abendländischen Hochmittelalter," *Archiv für Kulturgeschichte*, XLIV (1962), 72–119.

- Kahl, Hans D., *Slawen und Deutsche in der brandenburgischen Geschichte des zwölften Jahrhunderts* (Mitteldeutsche Forschungen, 30; 1 vol. in 2, Cologne and Graz, 1964).
- Kairophylas, Kostas (here, Costas Kerofilas), *Amedeo VI di Savoia nell'impero bizantino* (Rome, 1926).
- Kairophylas, Kostas, *Iστορία τῶν Ἀθηνῶν ὑπὸ τοῦς Βυζαντινοὺς καὶ Φράγκους (330–1456)* (Athens, 1933).
- Kaminsky, Howard, *A History of the Hussite Revolution* (Berkeley, 1967).
- Kantorowicz, Ernst, *Kaiser Friedrich II.* (2 vols., Berlin, 1927–1931).
- Kap-Herr, Hans von, *Die abendländische Politik Kaiser Manuels mit besonderer Rücksicht auf Deutschland* (Strassburg, 1881).
- Karalevskij, Cyril P., "Antioche," in *Dictionnaire d'histoire et de géographie ecclésiastiques*, III (1924), cols. 563–703.
- Karayannopoulos, Johannes, "Die kollektive Steuerverantwortung in der frühbyzantinischen Zeit," *VSWG*, XLIII (1956), 289–322.
- Karayannopoulos, Johannes, *Das Finanzwesen der frühbyzantinischen Zeit* (Südost-europäische Arbeiten, 52; Munich, 1958).
- Karpozilos, Apostolos D., *The Ecclesiastical Controversy between the Kingdom of Nicaea and the Principality of Epiros (1217–1233)* (Salonica, 1973).
- Kawerau, Peter, *Die jakobitische Kirche im Zeitalter der syrischen Renaissance: Idee und Wirklichkeit*, 2nd ed. (Deutsche Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin, Institut für griechisch-römische Altertumskunde: Berliner byzantinische Arbeiten, 3; Berlin, 1960).
- Kawerau, Peter, *Ostkirchengeschichte: III. Das Christentum in Europa und Asien im Zeitalter der Kreuzzüge* (Corpus scriptorum Christianorum orientalium, 442: Subsidia, 65; Louvain, 1982).
- Kedar, Benjamin Z., "The General Tax of 1183 in the Crusading Kingdom of Jerusalem: Innovation or Adaptation?," *Eng. HR*, LXXXIX (1974), 339–345.
- Kedar, Benjamin Z., and Aharon Kaufman, "Radiocarbon Measurements of Medieval Mortars: a Preliminary Report," *Isr. Expl. J.*, XXV (1975), 36–38.
- Kedar, Benjamin Z., *Merchants in Crisis: Genoese and Venetian Men of Affairs and the Fourteenth Century Depression* (New Haven and London, 1976).
- Kedar, Benjamin Z., and Chr. Westergaard-Nielsen, "Icelanders in the Crusader Kingdom of Jerusalem: a Twelfth Century Account," *Mediaeval Scandinavia*, XI (1978–1979, appeared 1983), 193–211.
- Kedar, Benjamin Z., and W. G. Mook, "Radiocarbon Dating of Mortar from the City Wall of Ascalon," *Isr. Expl. J.*, XXVIII (1978), 173–176.
- Kedar, Benjamin Z., and Sylvia Schein, "Un Projet de passage particulier proposé par l'ordre de l'Hôpital 1306–1307," *BÉ Char.*, CXXXVII (1979), 211–226.
- Kedar, Benjamin Z., "Ein Hilferuf aus Jerusalem vom September 1187," *Deutsches Archiv*, XXXVIII (1982), 112–122.
- Kedar, Benjamin Z., Hans E. Mayer, and Raymond C. Smail, eds., *Outremer—Studies in the History of the Crusading Kingdom of Jerusalem Presented to Joshua Prawer* (Jerusalem, 1982); includes Abulafia, Benvenisti, Brundage, Constable, Cowdrey, Favreau-Lilie, Greilsammer, Mayer, Richard, Riley-Smith, Runciman, Schein, Smail, C36, D34.
- Kedar, Benjamin Z., "The Patriarch Eraclius," in *Outremer* (1982), pp. 177–204.
- Kedar, Benjamin Z., "Mercanti genovesi in Alessandria d'Egitto negli anni sessanta del secolo XI," *Miscellanea di studi storici*, II (Collana storica di fonti e studi, 38; Genoa, 1983), 21–30.

- Kedar, Benjamin Z., "Palmarée, abbaye clunisienne du XIIe siècle en Galilée," *Revue bénédictine*, XCIII (1983), 260–269.
- Kedar, Benjamin Z., *Crusade and Mission: European Approaches toward the Muslims* (Princeton, 1984).
- Kedar, Benjamin Z., "Ecclesiastical Legislation in the Kingdom of Jerusalem: the Statutes of Jaffa (1253) and Acre (1254)," in *Crusade and Settlement*, ed. Peter W. Edbury (Cardiff, 1985), pp. 225–230.
- Kedar, Benjamin Z., and [R.] Denys Pringle, "La Fève: a Crusader Castle in the Jezreel Valley," *Isr. Expl. J.* XXXV (1985), 164–179.
- Kenaan, Nurith, "Local Christian Art in Twelfth Century Jerusalem," *Isr. Expl. J.* XXIII (1973), 167–175, 221–229.
- Kennan, Elizabeth, "Innocent III and the First Political Crusade," *Traditio*, XXVII (1971), 231–251.
- Kestner, E., *Der Kreuzzug Friedrichs II.* (Diss., Göttingen, 1873).
- Khatchatrian, A., "L'Architecture arménienne—essai analytique," *Vostan: Cahiers d'histoire et de civilisation arménienne*, I (1948–1949), 57–144.
- Khawaiter, Abdul A., *Baibars the First: his Endeavours and Achievements* (London, 1978).
- Kindlimann, Sibyl, *Die Eroberung von Konstantinopel als politische Forderung des Westens im Hochmittelalter* (Geist und Werk der Zeiten, 20; Zurich, 1969).
- King, David J.C., "The Taking of Le Krak des Chevaliers in 1271," *Antiquity*, XXIII (1949), 83–92.
- King, David J.C., "The Defences of the Citadel of Damascus: a Great Mohammedan Fortress of the Time of the Crusades," *Archaeologica*, XCIV (1951), 57–96.
- Kisch, Guido, *The Jews in Medieval Germany: a Study of their Legal and Social Status* (Chicago, 1949).
- Kittel, E. E., "Was Thibaut of Champagne the Leader of the Fourth Crusade?," *Byzantion*, LI (1981), 557–565.
- Kleemann, Gustav, *Papst Gregor VIII. (1187)* (Jenaer historische Arbeiten, 4; Bonn, 1912).
- Kling, Gustav, *Die Schlacht bei Nikopolis im Jahre 1396* (Diss., Berlin, 1906).
- Knappen, Marshall M., "Robert II of Flanders in the First Crusade," in *The Crusades and Other Historical Essays Presented to Dana C. Munro*, ed. Louis J. Paetow (New York, 1928), pp. 79–100.
- Knebel, Wilhelm, *Kaiser Friedrich II. und Papst Honorius III. in ihren gegenseitigen Beziehungen von der Kaiserkrönung Friedrichs bis zum Tode des Papstes (1220–1227)* (Münster, 1905).
- Knoch, Peter, "Kreuzzug und Siedlung: Studien zum Aufruf der Magdeburger Kirche von 1108," *Jahrbuch für die Geschichte Mittel- und Ostdeutschlands*, XXIII (1974), 1–33.
- Koch, Adolf, *Hermann von Salza, Meister des Deutschen Ordens* (Leipzig, 1885).
- Kohler, Charles, "Rerum et personarum quae in Actis Sanctorum Bollandistis et Analyticis Bollandianis obviae ad Orientem Latinum spectant index analyticus," *RO Latin*, V (1897), 460–561.
- Kohler, Charles, *Mélanges pour servir à l'histoire de l'Orient latin et des croisades* (2 vols., Paris, 1900–1906).
- Köprülü, Mehmet F., "Bizans müesseselerinin Osmanlı müesseselerine te'siri hakkında bâzi mülâhazalar (Remarques sur l'influence des institutions byzantines sur les institutions ottomanes)," *Türk hukuk ve iktisat tarihi mecmuasi*, I (1931), 165–298.
- Köprülü, Mehmet F., *Les Origines de l'empire ottoman* (Paris, 1935).

- Kötting, Bernhard, *Peregrinatio religiosa: die Wallfahrten in der Antike und das Pilgerwesen in der alten Kirche* (Forschungen zur Volkskunde, 33–35; Münster, 1950).
- Krekić, Bariša, *Dubrovnik, Italy, and the Balkans in the Late Middle Ages* (Varior. Repr., CS, 125; London, 1980).
- Kremer, Alfred von, *Culturgeschichte des Orients unter den Chalifen* (2 vols., Vienna, 1875–1877).
- Kretschmayr, Heinrich, *Geschichte von Venedig* (in *Allgemeine Staatsgeschichte*, ed. Karl G. Lamprecht et al.; Sect. 1, Geschichte der europäischen Staaten, XXXV, 1–3; 3 vols., Gotha, 1905–1934; repr. Stuttgart, 1964).
- Kritzeck, James, *Peter the Venerable and Islam* (Princeton Oriental Studies, 23; Princeton, 1964).
- Krueger, Hilmar C., "The Italian Cities and the Arabs before 1095," *H of C*, I (1955, 2nd ed. 1969), 40–53.
- Kugler, Bernhard, *Boemund und Tankred, Fürsten von Antiochien: ein Beitrag zur Geschichte der Normannen in Syrien* (Tübingen, 1862).
- Kugler, Bernhard, *Studien zur Geschichte des zweiten Kreuzzuges* (Stuttgart, 1866).
- Kugler, Bernhard, *Analecten zur Geschichte des zweiten Kreuzzuges*, in *Tübinger Universitätsschriften aus dem Jahre 1876–1877* (Tübingen, 1878).
- Kugler, Bernhard, *Neue Analekten zur Geschichte des zweiten Kreuzzuges*, in *Tübinger Universitätsschriften aus dem Jahre 1882–1883* (Tübingen, 1883).
- Kugler, Bernhard, *Geschichte der Kreuzzüge*, 2nd ed. (Allgemeine Geschichte in Einzeldarstellungen, sect. 2, part 5; Berlin, 1891).
- Kühn, Fritz, *Geschichte der ersten lateinischen Patriarchen von Jerusalem* (Leipzig, 1886).
- Kühnel, Bianca, "Steinmetzen aus Fontevraud in Jerusalem: eine Bauplastikwerkstatt der Kreuzfahrerzeit," *Wiener Jahrbuch für Kunstgeschichte*, XXXIII (1980), 83–97.
- Labande, Edmond R., *Étude sur Baudouin de Sebourg, chanson de geste: légende poétique de Baudouin II du Bourg, roi de Jérusalem* (Paris, 1940).
- Labande, Edmond R., "Recherches sur les pèlerins dans l'Europe des XIe et XIIe siècles," *Cah. Civ. Méd.*, I (1958), 159–169, 339–347.
- Labib, Subhi Y., "Geld und Kredit: Studien zur Wirtschaftsgeschichte Ägyptens im Mittelalter," *JESHO*, II (1959), 225–246.
- Labib, Subhi Y., "Handelsgeschichte Ägyptens im Mittelalter," *Saeculum*, XIII (1962), 166–178.
- Labib, Subhi Y., *Handelsgeschichte Ägyptens im Spätmittelalter, 1171–1517* (VSWG, Beihefte, 46; Wiesbaden, 1965).
- Lacroix, Benoît, "Deus le volt!: la théologie d'un cri," in *Études de civilisation médiévale: Mélanges offerts à Edmond R. Labande* (Poitiers, 1974), pp. 461–470.
- Ladero Quesada, Miguel A., *Milicia y economía en la guerra de Granada: el cerca de Baza* (Universidad de Valladolid, Facultad de filosofía y letras: Estudios y documentos: Cuadernos de historia medieval, 22; Valladolid, 1964).
- Ladero Quesada, Miguel A., *Castilla y la conquista del reino de Granada* (Universidad de Valladolid, Secretariado de Publicación (Thesis, Valladolid, 1967).
- Lafond, Jean, "Découverte de vitraux historiés du moyen âge à Constantinople," *Cahiers archéologiques*, XVIII (1968), 231–238.
- Laiou, Angeliki E., *Constantinople and the Latins: the Foreign Policy of Andronicus II, 1282–1328* (Harvard Historical Studies, 88; Cambridge, Mass., 1972).
- Laiou-Thomadakis, Angeliki E., *Peasant Society in the Late Byzantine Empire: a Social and Demographic Study* (Princeton, 1977).

- Lambton, Ann K.S., *Contributions to the Study of Seljuq Institutions* (London, 1939).
- Lamma, Paolo, *Comneni e Staufer: ricerche sui rapporti fra Bisanzio e l'Occidente nel secolo 12* (Studi storici, 14–18, 22–25; Rome, 1955–1957).
- Lammens, Henri, "Les Nosairis dans le Liban," *RO Chr.*, VII (1902), 452–477.
- Lammens, Henri, *La Syrie: précis historique* (2 vols., Beirut, 1921).
- LaMonte, John L., "The Communal Movement in Syria in the Thirteenth Century," in *Anniversary Essays in Mediaeval History by Students of Charles Homer Haskins*, ed. Charles H. Taylor (Boston and New York, 1929), pp. 117–131.
- LaMonte, John L., *Feudal Monarchy in the Latin Kingdom of Jerusalem, 1100 to 1291* (Med. AA, Monographs, 4; Cambridge, Mass., 1932).
- LaMonte, John L., "To What Extent Was the Byzantine Empire the Suzerain of the Latin Crusading States?," *Byzantion*, VII (1932), 253–264.
- LaMonte, John L., "John d'Ibelin, the Old Lord of Beirut, 1177–1236," *Byzantion*, XII (1937), 417–448.
- LaMonte, John L., "The Rise and Decline of a Frankish Seigneury in the Time of the Crusades," *RHSEE*, XV (1938), 301–322.
- LaMonte, John L., "The Viscounts of Naplouse in the Twelfth Century," *Syria*, XIX (1938), 272–278.
- LaMonte, John L., "The Lords of Le Puiset on the Crusades," *Speculum*, XVII (1942), 100–118.
- LaMonte, John L., "The Lords of Sidon in the Twelfth and Thirteenth Centuries," *Byzantion*, XVII (1944–1945), 183–211.
- LaMonte, John L., "The Lords of Caesarea in the Period of the Crusades," *Speculum*, XXII (1947), 145–161.
- LaMonte, John L., and Norton Downs, "The Lords of Bethsan in the Kingdoms of Jerusalem and Cyprus," *Mediaevalia et humanistica*, VI (1950), 57–75.
- Lampros, Spyridon P., *Παλαιολόγεια καὶ Πελοποννησιακά*, ed. I. K. Bogiatzides (4 vols. in 2, Athens, 1912–1930).
- Landon, Lionel, *The Itinerary of King Richard I, with Studies on Certain Matters of Interest Connected with his Reign* (Publications of the Pipe Roll Society, 51 [= n.s., 13]; London, 1935).
- Lane Poole, Austin, *From Domesday Book to Magna Carta, 1087–1216* (Oxford History of England, 3; Oxford, 1951).
- Lane Poole, Stanley, *A History of Egypt in the Middle Ages*, 4th ed. (London, 1925).
- Lane Poole, Stanley, *Saladin and the Fall of the Kingdom of Jerusalem* (Heroes of the Nations, 24; new ed., New York and London, 1926; repr. New York, 1978).
- Langè, S., *Architettura delle crociate in Palestina* (Como, 1956).
- Langendorf, Jean-Jacques, and Gérard Zimmermann, "Trois monuments inconnus des croisés: I. La chapelle du Château de Montréal (Jordanie); II. L'octogone du Château de Tripoli (Liban); III. La forteresse de Séléfké (Turquie)," *Genava*, n.s., XII (1964), 123–165.
- Langlois, Charles V., *Le Règne de Philippe III, le Hardi* (Paris, 1887).
- Langlois, Victor, *Essai historique et critique sur la constitution sociale et politique de l'Arménie sous les rois de la dynastie roupénienne* (Mémoires de l'Académie impériale des sciences de St.-Pétersbourg, 6-III, 3; St. Petersburg, 1860).
- Laurent, Joseph, *Byzance et les Turcs seldjoucides dans l'Asie occidentale jusqu'en 1081* (Annales de l'est, 28, pt. 2; Nancy, Paris, and Strassburg, 1913).
- Laurent, Joseph, "Arméniens de Cilicie: Aspiétès, Oschin, Ursinus," in *Mélanges offerts à M. Gustave Schlumberger* (Paris, 1924), pp. 159–168.

- Laurent, Joseph, "Des Grecs aux croisés: étude sur l'histoire d'Édesse entre 1071 et 1098," *Byzantion*, I (1924), 367–449.
- Laurent, Marie H., "Grégoire X et Marco Polo (1267–1271)," *MÉF Rome*, LVIII (1941–1946), 132–144.
- Laurent, Vitalien, "La Croisade et la question d'Orient sous le pontificat de Grégoire X (1272–1276)," *RHSEE*, XXII (1945), 105–137.
- Laurent, Vitalien, "L'Idée de la guerre sainte et la tradition byzantine," *RHSEE*, XXIII (1946), 71–98.
- Lavisse, Ernest, ed., *Histoire de France depuis les origines jusqu'à la Révolution* (9 vols. in 18 parts, repr. Paris, 1901–1911; repr. New York, 1967).
- Lavocat, Louis L.L., *Procès des frères et de l'ordre du Temple d'après les pièces inédites publiées par M. Michelet et des documents imprimés anciens et nouveaux* (Paris, 1888).
- Lawrence, Thomas E., *Crusader Castles* (2 vols., London, 1936).
- Le Viere Leiser, G., "The Crusader Raids in the Red Sea in 578/1182–83," *Journal of the American Research Center in Egypt*, XIV (1977), 87–100.
- Leclercq, Jean, "Gratien, Pierre de Troyes et la seconde croisade," *Studia Gratiana*, II (1954), 583–593.
- Leclercq, Jean, *Recueil d'études sur Saint Bernard et ses écrits* (Storia e letteratura, 92, 104, 114; 3 vols., Rome, 1962–1969).
- Leclercq, Jean, "L'Encyclique de St.-Bernard en faveur de la croisade," *Revue bénédictine*, LXXXI (1971), 282–308; "Addition," *ibid.*, LXXXII (1972), 312.
- Leclercq, Jean, "Pour l'histoire de l'encyclique de Saint Bernard sur la croisade," in *Études de civilisation médiévale: Mélanges offerts à Edmond R. Labande* (Poitiers, 1974), pp. 479–490.
- Lehmann, Johannes, *I Crociati*, tr. Colombo Pilone (Milan, 1978).
- Leib, Bernard, *Rome, Kiev et Byzance à la fin du XIe siècle: rapports religieux des Latins et des Gréco-Russes sous le pontificat d'Urbain II (1088–1099)* (Paris, 1924).
- Leib, Bernard, "Les Patriarches de Byzance et la politique religieuse d'Alexis Ier Comnène (1081–1118)," *Recherches de science religieuse*, XL (1952; *Mélanges Jules Lebreton*, II), 201–221.
- Lemerle, Paul, "La Domination vénitienne à Thessalonique," *Fontes Ambrosiani*, XXVII (= *Miscellanea Giovanni Galbiati*, 3; Milan, 1951), pp. 219–225.
- Lemerle, Paul, "Byzance et la croisade," *Relazioni del X Congresso internazionale di scienze storiche, Roma 1955*: vol. 3. *Storia del medioevo* (Florence, 1955), pp. 595–620.
- Lemerle, Paul, *L'Émirat d'Aydin, Byzance et l'Occident: recherches sur "La geste d'Umur Pacha"* (Bibliothèque byzantine, Études, 2; Paris, 1957).
- Lemerle, Paul, "Recherches sur le régime agraire à Byzance: la terre militaire à l'époque des Comnènes," *Cah. Civ. Méd.*, II (1959), 265–281.
- Lemmens, Leonhard, *Die Franziskaner im Heiligen Lande: 1. Die Franziskaner auf dem Sion (1336–1551)*, 2nd ed. (Franziskanische Studien, Beiheft 4; Münster, 1925).
- Lemmens, Leonhard, "De Sancto Francisco Christum praedicante coram sultano Aegypti," *Archivum Franciscanum historicum*, XIX (1926), 559–578.
- Lemmens, Leonhard, *Geschichte der Franziskanermissionen* (Missionswissenschaftliche Abhandlungen und Texte, 12; Münster, 1929).
- Lenel, Walter, *Die Entstehung der Vorherrschaft Venedigs an der Adria mit Beiträgen zur Verfassungsgeschichte* (Strassburg, 1897).
- Lenel, Walter, "Zur älteren Geschichte Venedigs," *Hist. Z.*, XCIX (1907), 473–514.

- Lenel, Walter, *Venetianisch-istrische Studien* (Strassburg, 1911).
- Leonard, Émile G., *Histoire de Jeanne Ire, reine de Naples, comtesse de Provence (1343-1382): la jeunesse de la reine Jeanne* (Mémoires et documents historiques publiés par ordre de . . . prince Louis II de Monaco; 2 vols., Monaco, 1932).
- Leonard, Émile G., *Les Angevins de Naples* (Paris, 1954).
- Leonhardt, Wilhelm, *Der Kreuzzugsplan Kaiser Heinrichs VI.* (Diss., Giessen; Leipzig, 1913).
- Lévi-Provençal, Évariste, *Histoire de l'Espagne musulmane*, 2nd ed. (3 vols., Paris and Leyden, 1950-1953).
- Lewis, Archibald R., *Naval Power and Trade in the Mediterranean, A.D. 500-1100* (Princeton Studies in History, 5; Princeton, 1951).
- Lewis, Archibald R., "The Catalan Failure in Acculturation in Frankish Greece and the Islamic World during the Fourteenth Century," *Viator*, XI (1980), 361-369.
- Lewis, Bernard, "Saladin and the Assassins," *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, XV (1953), 239-245.
- Lewis, Bernard, "The Ismā'īlites and the Assassins," *H of C*, I (1955, 2nd ed. 1969), 99-132.
- Lewis, Bernard, *The Arabs in History*, new ed. (London, 1958).
- Lewis, Bernard, *The Assassins: a Radical Sect in Islam* (New York, 1968).
- Lewis, Bernard, "The Mongols, the Turks and the Muslim Polity," *Transactions of the Royal Historical Society*, 5-XVIII (1968), 49-68.
- Lewis, Bernard, "Palestine: on the History and Geography of a Name," *International History Review*, II (1980), 128-130.
- Lilie, Ralph-Johannes, "Die Schlacht bei Myriokephalon (1176): Auswirkungen auf das byzantinische Reich im ausgehenden 12. Jahrhundert," *RÉ Byz.*, XXXV (1977), 257-275.
- Lilie, Ralph-Johannes, *Byzanz und die Kreuzfahrerstaaten: Studien zur Politik des byzantinischen Reiches gegenüber den Staaten der Kreuzfahrer in Syrien und Palästina bis zum Vierten Kreuzzug (1096-1204)* (Poikila byzantina, 1; Munich, 1981).
- Lilie, Ralph-Johannes, "Der erste Kreuzzug in der Darstellung Anna Komnenes," *Varia II* (Poikila byzantina, 6; Bonn, 1987), pp. 49-148.
- Limentani, Alberto, "Reliquie antico-francesi nella Biblioteca Antoniana," *Memorie dell' Accademia Patajina, Classe di scienze morali, letteratura ed arti*, LXXIX (1961/1962), 3-28.
- Lindner, Rudi P., *Nomads and Ottomans in Medieval Anatolia* (Indiana University Ural and Altaic Series, 144; Bloomington, 1983).
- Lloyd, Simon, "The Lord Edward's Crusade, 1270-2: its Setting and Significance," *War and Government in the Middle Ages: Essays in Honour of J. O. Prestwich*, ed. John Gillingham and J. C. Holt (Woodbridge, 1984), pp. 120-133.
- Loenertz, Raymond J., "Les Missions dominicaines en Orient au XIV<sup>e</sup> siècle et la Société des Frères Périgrinants pour le Christ," *AF Praed.*, II (1932), 1-83; III (1933), 1-55; IV (1934), 1-47.
- Loenertz, Raymond J., "Pour l'histoire du Péloponnèse au XIV<sup>e</sup> siècle (1382-1404)," *Études byzantines*, I (1943), 152-196.
- Loenertz, Raymond J., "Généalogie des Ghisi, dynastes vénitiens dans l'Archipel (1207-1390)," *O Chr. P.*, XXVIII (1962), 121-172, 322-335.
- Loenertz, Raymond J., "Les Seigneurs tiers de Négropont de 1205 à 1280," *Byzantium*, XXXV (1965), 235-276.
- Loenertz, Raymond J., *Byzantina et Franco-Graeca: articles parus de 1935 à 1966*,

- rééd. with the collaboration of Peter Schreiner (*Storia e letteratura*, 118, 145; 2 vols., Rome, 1970–1978).
- Loenertz, Raymond J., “Aux Origines du despotat d’Épire et de la principauté d’Achaïe,” *Byzantion*, XLIII (1973), 360–394.
- Loenertz, Raymond J., *La Société des Frères Pérégrinants: étude sur l’Orient dominicain* (Institutum historicum Fratrum Praedicatorum: Dissertationes historicae, 7; Rome, 1937); continued as “La Société des Frères Pérégrinants de 1374 à 1475: étude sur l’Orient dominicain, II,” *AF Praed.*, XLV (1975), 107–145.
- Loenertz, Raymond J., *Les Ghisi: dynastes vénitiens dans l’Archipel 1207–1390*, ed. with Peter Schreiner (Civiltà veneziana, Studi, 26; Florence, 1975).
- Loerke, William C., “The Monumental Miniature,” *The Place of Book Illumination in Byzantine Art* (Princeton, 1975), pp. 61–97.
- Lojacono, Pietro, “La Chiesa conventuale di S. Giovanni dei Cavalieri in Rodi: studio storico-architettonico,” *Clara Rhodos*, VIII (1936), 245–288.
- Lojacono, Pietro, “Il Palazzo del gran maestro in Rodi: studio storico-architettonico,” *Clara Rhodos*, VIII (1936), 289–365.
- Løkkegaard, Frede, *Islamic Taxation in the Classic Period with Special Reference to Circumstances in Iraq* (Copenhagen, 1950).
- Lomax, Derek W., “Las Milicias cistercienses en el reino de Léon,” *Hispania*, XXIII (1963), 29–42.
- Lomax, Derek W., *La Orden de Santiago, 1170–1273* (Madrid, 1965).
- Lomax, Derek W., *The Reconquest of Spain* (London, 1978).
- Longnon, Jean, *Les Français d’Outre-mer au moyen-âge: essai sur l’expansion française dans le bassin de Méditerranée*, 2nd ed. (Paris, 1929).
- Longnon, Jean, “Le Rattachement de la principauté de Morée au royaume de Sicile en 1267,” *Journal des Savants* (1942), pp. 134–143.
- Longnon, Jean, “Problèmes de l’histoire de la principauté de Morée,” *Journal des Savants* (1946), pp. 77–93, 147–161.
- Longnon, Jean, “L’Organisation de l’église d’Athènes par Innocent III,” *Archives de l’Orient chrétien*, I (Mémorial Louis Petit; 1948), 336–346.
- Longnon, Jean, *L’Empire latin de Constantinople et la principauté de Morée* (Bibliothèque historique; Paris, 1949).
- Longnon, Jean, “La Reprise de Salonique par les Grecs en 1224,” *Actes du VIe Congrès international des études byzantines* (Paris 1948), I (1950), pp. 141–146.
- Longnon, Jean, “The Frankish States in Greece, 1204–1311,” *H of C*, II (1962, 2nd ed. 1969), 235–274.
- Longnon, Jean, “La Vie rurale dans la Grèce franque,” *Journal des Savants* (1965), pp. 343–357.
- Longnon, Jean, “Les Vues de Charles d’Anjou pour la deuxième croisade de Saint-Louis: Tunis ou Constantinople?,” in *Septième centenaire de la mort de Saint-Louis: Actes des colloques de Royaumont et de Paris* (Paris, 1976), pp. 183–195.
- Longnon, Jean, “Sur les Croisés de la quatrième croisade,” *Journal des Savants* (1977), pp. 119–127.
- Longnon, Jean, *Les Compagnons de Villehardouin: recherches sur les croisés de la quatrième croisade* (Centre de recherches historiques et de philologie de la IV<sup>e</sup> section de l’École pratique des hautes études, sect. 5, vol. 30; Geneva and Paris, 1978).
- Lopez, Roberto S., *Genova marinara nel Duecento: Benedetto Zaccaria, ammiraglio e mercante* (Biblioteca storia principato, 17; Messina and Milan, 1933).

- Lopez, Roberto S., *Storia delle colonie genovesi nel Mediterraneo* (Istituto nazionale fascista di cultura: Studi giuridici e storici; Bologna, 1938).
- Lopez, Roberto S., "Mohammed and Charlemagne: a Revision," *Speculum*, XVIII (1943), 14-38.
- Lopez, Roberto S., "Silk Industry in the Byzantine Empire," *Speculum*, XX (1945), 1-42.
- Lopez, Roberto (here, Robert) S., "The Trade of Medieval Europe: the South," in *The Cambridge Economic History of Europe*, ed. Moisi M. Postan and Edwin E. Rich, vol. II (Cambridge, Eng., 1952), pp. 257-354.
- Lopez, Roberto (here, Robert) S., "The Norman Conquest of Sicily," *H of C*, I (1955, 2nd ed. 1969), 54-67.
- Lopez, Roberto S., *Byzantium and the World around it: Economic and Institutional Relations* (Varior. Repr., CS, 85; London, 1978).
- Lot, Ferdinand, *L'Art militaire et les armées au moyen âge en Europe et dans le Proche-Orient* (2 vols., Paris, 1946).
- Lotter, Friedrich, *Die Konzeption des Wendenkreuzzuges: ideengeschichtliche, kirchenrechtliche und historisch-politische Voraussetzungen der Missionierung von Elb- und Ostseeslawen um die Mitte des 12. Jahrhunderts* (Vorträge und Forschungen, special vol. 23; Sigmaringen, 1977).
- Loud, G. A., "The Assise sur la Ligece and Ralph of Tiberias," in *Crusade and Settlement*, ed. Peter W. Edbury (Cardiff, 1985), pp. 204-212.
- Lounghis, T. C., "The Failure of the German-Byzantine Alliance on the Eve of the First Crusade," *Διπτυχα*, I (1979), 158-167.
- Luchaire, Achille, "L'Ordonnance de Philippe-Auguste sur la dîme de la croisade de 1185," *Rev. hist.*, LXXII (1900), 334-338.
- Luchaire, Achille, *Innocent III: la croisade des Albigeois* (Paris, 1905).
- Luchaire, Achille, *Innocent III: la question d'Orient*, 2nd ed. (Paris, 1911).
- Luke, Harry, "The Kingdom of Cyprus, 1291-1369," *H of C*, III (1975), 340-360, and ". . . 1369-1489," *ibid.*, 361-395.
- Lunt, William E., *Financial Relations of the Papacy with England* (Med. AA, Publication nos. 33, 74: Studies in Anglo-Papal Relations during the Middle Ages, 1-2; 2 vols., Cambridge, Mass., 1939-1962).
- Luttrell, Anthony, "The Knights Hospitallers of Rhodes and their Achievements in the Fourteenth Century," *Revue de l'ordre souverain militaire de Malte*, XVI (1958), 136-142.
- Luttrell, Anthony, "Venice and the Knights Hospitallers of Rhodes in the Fourteenth Century," *Papers of the British School at Rome*, XXVI (= n.s., XIII; 1958), 195-212.
- Luttrell, Anthony, "Actividades económicas de los Hospitalarios de Rodas en el Mediterráneo occidental durante el siglo XIV," *VI Congreso de historia de la Corona de Aragón* (Madrid, 1959), pp. 175-183.
- Luttrell, Anthony, "Interessi fiorentini nell'economia e nella politica dei Cavalieri Ospedalieri di Rodi nel trecento," *Annali della Scuola normale superiore di Pisa*, 2nd ser.: *Lettere, storia e filosofia*, XXVIII (1959), 317-326.
- Luttrell, Anthony, "The Aragonese Crown and the Knights Hospitallers of Rhodes, 1291-1350," *Eng. HR*, LXXVI (1961), 1-11.
- Luttrell, Anthony, "Emmanuele Piloti and Criticism of the Knights Hospitallers of Rhodes, 1306-1444," *AOSMM*, XX (1962), 11-17.
- Luttrell, Anthony, "Fourteenth-Century Hospitaller Lawyers," *Traditio*, XXI (1965), 449-456.

- Luttrell, Anthony, "The Crusade in the Fourteenth Century," in *Europe in the Late Middle Ages*, ed. John R. Hale, John R.L. Highfield, and Beryl Smalley (London, 1965), pp. 122-154.
- Luttrell, Anthony, "Intrigue, Schism and Violence among the Hospitallers of Rhodes, 1377-1384," *Speculum*, XLI (1966), 30-48.
- Luttrell, Anthony, "The Latins of Argos and Nauplia, 1311-1394," *Papers of the British School at Rome*, XXXIV (= n.s., XXI: 1966), 34-55.
- Luttrell, Anthony, "Feudal Tenure and Latin Colonization at Rhodes, 1306-1415," *Eng. HR*, LXXXV (1970), 755-775.
- Luttrell, Anthony, "Notes on the Chancery of the Hospitallers of Rhodes, 1314-1332," *Byzantion*, XL (= Hommage au R.P.R.J. Loenertz; 1970), 408-420.
- Luttrell, Anthony, "The Hospitallers in Cyprus after 1291," *Πρακτικὰ τοῦ πρώτου διεθνοῦ Κυπρολογικοῦ συνεδρίου*, II (Nicosia, 1972), pp. 161-171.
- Luttrell, Anthony, ed., *Medieval Malta: Studies on Malta before the Knights* (London, 1975).
- Luttrell, Anthony, "The Hospitallers of Rhodes, 1306-1421," *H of C*, III (1975), 278-313.
- Luttrell, Anthony, "The Servitudo Marina at Rhodes 1306-1462," in *Serta Neograeca: Amsterdamer Beiträge zur neugriechischen Literatur, Geschichte und Kunst*, ed. K. Th. Dimaras and Peter Wirth (Amsterdam, 1975), pp. 50-65.
- Luttrell, Anthony, "Slavery at Rhodes: 1306-1440," *Bulletin de l'Institut historique belge de Rome*, XLVI-XLVII (1976-1977), 81-100.
- Luttrell, Anthony, *The Hospitallers in Cyprus, Rhodes, Greece and the West (1291-1440)* (Varior. Repr., CS, 77; London, 1978).
- Luttrell, Anthony, "Gregory XI and the Turks 1370-1378," *O Chr. P*, XLVI (1980), 394-417.
- Luttrell, Anthony, "The Hospitallers of Rhodes: Prospectives, Problems, Possibilities," in *Die geistlichen Ritterorden Europas*, ed. Josef Fleckenstein and Manfred Hellmann (Vorträge und Forschungen, 26; Sigmaringen, 1980), pp. 243-266.
- Luttrell, Anthony, *Latin Greece, the Hospitallers and the Crusades, 1291-1440* (Varior. Repr., CS, 158; London, 1982).
- Luttrell, Anthony, "The Benedictines and Malta: 1363-1371," *Papers of the British School at Rome*, L (1982), 146-165.
- Luzzatto, Gino, *Storia economica d'Italia: 1. L'antichità e il medioevo* (Biblioteca storica, 20; Rome, 1949).
- Luzzatto, Gino, *Studi di storia economica veneziana* (Padua, 1954).
- Luzzatto, Gino, *Storia economica di Venezia dall' XI al XVI secolo* (Venice, 1961).
- Lyons, Malcolm C., and David E.P. Jackson, *Saladin: the Politics of the Holy War* (University of Cambridge Oriental Publications, 30; Cambridge, Eng., 1982).
- Macek, Josef, *Prokop Veliký* (Živá díla minulosti, sv. 22; Prague, 1953).
- Macek, Josef, *Tábor v husitském revolučním knutí* (Práce Československé akademie věd. Sekce filosofie a historie, 1-2; 2 vols.; vol. I, 2nd ed., vol. II, 1st ed., Prague, 1955-1956).
- Macek, Josef, *The Hussite Movement in Bohemia*, tr. Vilém Fried and Ian Milner (2nd enlarged ed., Prague, 1958; repr. New York, 1980).
- Macquarrie, Alan, *Scotland and the Crusades 1095-1560* (Edinburgh, 1985).
- Maggiorotti, Leone A., *Architetti e architettura militari*, vol. I (L'Opera del genio italiano all'estero; [4th ser.] Gli architetti militari; Rome, 1933).
- Magnocavallo, Arturo, *Marin Sanudo il Vecchio e il suo progetto di crociata* (Bergamo, 1901).

- Magoulias, Harry J., "A Study in Roman Catholic and Greek Orthodox Church Relations on the Island of Cyprus between the Years A.D. 1196 and 1360," *Greek Orthodox Theological Review*, X (1964), 75–106.
- Mähl, Sibylle, "Jerusalem in mittelalterlicher Sicht," *Die Welt als Geschichte*, XXII (1962), 11–26.
- Maiuri, Amedeo, "Il Castello di S. Pietro nel Golfo d'Alicarnasso," *Rassegna d'arte antica e moderna*, n.s., VIII (= XXI; 1921), 85–92.
- Maiuri, Amedeo, "L'Ospedale dei cavalieri di Rodi," *Bollettino d'arte del Ministero della pubblica istruzione*, n.s., I (= XV; 1921), 211–226.
- Maiuri, Amedeo, *Rodi: Guida dei monumenti e del Museo archeologico . . .*, (2nd ed., Milan, 1921).
- Maiuri, Amedeo, "I Castelli dei cavalieri di Rodi a Cos e a Budrûm (Alicarnasso)," *Annuario della Reale scuola archeologica di Atene e delle missioni italiane in Oriente*, IV–V (1921–1922 [pub. 1924]), 275–343.
- Maiuri, Amedeo, and G. Jocapich, "Monumenti di arte cavalleresca," *Clara Rhodos*, I (1928), 127–181.
- Maltézou, Chryssa A., "Il Quartiere veneziano di Costantinopoli (scali marittimi)," *Θησαυρόσματα*, XV (1978), 30–61.
- Manfroni, Camillo, *Storia della marina italiana dalle invasioni barbariche al trattato di Nîmes* (Leghorn, 1899).
- Manfroni, Camillo, *Storia della marina italiana dal trattato di Nîmes alla caduta di Costantinopoli (1261–1453)* (3 vols., Leghorn, 1902–1903).
- Manfroni, Camillo, *I Colonizzatori italiani durante il medio evo e il rinascimento:* vol. I. *Dal secolo XI al XIII* (Rome, 1933).
- Mann, Jacob, *The Jews in Egypt and in Palestine under the Fâtimid Caliphs: a Contribution to their Political and Communal History Based Chiefly on Genizah Material Hitherto Unpublished* (2 vols., London, 1920–1922; repr. New York, 1970).
- Mansilla, Demetrio, "El Cardenal hispano Pelayo Gaitán (1206–1230)," *Anthologica Annua*, I (1953), 11–66.
- Manvelichvili, Alexandre, *Histoire de Géorgie* (Paris, 1951).
- Marçais, Georges, *La Berbérie musulmane et l'Orient au moyen âge* (Les grandes crises de l'histoire; Paris, 1946).
- Marinescu, Constantin, "Philippe le Bon, duc de Bourgogne, et la croisade 1453–1467," *Bulletin des études portugaises et de l'Institut français au Portugal*, n.s., XIII (1949), 3–28.
- Marinescu, Constantin, "Philippe le Bon, duc de Bourgogne, et la croisade (1419–1453)," *Actes du VIe Congrès international d'études byzantines (Paris 1948)*, I (Paris, 1950), pp. 147–168.
- Markowski, Michael, "Crucesignatus: its Origins and Early Usage," *J. Med. H.*, X (1984), 157–165.
- Martin, Jean P., "Les Premiers princes croisés et les Syriens jacobites de Jérusalem," *JA*, XII (1888), 471–490; XIII (1889), 33–80.
- Martin, José-Luis, "Orígenes de la orden militar de Santiago (1170–1195)," *Anuario de estudios medievales*, IV (1967), 571–590.
- Martini, Giuseppe, "Innocenzo III ed il finanziamento delle crociate," *Archivio della R. deputazione romana di storia patria*, LXVII (1944), 309–335; repr. in *Nuova rivista storica*, LXV (1981), 191–208.
- Mas Latrie, Louis de, "Des Relations politiques et commerciales de l'Asie Mineure avec l'île de Chypre sous le règne des princes de la maison de Lusignan," *BÉ Char.*, VI (1844), 301–330, 485–521; VII (1845–1846), 121–142.

- Mas Latrie, Louis de, *Histoire de l'île de Chypre sous le règne des princes de la maison de Lusignan* (3 vols., Paris, 1852–1861; repr., 4 vols., Famagusta, 1970).
- Mas Latrie, Louis de, “La Terre au delà du Jourdain et ses premiers seigneurs,” *BÉ Char.*, XXXIX (1878), 416–420, and “Errata” on p. 588.
- Mas Latrie, Louis de, *L'Île de Chypre: sa situation présente, ses souvenirs du moyen-âge* (Paris, 1879).
- Mas Latrie, Louis de, “Les Comtes de Jaffa et d'Ascalon du XIIe au XIXe siècle,” *Rev. QH*, XXVI (1879), 181–200.
- Mas Latrie, Louis de, “Le Fief de la chamberlaine et les chambellans de Jérusalem,” *BÉ Char.*, XLIII (1882), 647–652.
- Mas Latrie, Louis de, “Les Seigneurs du Crac de Montréal appellés d'abord seigneurs de la terre au delà du Jourdain,” *Arch. Ven.*, XXV (= n.s., XIII; 1883), 475–494.
- Mas Latrie, Louis de, “Histoire des archevêques latins de l'île de Chypre,” *AO Latin*, II-1 (1884), 207–328.
- Mas Latrie, Louis de, “Les Patriarches latins d'Antioche,” *RO Latin*, II (1894), 192–205.
- Mas Latrie, Louis de, “Les Seigneurs d'Arsur en Terre Sainte,” *Rev. QH*, n.s., XI (= LV; 1894), 585–597.
- Massignon, Louis, “La ‘Futuwwa’ ou ‘pacte d’honneur artisanal’ entre les travailleurs musulmans au moyen âge,” *La Nouvelle Clio*, IV (1952), 171–198.
- Mata Carriazo, Juan de, *Historia de la guerra de Granada*, in *Historia de España*, ed. Ramón Menéndez Pidal: vol. 17. *La España de los reyes católicos (1474–1516)*, vol. 1, by Luis Suárez Fernández and Juan de Mata Carriazo, part 3 (Madrid, 1969), pp. 385–914.
- Matton, Raymond, *Rhodes* (Collection de l'Institut français d'Athènes, 62: Villes et paysages de Grèce, vol. 1; Athens, 1949).
- Mayer, Hans E., “Zur Beurteilung Adhémars von Le Puy,” *Deutsches Archiv*, XVI (1960), 547–552.
- Mayer, Hans E., “Das Pontifikale von Tyrus und die Krönung der lateinischen Könige von Jerusalem: zugleich ein Beitrag zur Forschung über Herrschaftszeichen und Staatssymbolik,” *D Oaks P*, XXI (1967), 141–232.
- Mayer, Hans E., “On the Beginnings of the Communal Movement in the Holy Land: the Commune of Tyre,” *Traditio*, XXIV (1968), 443–457.
- Mayer, Hans E., “Zwei Kommunen in Akkon?,” *Deutsches Archiv*, XXVI (1970), 434–453.
- Mayer, Hans E., “Kaiserrecht und Heiliges Land,” in *Aus Reichsgeschichte und Nordischer Geschichte*, ed. Horst Fuhrmann, Hans E. Mayer, and Klaus Wriedt (Kieler historische Studien, 16; Stuttgart, 1972), pp. 193–208.
- Mayer, Hans E., “Studies in the History of Queen Melisende of Jerusalem,” *D Oaks P*, XXVI (1972), 93–182.
- Mayer, Hans E., and Marie L. Favreau, “Das Diplom Balduins I. für Genua und Genuesa goldene Inschrift in der Grabeskirche,” *QFIAB*, LV/LVI (1976), 22–95.
- Mayer, Hans E., *Bistümer, Klöster und Stifte im Königreich Jerusalem* (MGH, Schriften, 26; Stuttgart, 1977).
- Mayer, Hans E., “Die Kanzlei Richards I. von England auf dem dritten Kreuzzug,” *MIÖG*, LXXXV (1977), 22–35.
- Mayer, Hans E., “Ibelin versus Ibelin: the Struggle for the Regency of Jerusalem 1253–1258,” *Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society*, CXII (1978), 25–57.
- Mayer, Hans E., “Latins, Muslims and Greeks in the Latin Kingdom of Jerusalem,” *History*, LXIII (1978), 175–192.

- Mayer, Hans E., "Die Seigneurie de Joscelin und der Deutsche Orden," in *Die geistlichen Ritterorden Europas*, ed. Josef Fleckenstein and Manfred Hellmann (Vorträge und Forschungen, 26; Sigmaringen, 1980), pp. 171–216.
- Mayer, Hans E., "Ein Deperditum König Balduins III. von Jerusalem als Zeugnis seiner Pläne zur Eroberung Ägyptens," *Deutsches Archiv*, XXXVI (1980), 549–566.
- Mayer, Hans E., "Jérusalem et Antioche au temps de Baudouin II," *CRAIBL* (1980), pp. 717–734.
- Mayer, Hans E., "Carving up Crusaders: the Early Ibelins and Ramlas," in *Outremer* (1982), pp. 101–118.
- Mayer, Hans E., "Henry II of England and the Holy Land," *Eng. HR*, XCVII (1982), 721–739.
- Mayer, Hans E., "The Concordat of Nablus," *Journal of Ecclesiastical History*, XXXIII (1982), 531–543.
- Mayer, Hans E., *Kreuzzüge und lateinischer Osten* (Varior. Repr., CS, 171; London, 1983).
- Mayer, Hans E., *Probleme des lateinischen Königreichs Jerusalem* (Varior. Repr., CS, 178; London, 1983).
- Mayer, Hans E., "John of Jaffa, his Opponents and his Fiefs," *Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society*, CXXVIII (1984), 134–163.
- Mayer, Hans E., *Mélanges sur l'histoire du royaume latin de Jérusalem* (Mémoires de l'Académie des inscriptions et belles-lettres, n.s., 5; Paris, 1984).
- Mayer, Hans E., *Geschichte der Kreuzzüge* (Urban-Bücher, 86; 6th ed., Stuttgart, 1985); rev. tr. by John Gillingham as *The Crusades* (Oxford, 1972; 2nd ed., 1988).
- Mayer, Hans E., "Die Herrschaftsbildung in Hebron," *ZDPV*, CI (1985), 64–81.
- Mayer, Hans E., "The Double County of Jaffa and Ascalon: One Fief or Two?" in *Crusade and Settlement*, ed. Peter W. Edbury (Cardiff, 1985), pp. 181–190.
- Mayer, Hans E., "The Origins of the County of Jaffa," *Isr. Expl. J.*, XXXV (1985), 35–45.
- Mayer, Hans E., "The Origins of the Lordships of Ramla and Lydda in the Kingdom of Jerusalem," *Speculum*, LX (1985), 537–552.
- Mayer, Hans E., "The Succession to Baldwin II of Jerusalem: English Impact on the East," *D Oaks P*, XXXIX (1985), 139–147.
- Mayer, Hans E., "Guillaume de Tyr à l'école," *Mémoires de l'Académie des sciences, arts et belles-lettres de Dijon*, CXXVII (1985–1986, published 1988), 257–265.
- Mayer, Hans E., "Die Legitimität Balduins IV. von Jerusalem und das Testament der Agnes von Courtenay," *HJ Görres.*, CVIII (1988), 63–89.
- McGinn, Bernard, "Iter sancti sepulchri: the Piety of the First Crusaders," in *Essays in Medieval Civilization*, ed. Bede K. Lackner and Kenneth R. Philip (The Walter Prescott Webb Memorial Lectures, 12; Austin and London, 1978), pp. 33–72.
- McLeod, William, "Castles of the Morea in 1467," *Byz. Z.*, LXV (1972), 353–363.
- McNeal, Edgar H., and Robert L. Wolff, "The Fourth Crusade," *H of C*, II (1962, 2nd ed. 1969), 153–185.
- Megaw, A.H.S., "The Arts in Cyprus: B. Military Architecture," *H of C*, IV (1977), 196–207.
- Meinardus, Otto F., *The Copts in Jerusalem* (Cairo, 1960).
- Melinian-Chirvani, Assadullah S., "Venise entre l'Orient et l'Occident," *Bulletin d'études orientales*, XXVII (1974), 109–126.
- Melville, Marion, *La Vie des Templiers*, 2nd ed. (Paris, 1974).
- Melville, Marion, "Les Débuts de l'ordre du Temple," in *Die geistlichen Ritterorden Europas*, ed. Josef Fleckenstein and Manfred Hellmann (Vorträge und Forschungen, 26; Sigmaringen, 1980), pp. 23–30.

- Menager, Léon R., *Amiratus—ἀμηρᾶς: l'émirat et les origines de l'amirauté (XIe-XIIIe siècles)* (École pratique des hautes études, Paris: Bibliothèque générale, Sect. 6; Paris, 1960).
- Menéndez Pidal, Ramón, *La España del Cid*, 3rd rev. ed. (Madrid, 1967).
- Mercier, Ernest, *Histoire de l'Afrique septentrionale (Berbérie) depuis les temps les plus reculés jusqu'à la conquête française (1830)* (3 vols., Paris, 1888–1891).
- Mercier, Maurice, *Le Feu grégeois, les feux de guerre depuis l'antiquité, la poudre à canon* (Paris and Avignon, 1952).
- Mertens, Volker, "Kritik am Kreuzzug Kaiser Heinrichs? Zu Hartmanns 3. Kreuzzugslied," in *Stauferzeit: Geschichte, Literatur und Kunst*, ed. Rüdiger Krahn, Bernd Timm, and Peter Wapnewski (Karlsruher Kulturwissenschaftliche Arbeiten, 1; Stuttgart, 1979), pp. 325–333.
- Méry, Louis E., and F. Guindon, *Histoire analytique et chronologique des actes et des délibérations du corps et du conseil de la municipalité de Marseille depuis le Xe siècle jusqu'à nos jours* (8 vols., Marseilles, 1841–1873).
- Meurer, Heribert, "Kreuzreliquiare aus Jerusalem," *Jahrbuch der Staatlichen Kunstsammlungen in Baden-Württemberg*, XIII (1976), 7–17.
- Meurer, Heribert, "Zu den Staurotheken der Kreuzfahrer," *Zeitschrift für Kunstgeschichte*, XLVIII (1985), 65–76.
- Meyvaert, Paul, "An Unknown Letter of Hulagu, Il-Khan of Persia, to King Louis IX of France," *Viator*, XI (1980), 245–259.
- Miccoli, Giovanni, "La 'Crociata dei fanciulli' del 1212," *Studi medievali*, 3-II (1961), 407–443.
- Michael, Emil, "Hat Papst Innocenz III. sich das [erzwingbare] Recht zuerkannt, auch die Laien zu Kreuzzugszwecken zu besteuern?," *Zeitschrift für katholische Theologie*, XIX (1895), 753–756.
- Michaud, Joseph F., *Histoire des croisades*, 7th ed., ed. Jean L.A. Huillard-Bréholles (4 vols., Paris, 1857); tr. W. Robson as *Michaud's History of the Crusades* (3 vols., London, 1852; repr. New York, 1973).
- Michel, Anton, *Humbert und Kerullarios* (Quellen und Forschungen aus dem Gebiete der Geschichte, ed. by the Görres-Gesellschaft, 21, 23; 2 vols., Paderborn, 1924–1930).
- Michel, Anton, *Amalfi und Jerusalem im griechischen Kirchenstreit: Kardinal Humbert, Laycus von Amalfi, Niketas Stethatos, Symeon II. von Jerusalem und Bruno von Segni über die Azymen* (Orientalia christiana analecta, 121; Rome, 1939).
- Michel, Anton, "Die byzantinische und römische Werbung um Symeon II. von Jerusalem," *Z Kirch.*, LXII (1943–1944), 164–177.
- Michel, Anton, "Die Friedensbotschaft Grados an Antiocheia im Schisma des Kerullarios (1053–1054) und ihr Widerhall," *Studi Gregoriani*, II (1947), 163–188.
- Michel, Anton, "Die römischen Angriffe auf Michael Kerullarios wegen Antiocheia (1053–1054)," *Byz. Z.*, XLIV (1951), 419–427.
- Michel, Anton, *Die Kaisermacht in der Ostkirche (813–1204)* (Darmstadt, 1959).
- Mieli, Aldo, *La Science arabe et son rôle dans l'évolution scientifique mondiale* (Leyden, 1938).
- Miller, Timothy, "The Knights of St. John and the Hospitals of the Latin West," *Speculum*, LIII (1978), 709–733.
- Miller, William, *The Latins in the Levant: a History of Frankish Greece (1204–1566)* (London, 1908; repr. 1964; repr. New York, 1983).
- Miller, William, *Essays on the Latin Orient* (Cambridge, Eng., 1921; repr. Chicago, 1967, New York, 1983).

- Miller, William, *Trebizond, the Last Greek Empire* (London, 1926).
- Millet, Gabriel, *Monuments byzantins de Mistra: matériaux pour l'étude de l'architecture et de la peinture en Grèce aux XIVe et XVe siècles* (Monuments de l'art byzantin, 2; Paris, 1910).
- Minorsky, Vladimir F., *Studies in Caucasian History*: 1. *New Light on the Shaddādids of Ganja*; 2. *The Shaddādids of Ani*; 3. *Prehistory of Saladin* (Cambridge Oriental Series, 6; London, 1953).
- Miret y Sans, Joaquín, *Itinerari de Jaume I "el Conqueridor"* (Barcelona, 1918).
- Misbach, Henry L., *Genoese Trade and the Flow of Gold, 1154–1253* (Diss., Wisconsin, 1968; Ann Arbor, Mich., 1977).
- Mogabgab, Theophilus A.H., ed. and tr., *Supplementary Excerpts on Cyprus, or Further Materials for a History of Cyprus* (3 parts, Nicosia, 1941–1944).
- Möhring, Hannes, *Saladin und der Dritte Kreuzzug: Aiyubidische Strategie und Diplomatie im Vergleich vornehmlich der arabischen mit den lateinischen Quellen* (Frankfurter historische Abhandlungen, 21; Wiesbaden, 1980).
- Mollat, Guillaume, *Les Papes d'Avignon (1305–1378)*, 10th ed. (Bibliothèque de l'enseignement d'histoire ecclésiastique; Paris, 1964; 9th ed. tr. Janet Love (New York, 1965).
- Mompherratos, Antonios, *Διπλωματικαὶ ἐνέργειαι Μανουὴλ β' τοῦ Παλαιολόγου ἐν Εὐρώπῃ καὶ Ἀσίᾳ* (Athens, 1913).
- Monneret de Villard, Ugo, "La Vita, le opere e i viaggi di frate Ricoldo da Monte croce, O.P.", *O Chr. P.*, X (1944), 227–274.
- Monneret de Villard, Ugo, *Lo Studio dell'Islām in Europa nel XII e nel XIII secolo* (Studi e testi, 110; Vatican City, 1944).
- Montalbán, Francisco J., *Manual de historia de las misiones*, 2nd ed. (Bilbao, 1952).
- Monti, Gennaro M., *Da Carlo I a Roberto d'Angiò: ricerche e documenti* (Trani, 1936).
- Monti, Gennaro M., *Nuovi studi angioini* (Reale deputazione di storia patria per le Puglie: Documenti e monografie, n.s., 21; Trani, 1937).
- Monti, Gennaro M., *L'Italia e le crociate in Terra Santa* (Naples, 1941).
- Monti, Gennaro M., *L'Espansione mediterranea del mezzogiorno d'Italia e della Sicilia* (Bologna, 1942).
- Moore, E. A., *The Ancient Churches of Old Jerusalem: the Evidence of the Pilgrims* (London and Beirut, 1961).
- Moranvillé, Henri, "Les Projets de Charles de Valois sur l'empire de Constantinople," *BÉ Char.*, LI (1890), 63–86.
- Morgan, Jacques de, *Histoire du peuple arménien depuis les temps les plus reculés de ses annales jusqu'à nos jours* (Paris and Nancy, 1919).
- Morgan, Margaret R., "The Meanings of Old French *polain*, Latin *pullanus*," *Medium Aevum*, XLVIII (1979), 40–54.
- Morghen, Raffaello, "L'Unità monarchica nell'Italia meridionale," *Questioni di storia medioevale, a cura di Ettore Rota* (Milan, 1946), pp. 275–302.
- Morris, Colin, "Propaganda for War: the Dissemination of the Crusading Ideal in the Twelfth Century," in *The Church and War*, ed. W. J. Shiels (Studies in Church History, 20; Oxford, 1983), pp. 79–101.
- Morris, Colin, "Policy and Visions: the Case of the Holy Lance at Antioch," *War and Government in the Middle Ages: Essays in Honour of J. O. Prestwich*, ed. John Gillingham and J. C. Holt (Woodbridge, 1984), pp. 33–45.
- Moule, Arthur C., *Christians in China before 1550* (London, 1930).
- Moutsopoulos, Nikolaos, "Le Monastère franc de Notre-Dame d'Isova (Gortynie)," *BC Hell.*, LXXX (1956), 76–94; addenda and corrigenda, p. 632.

- Muir, William, *The Mameluke, or, Slave Dynasty of Egypt (1260–1517)* (London, 1896; repr. New York, 1973).
- Muir, William, *The Caliphate, its Rise, Decline and Fall: from Original Sources* (New York, 1975).
- Muldoon, James, *Popes, Lawyers and Infidels* (Liverpool, 1979).
- Müller, Friedrich A., *Der Islam im Morgen- und Abendland* (2 vols., Berlin, 1885–1887).
- Müller-Wiener, Wolfgang, *Castles of the Crusaders*, tr. J. Maxwell Brownjohn (London, 1966).
- Munro, Dana C., “The Speech of Pope Urban II at Clermont, 1095,” *Amer. HR*, XI (1905–1906), 231–242.
- Munro, Dana C., “The Children’s Crusade,” *Amer. HR*, XIX (1913–1914), 516–524.
- Munro, Dana C., *The Kingdom of the Crusaders* (New York, 1935).
- Murphy-O’Connor, Jerome, *The Holy Land: an Archaeological Guide from the Earliest Times to 1700* (Oxford, 1980).
- Musset, Lucien, *Les Peuples scandinaves au moyen âge* (Paris, 1951).
- Musso, Gian G., *Navigazione e commercio genovese con il Levante* (Pubblicazioni degli Archivi di Stato, vol. 84; Rome, 1975).
- Musso, Gian G., *I Genovesi e il Levante tra medioevo e età moderna: ricerche d’archivio* (Genoa, 1976).
- Myers, Geoffrey M., *Les Chétifs* (The Old French Crusade Cycle, 5; University, Ala., 1981).
- Nabe-von Schönberg, Uwe, *Die Westsyrische Kirche im Mittelalter (800–1150)* (Heidelberg, 1977).
- Nada Patronne, Anna M., *La Quarta crociata e l’impero latino di Romania (1198–1261)* (Turin, 1972).
- Nasrallah, Joseph, “Couvents de la Syrie du Nord portant le nom de Siméon,” *Syria*, XLIX (1972), 127–159.
- Nasrallah, Joseph, “Acre chrétienne du début de la prédication de l’Évangile aux croisades,” *Proche-Orient chrétien*, XXIX (1979), 301–305.
- Nataras, D., *Ιστορία περὶ τῶν ἐν Τεροσολύμοις πατριαρχευσάντων* (Bucharest, 1717).
- Negri, Teofilo O. de, *Storia di Genova* (Milan, 1968).
- Nellmann, Eberhard, “Walther’s unzeitgemässer Kreuzzugsappell: zur Funktion der Herkaiser-Strophen des Ottentons,” *Zeitschrift für deutsche Philologie*, XCVIII (1979), Sonderheft, pp. 22–60.
- Neumann, Carl, *Bernhard von Clairvaux und die Anfänge des zweiten Kreuzzuges* (Heidelberg, 1882).
- Neumann, Carl, *Die Weltstellung des byzantinischen Reiches vor den Kreuzzügen* (Habilitationsschrift Heidelberg; Leipzig, 1894).
- Nicholson, Robert L., *Tancred: a Study of his Career and Work in their Relation to the First Crusade and the Establishment of the Latin States in Syria and Palestine* (Thesis, Chicago, 1940; repr. New York, 1978).
- Nicholson, Robert L., *Joscelyn I, Prince of Edessa* (Illinois Studies in the Social Sciences, 34-4; Urbana, 1954; repr. New York, 1983).
- Nicholson, Robert L., “The Growth of the Latin States, 1118–1144,” *H of C*, I (1955, 2nd ed. 1969), 410–447.
- Nicholson, Robert L., *Joscelyn III and the Fall of the Crusader States, 1134–1199* (Leyden, 1973).
- Nickerson, Mary E., “The Seigneurie of Beirut in the Twelfth Century and the Brise-

- barre Family of Beirut-Blanchegarde," *Byzantion*, XIX (1949), 141–185. See also Hardwicke.
- Nicol, Donald M., *The Despotate of Epiros* (Oxford, 1957).
- Nicol, Donald M., "The Greeks and the Union of the Churches: the Preliminaries to the Second Council of Lyons, 1261–1274," in *Medieval Studies Presented to Aubrey Gwynn*, ed. John A. Watt, John B. Morrall, and Francis X. Martin (Dublin, 1961), pp. 454–480.
- Nicol, Donald M., "Byzantium and the Papacy in the Eleventh Century," *Journal of Ecclesiastical History*, XIII (1962), 1–20.
- Nicol, Donald M., *Refugees, Mixed Population and Local Patriotism in Epiros and Western Macedonia after the Fourth Crusade* (XVe Congrès international d'études byzantines: rapports et co-rapports: 1. Histoire; 2. Composition et mouvement de la population dans le monde byzantin; Athens, 1976).
- Nicol, Donald M., "Symbiosis and Integration: Some Greco-Latin Families in Byzantium in the 11th to 13th Centuries," *Byz. F.*, VII (1979), 113–135.
- Nicol, Donald M., *The End of the Byzantine Empire* (Foundations of Medieval History; London, 1979).
- Nix, Matthias, "Der Kreuzzugsaufruf Walther's im Ottenton und der Kreuzzugsplan Kaiser Ottos IV.," *Germanisch-Romanische Monatsschrift*, LXV (= n.s., XXXIV; 1984), 278–294.
- Norden, Walter, *Der vierte Kreuzzug im Rahmen der Beziehungen des Abendlandes zu Byzanz* (Berlin, 1898).
- Norden, Walter, *Das Papsttum und Byzanz: die Trennung der beiden Mächte und das Problem ihrer Wiedervereinigung bis zum Untergange des byzantinischen Reiches, 1453* (Berlin, 1903).
- Norgate, Kate, *Richard the Lion Heart* (London, 1924).
- Noth, Albrecht, *Heiliger Krieg und heiliger Kampf in Islam und Christentum: Beiträge zur Vorgeschichte und Geschichte der Kreuzzüge* (Bonner historische Forschungen, 28; Bonn, 1966).
- Nowell, Charles E., "The Old Man of the Mountain," *Speculum*, XXII (1947), 497–519.
- O'Callaghan, Joseph F., "The Affiliation of the Order of Calatrava with the Order of Cîteaux," *Analecta sacri ordinis Cisterciensis*, XV (1959), 163–193; XVI (1960), 3–59.
- O'Callaghan, Joseph F., "The Foundation of the Order of Alcántara, 1176–1218," *Cath. HR*, XLVII (1961–1962), 471–486.
- O'Callaghan, Joseph F., *A History of Medieval Spain* (Ithaca and London, 1975).
- O'Callaghan, Joseph F., *The Spanish Military Order of Calatrava and its Affiliates* (Varior. Repr., CS, 37; London, 1975).
- O'Neil, Bryan H. St.J., "Rhodes and the Origin of the Bastion," *Antiquaries Journal*, XXXIV (1954), 44–54.
- Oeconomos, Lysimachos, *La Vie religieuse dans l'empire byzantin au temps des Comnènes et des Anges* (Paris, 1918).
- Ohnsorge, Werner, "Ein Beitrag zur Geschichte Manuels I. von Byzanz," in *Festschrift Albert Brackmann dargebracht von Freunden, Kollegen und Schülern*, ed. Leo Santifaller (Weimar, 1931), pp. 371–393.
- Ohnsorge, Werner, *Das Zweikaiserproblem im früheren Mittelalter: die Bedeutung des byzantinischen Reiches für die Entwicklung der Staatsidee in Europa* (Hildesheim, 1947).

- Ohnsorge, Werner, *Abendland und Byzanz: Gesammelte Aufsätze zur Geschichte der byzantinisch-abendländischen Beziehungen und des Kaisertums* (Darmstadt, 1958).
- Ohsson, Abraham C.M. d', *Histoire des Mongols depuis Tchinguiz-Khan jusqu'à Timur Bey ou Tamerlan* (4 vols., Amsterdam, 1852).
- Oldenbourg, Zoë, *Les Croisades* (Geneva, 1977).
- Olwer, Lluís N. d', *L'Expansió de Catalunya en la Mediterrània oriental* (Enciclopèdia Catalunya, 1; Barcelona, 1926).
- Oman, Charles, *History of the Art of War in the Middle Ages*, 2nd ed. (2 vols., New York, 1924).
- Oppi, Ferdinand, *Das Itinerar Kaiser Friedrich Barbarossas (1152–1190)* (Forschungen zur Kaiser- und Papstgeschichte des Mittelalters: Beihefte zu J. F. Böhmer, *Regesta Imperii*, 1; Vienna, Cologne, and Graz, 1978).
- Orfali, Gaudenzio, *Gethsémani, ou Notice sur l'église de l'Agonie ou de la Prière, d'après les fouilles récentes accomplies par la Custodie franciscaine de Terre Sainte (1909 et 1920)* (Paris, 1924).
- Ormanian, Malachia, *L'Église arménienne: son histoire, sa doctrine, son régime, sa discipline, sa liturgie, son présent* (Paris, 1910).
- Ostrogorski, Georgije (here, Georg Ostrogorsky), "Die ländliche Steuergemeinde des byzantinischen Reiches im 10. Jahrhundert," *VSWG*, XX (1928), 1–108.
- Ostrogorski, Georgije (here, Georg Ostrogorsky), "Das Steuersystem im byzantinischen Altertum und Mittelalter," *Byzantion*, VI (1931), 229–240.
- Ostrogorski, Georgije (here, Georges Ostrogorskij), *Pour l'histoire de la féodalité byzantine*, tr. Henri Grégoire and Paul Lemerle (Corpus Bruxellense historiae Byzantinae, Subsidia, 1; Brussels, 1954).
- Ostrogorski, Georgije (here, Georges Ostrogorskij), *Quelques problèmes d'histoire de la paysannerie byzantine* (Corpus Bruxellense historiae Byzantinae, Subsidia, 2; Brussels, 1956).
- Ostrogorski, Georgije (here, Georges Ostrogorskij), "Pour l'histoire de l'immunité à Byzance," *Byzantion*, XXVIII (1958), 165–254.
- Ostrogorski, Georgije (here, Georg Ostrogorsky), *Geschichte des byzantinischen Staates* (Handbuch der Altertumswissenschaft, sect. 12. Byzantinisches Handbuch, parts 1, 2; 3rd ed., Munich, 1963); 2nd ed. tr. Joan M. Hussey as *History of the Byzantine State* (London, 1956); rev. ed. (Rutgers Byzantine Series; New Brunswick, N.J., 1969).
- Oursel, Raymond, *Pèlerins du moyen âge: les hommes, les chemins, les sanctuaires* (Paris, 1978); Italian tr. as *Pellegrini del medioevo: gli uomini, le strade, i santi* (Milan, 1979).
- Outremer*, see Kedar 1982 (2).
- Ovadiah (here, Ovadiyah), Asher, "A Crusader Church in the Jewish Quarter of Jerusalem," *Eretz Israel*, XI (I. Dunayevsky Memorial Volume; 1973), 208–212 (in Hebrew, with an English summary on p. 29\*).
- Ovadiah, Asher, "A Restored Crusader Church in the Jewish Quarter," *Christian News from Israel*, XXV (1975), 150–153.
- Paetow, Louis J., ed., *The Crusades and Other Historical Essays Presented to Dana C. Munro by his Former Students* (New York, 1928); includes Beaumont, Byrne, Duncalf, Gutsch, Joranson, Knappen, C5.
- Painter, Sidney, "Western Europe on the Eve of the Crusades," *H of C*, I (1955, 2nd ed. 1969), 3–29.
- Painter, Sidney, "The Third Crusade: Richard the Lionhearted and Philip Augustus,"

- H of C*, II (1962, 2nd ed. 1969), 45–85, and “The Crusade of Theobald of Champagne and Richard of Cornwall, 1239–1241,” *ibid.*, 463–485.
- Palacký, František, *Geschichte von Böhmen: Größtentheils nach Urkunden und Handschriften* (5 vols. in 10, Prague, 1836–1867).
- Pall, Francisc, “Ciriaco d’Ancona e la crociata contro i Turchi,” *Bulletin de la Section historique de l’Académie roumaine*, XX (1938), 9–68.
- Pall, Francisc, “Autour de la croisade de Varna: la question de la paix de Szeged et de sa rupture (1444),” *Bulletin de la Section historique de l’Académie roumaine*, XXII (1941), 144–158.
- Pall, Francisc, “Les Croisades en Orient au bas moyen âge: observations critiques sur l’ouvrage de M. Atiya,” *RHSEE*, XIX (1942), 527–583.
- Pall, Francisc, “Un Moment décisif de l’histoire du sud-est européen: la croisade de Varna,” *Balcania*, VII (1944), 102–120.
- Panagopoulos, Beata K., *Cistercian and Mendicant Monasteries in Medieval Greece* (Chicago, 1979).
- Papadopoulos, Chrysostomos, *Ιστορία τῆς ἐκκλησίας Ἱεροσολύμων* (Alexandria, 1910; repr. Athens, 1970).
- Papadopoulos, Chrysostomos, “Ἡ ἐκκλησίᾳ Ἀντιοχείας ἐπὶ τῆς κυριαρχίας τῶν Σελτζουκιδῶν καὶ τῶν Φράγκων ἐν Συρίᾳ,” *Θεολογία*, XVI (1938), 97–117, 193–207.
- Papadopoulos, Chrysostomos, *Ιστορία τῆς ἐκκλησίας Ἀντιοχείας* (Alexandria, 1951).
- Pappadopoulos, Jean B., *Théodore II Lascaris, empereur de Nicée* (Paris, 1908).
- Parry, Vernon J., and Malcolm E. Yapp, eds., *War, Technology, and Society in the Middle East* (London, 1975).
- Partington, James R., *History of Greek Fire and Gunpowder* (Cambridge, Eng., 1960).
- Pattenden, Philip, “The Byzantine Early Warning System,” *Byzantium*, LIII (1983), 258–299.
- Peers, Edgar A., *Ramon Lull: a Biography* (London, 1929).
- Peirce, Hayford, and Royall Tyler, *L’Art byzantin des origines au déclin: cinq volumes contenant mille phototypies* (5 vols., Paris, 1932–1934).
- Pekař, Josef, *Žižka a jeho doba* (4 vols., Prague, 1927–1933).
- Pellegrini, Lodovico, “Le Missioni franciscane sotto Alessandro IV (1254–1261),” *Studi francescani*, LXIV (1967), 91–118.
- Pelliot, Paul, “Chrétiens d’Asie centrale et d’Extrême-Orient,” *T’oung Pao*, XV (1914), 623–644.
- Pelliot, Paul, “Les Mongols et la papauté,” *RO Chr.*, XXIII (1922–1923), 3–30; XXIV (1924), 225–335; XXVIII (1931–1932), 3–84.
- Pelliot, Paul, “Mélanges sur l’époque des croisades,” *MAIBL*, XLIV (1960), 1–97 (separate ed., Paris, 1951).
- Pelliot, Paul, *Recherches sur les Chrétiens d’Asie centrale et d’Extrême-Orient* (in *Oeuvres posthumes de Paul Pelliot*, ed. Jean Dauvillier and Louis Hambis, Paris, 1973).
- Peres, Damião A., *Como nasceu Portugal*, 5th ed. (Porto, 1959).
- Pernoud, Régine, *Essai sur l’histoire du port de Marseille des origines à la fin du XIII<sup>e</sup> siècle* (Marseilles, 1935).
- Pernoud, Régine, *Les Templiers* (Que sais-je, no. 1557; Paris, 1974).
- Pernoud, Régine, *Les Hommes de la croisade* (Paris, 1977).
- Pertusi, Agostino, ed., *Venezia e il Levante fino al secolo XV*, vol. I (Civiltà veneziana, Studi, 27; Florence, 1973); includes Prawer, Richard.

- Pertusi, Agostino, *La Caduta di Costantinopoli: le testimonianze dei contemporanei* (Verona, 1976).
- Pertusi, Agostino, "Venezia e Bizanzio: 1000–1204," *D Oaks P*, XXXIII (1979), 1–22.
- Petech, Luciano, "Les Marchands italiens dans l'empire mongole," *JA*, CCL (1962), 549–574.
- Pfeiffer, Erwin, "Die Cistercienser und der zweite Kreuzzug," *Cistercienser-Chronik* XLVII (1935), 8–10, 44–54, 78–81, 107–114, 145–150.
- Pfeiffer, Wolfgang, "Acrische Gläser," *Journal of Glass Studies*, XII (1970), 67–69.
- [Philippides], Chrysantos, [archbishop], Ἡ ἐκκλησία Τραπεζοῦντος (Ἀρχεῖον Ποντίου 4–5; Athens, 1933–1936).
- Pillet, Maurice, "Notre-Dame de Tortose," *Syria*, X (1929), 40–51.
- Piquet, Jules, *Des Banquiers au moyen âge: les Templiers: étude de leurs opérations financières* (Paris, 1939).
- Pirenne, Henri, *Mahomet et Charlemagne*, 6th ed. by Jacques Pirenne and Fernand Vercauteren (Paris and Brussels, 1937).
- Pirie-Gordon, Harry, "The Reigning Princes of Galilee," *Eng. HR*, XXVII (1912), 445–461.
- Pissard, Hippolyte, *La Guerre sainte en pays chrétien: essai sur l'origine et le développement des théories canoniques* (Bibliothèque d'histoire religieuse, 10; Paris, 1912; repr. New York, 1980).
- Pixton, Paul B., "Die Anwerbung des Heeres Christi: Prediger des fünften Kreuzzuges in Deutschland," *Deutsches Archiv*, XXXIV (1978), 166–191.
- Pleehn, Chlodwig, *Kreuzritterburgen auf dem Peloponnes* (Munich and Zurich, 1977).
- Poliak, Abraham N., *Feudalism in Egypt, Syria, Palestine and the Lebanon, 1250–1900* (Royal Asiatic Society Prize Publications Fund, 17; London, 1939).
- Popper, William, *Egypt and Syria under the Circassian Sultans 1382–1468 A.D.: Systematic Notes to Ibn Taghrī Birdī's Chronicles of Egypt* (University of California Publications in Semitic Philology, 15–16; 2 vols., Berkeley, 1955–1957).
- Porges, Walter, "The Clergy, the Poor and the Non-Combatants on the First Crusade," *Speculum*, XXI (1946), 1–23.
- Porter, Arthur K., "Condrieu, Jerusalem and St. Gilles," *Art in America*, XIII (1924–1925), 117–129.
- Powell, James M., *Anatomy of a Crusade, 1213–1221* (Philadelphia, 1986).
- Powicke, Frederick M., *King Henry III and Lord Edward: the Community of the Realm in the Thirteenth Century* (2 vols., Oxford, 1947).
- Powicke, Frederick M., *The Thirteenth Century, 1216–1307* (Oxford History of England, 4; Oxford, 1953).
- Prawer, Joshua, "Colonization Activities in the Latin Kingdom of Jerusalem," *Revue belge de philologie et d'histoire*, XXIX (1951), 1063–1118.
- Prawer, Joshua, "L'Établissement des coutumes du marché à St.-Jean d'Acre et la date de composition du Livre des Assises des Bourgeois," *RH Droit FÉ*, 4–XXIX (1951), 329–351.
- Prawer, Joshua, "The *Assise de tenure* and the *Assise de vente*: a Study of Landed Property in the Latin Kingdom," *Economic History Review*, 2–IV (1951–1952), 77–87; rev. version in *Crusader Institutions*, pp. 343–357.
- Prawer, Joshua, "Étude de quelques problèmes agraires et sociaux d'une seigneurie croisée au XIII<sup>e</sup> siècle," *Byzantion*, XXII (1952), 5–61; XXIII (1953), 143–170; expanded and tr. as "Palestinian Agriculture and the Crusader Rural System," in *Crusader Institutions*, pp. 143–200.

- Prawer, Joshua, "The Settlement of the Latins in Jerusalem," *Speculum*, XXVII (1952), 490–503; repr. in *Crusader Institutions*, pp. 85–101.
- Prawer, Joshua, "Les Premiers temps de la féodalité dans le royaume latin de Jérusalem," *Tijdschrift voor rechtsgeschiedenis*, XXII (1954), 401–424; rev. tr. in *Crusader Institutions*, pp. 3–19.
- Prawer, Joshua, "La Noblesse et le régime féodal du royaume latin de Jérusalem," *Le Moyen-âge*, LXV (4–XIV; 1959), 41–74; rev. tr. in *Crusader Institutions*, pp. 20–45.
- Prawer, Joshua, "Étude sur le droit des *Assises de Jérusalem*: droit de confiscation et droit d'exhéritation," *RH Droit FÉ*, 4–XXXIX (1961), 520–551; 4–XL (1962), 29–42; expanded and tr. as "Roman Law and Crusader Legislation: the *Assises* on Confiscation and Disinheritance," in *Crusader Institutions*, pp. 430–468.
- Prawer, Joshua, "La Bataille de Hattin," *Isr. Expl. J.*, XIV (1964), 160–179.
- Prawer, Joshua, *Estates, Communities and the Constitution of the Latin Kingdom* (Israel Academy of Sciences and Humanities: Proceedings, II, 6; Jerusalem, 1966).
- Prawer, Joshua, "Jewish Resettlement in Crusader Jerusalem," *Ariel: a Review of Arts and Sciences in Israel*, no. 19 (1967), 60–66.
- Prawer, Joshua, *Histoire du royaume latin de Jérusalem*, tr. Gerard Nahon and rev. by the author (2 vols., Paris, 1969–1970; 2nd ed., 1975).
- Prawer, Joshua, *The Latin Kingdom of Jerusalem: European Colonialism in the Middle Ages* (London, 1972); published in New York (1972) as *The Crusaders' Kingdom*.
- Prawer, Joshua, *The World of the Crusaders* (London, 1972).
- Prawer, Joshua, "I Veneziani e le colonie veneziane nel regno latino de Gerusalemme," in *Venezia e il Levante fino al secolo XV*, ed. Agostino Pertusi, vol. I, part 2 (Civiltà veneziana, Studi, 27, Florence, 1973), pp. 625–656.
- Prawer, Joshua, "A Crusader Tomb of 1290 from Acre and the Last Archbishops of Nazareth," *Isr. Expl. J.*, XXIV (= Memorial M. Avi-Yonah; 1974), 241–251.
- Prawer, Joshua, "The Armenians in Jerusalem under the Crusaders," in *Armenian and Biblical Studies*, ed. Michael E. Stone (Jerusalem, 1976).
- Prawer, Joshua, "Crusader Cities," in *The Medieval City*, ed. Harry A. Miskimin, David Herlihy, and Abraham L. Udovitch (New Haven, 1977), pp. 179–199.
- Prawer, Joshua, "The Autobiography of Obadyah the Norman, a Convert to Judaism at the Time of the First Crusade," in *Studies in Medieval Jewish History and Literature*, ed. Isadore Twersky (Harvard Judaic Monographs, 2; Cambridge, Mass., 1979), pp. 110–134.
- Prawer, Joshua, *Crusader Institutions* (Oxford, 1980).
- Prawer, Joshua, "Jerusalem in the Christian and Jewish Perspectives of the Early Middle Ages," in *Gli Ebrei nell'alto medioevo, Spoleto, 30 marzo–5 aprile 1978* (Settimane di studio del Centro italiano di studi sull' alto medioevo, 26; Spoleto, 1980), pp. 739–795.
- Prawer, Joshua, "Military Orders and Crusader Politics in the Second Half of the XIIIth Century," in *Die geistlichen Ritterorden Europas*, ed. Josef Fleckenstein and Manfred Hellmann (Vorträge und Forschungen, 26; Sigmaringen, 1980), pp. 217–229.
- Prawer, Joshua, "Social Classes in the Crusader States: the 'Minorities,'" *H of C*, V (1985), 59–116, and "Social Classes in the Latin Kingdom: the Franks," *ibid.*, 117–192.
- Preston, Helen G., *Rural Conditions in the Latin Kingdom of Jerusalem during the Twelfth and Thirteenth Centuries* (Thesis, University of Pennsylvania; Philadelphia, 1903).

- Preto, Paolo, *Venezia e i Turchi* (Florence, 1975).
- Pretzel, Ulrich, "Die Kreuzzugslieder Albrechts von Johansdorf," in *Festgabe für L. L. Hammerich, aus Anlass seines siebzigsten Geburtstages* (Copenhagen, 1962), pp. 229–244.
- Primov, B., "Vtorijat krüstonosen pochod prez bûlgarskite zemi i Vizantija [The Second Crusade through the Balkans and Byzantium]," *Istoričeski pregled*, XXXIV-6 (1978), 37–57.
- Pringle, R. Denys, "Some Approaches to the Study of Crusader Masonry Marks in Palestine," *Levant*, XIII (1981), 173–199.
- Pringle, [R.] Denys, and Peter Leach, "Two Medieval Villages North of Jerusalem: Archaeological Investigations in al-Jib and ar-Ram," *Levant*, XV (1983), 141–177.
- Pringle, [R.] Denys, "King Richard I and the Walls of Ascalon," *Palestine Exploration Quarterly*, CXVI (1984), 133–147.
- Pringle, [R.] Denys, "Magna Mahumeria (al-Bîra): the Archaeology of a Frankish New Town in Palestine," in *Crusade and Settlement*, ed. Peter W. Edbury (Cardiff, 1985), pp. 147–168.
- Pringle, [R.] Denys, *The Red Tower (al-Burj al-Ahmar): Settlement in the Plain of Sharon at the Time of the Crusaders and Mamluks A.D. 1099–1516* (British School of Archaeology in Jerusalem, Monograph Series, 1; London, 1986).
- Pringle, [R.] Denys, "A Thirteenth-Century Hall at Montfort Castle in Western Galilee," *The Antiquaries Journal*, LXVI (1986), 52–81.
- Pringle, [R.] Denys, "The Planning of Some Pilgrimage Churches in Crusader Palestine," *World Archaeology*, XVIII (1987), 341–362.
- Prochaska, Antoni, *Król Vladysław Jagiełło* (2 vols., Cracow, 1908).
- Prutz, Hans, *Die Besitzungen des Deutschen Ordens im Heiligen Lande: ein Beitrag zur Culturgeschichte der Franken in Syrien* (Leipzig, 1877); cf. D64.
- Prutz, Hans, *Kulturgeschichte der Kreuzzüge* (Berlin, 1883; repr. Hildesheim, 1964).
- Prutz, Hans, *Entwicklung und Untergang des Tempelherrenordens* (Berlin, 1888).
- Prutz, Hans, "Die Anfänge der Hospitaliter auf Rhodos 1310–1355," *Sitzungsberichte der Königlich Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften, Philosophisch-philologische und historische Klasse*, Jahrgang 1908, 1. Abhandlung (1908), pp. 1–57.
- Prutz, Hans, *Die geistlichen Ritterorden: ihre Stellung zur kirchlichen, politischen, gesellschaftlichen und wirtschaftlichen Entwicklung des Mittelalters* (Berlin, 1908).
- Pryor, John H., "The Origins of the *Commenda Contract*," *Speculum*, LII (1977), 5–37.
- Pryor, John H., "The Naval Architecture of Crusader Transport Ships: a Reconstruction of some Archetypes for Round-hulled Sailing Ships," *The Mariner's Mirror*, LXX (1984), 171–219, 275–292, 363–386.
- Pryor, John H., "The Oaths of the Leaders of the First Crusade to Emperor Alexius I Comnenus: Fealty, Homage—πίστις, δουλεία," *Parergon: Bulletin of the Australian and New Zealand Association for Medieval and Renaissance Studies*, n.s., II (1984), 111–141.
- Purcell, Maureen, *Papal Crusading Policy: the Chief Instruments of Papal Crusading Policy and Crusade to the Holy Land from the Final Loss of Jerusalem to the Fall of Acre 1244–1291* (Studies in the History of Christian Thought, 11; Leyden, 1975).
- Quaresmius, Franciscus, *Historica, theologica et moralis Terrae Sanctae elucidatio* (2 vols., Antwerp, 1639).
- Quatremère, Étienne M., "Notice historique sur les Ismaëliens," *Fundgruben des Orients*, IV (1914), 339–376; appendix by Josef von Hammer-Purgstall, IV, 376–379.

- Queller, Donald E., and Susan J. Stratton, "A Century of Controversy on the Fourth Crusade," *Studies in Medieval and Renaissance History*, VI (1969), 233–277.
- Queller, Donald E., and Joseph Gill, "Franks, Venetians and Pope Innocent III," *Studi veneziani*, XII (1970), 85–105.
- Queller, Donald E., ed., *The Latin Conquest of Constantinople* (Major Issues in History; New York and London, 1971).
- Queller, Donald E., Thomas K. Compton, and Donald A. Campbell, "The Fourth Crusade: the Neglected Majority," *Speculum*, XLIX (1974), 441–465.
- Queller, Donald E., and Gerald W. Day, "Some Arguments in the Defense of the Venetians on the Fourth Crusade," *Amer. HR*, LXXXI (1976), 717–737.
- Queller, Donald E., *The Fourth Crusade: the Conquest of Constantinople, 1201–1204* (Philadelphia, 1977; Leicester, 1978).
- Queller, Donald E., *Medieval Diplomacy and the Fourth Crusade* (Varior. Repr., CS, 114; London, 1980).
- Rabie, Hassanein, *The Financial System of Egypt A.H. 564–741/A.D. 1169–1341* (London Oriental Series, 25; London and New York, 1972).
- Rachewiltz, Igor de, *Papal Envoys to the Great Khans* (Stanford, 1971).
- Racine, Pierre, "Il Traffico dei Piacentini verso la Terra Santa (1268)," *Bollettino storico Piacentino*, LX (1965), 113–122.
- Racine, Pierre, "Note sur le trafic vénéto-chypriote à la fin du moyen-âge," *Byz. F*, V (1977), 307–329.
- Racine, Pierre, "L'Émigration italienne vers la Méditerranée orientale (2e moitié du XIIIe siècle)," *Byz. F*, VII (1979), 137–155.
- Radonić, Jovan, *Zapadna Europa i balkanski na vodi prema Turcima u prvoj polovini XV veka* [Western Europe and the Balkan Nations in their Relations with the Turks in the First Half of the Fifteenth Century] (Novi Sad, 1905).
- Raedts, Peter, "The Children's Crusade of 1212," *J Med. H*, III (1977), 279–323.
- Ragosta, Rosalba, ed., *Le Genti del Mare Mediterraneo*, vol. 1 (Biblioteca di storia economica, 5; Naples, 1981).
- Rambert, Gaston, ed., *Histoire du commerce de Marseille* (3 vols., Marseilles, 1949–1951).
- Rassow, Peter, "Die Kanzlei St. Bernhards von Clairvaux," *Studien und Mitteilungen aus dem Benediktiner- und Cisterciensorden*, XXXIV (= n.s., III; 1913), 63–103, 243–293.
- Rassow, Peter, *Honor imperii: die neue Politik Friedrich Barbarossas 1152–1159* (Munich and Berlin, 1940).
- Rassow, Peter, "Zum byzantinisch-normanischen Krieg 1147–1149," *MIÖG*, LXII (1954), 213–218.
- Reinaud, Joseph T., "Histoire de la sixième croisade et de la prise de Damiette d'après les écrivains arabes," *JA*, VIII (1826), 18–40, 88–110, 149–169.
- Revilla Vielva, Ramón, *Ordenes militares de Santiago, Alcántara, Calatrava y Montesa* (Madrid, 1927).
- Rey, Emmanuel G., *Étude sur les monuments de l'architecture militaire des croisés en Syrie et dans l'île de Chypre* (CD inédits, 1st ser., Histoire politique; Paris, 1871).
- Rey, Emmanuel G., *Les Colonies franques de Syrie au XIIe et XIIIe siècles* (Paris, 1883).
- Rey, Emmanuel G., "Les Seigneurs de Giblet," *RO Latin*, III (1895), 398–422.
- Rey, Emmanuel G., "Les Seigneurs de Barut," *RO Latin*, IV (1896), 12–18.
- Rey, Emmanuel G., "Les Seigneurs de Montréal et de la Terre d'Outre le Jourdain," *RO Latin*, IV (1896), 19–24.

- Rey, Emmanuel G., "Résumé chronologique de l'histoire des princes d'Antioche," *RO Latin*, IV (1896), 321–407.
- Rey, Emmanuel G., "Les Dignitaires de la principauté d'Antioche, grand-officiers et patriarches (XIe–XIIIe siècle)," *RO Latin*, VIII (1900–1901), 116–157.
- Riant, Paul E.D., *Expéditions et pèlerinages des Scandinaves en Terre Sainte au temps des croisades* (Thèse présentée à la Faculté des Lettres de Paris; Paris, 1865); tables (Paris, 1869).
- Riant, Paul E.D., "Innocent III, Philippe de Souabe et Boniface de Montferrat: examen des causes qui modifièrent, au détriment de l'empire grec, le plan primitif de la quatrième croisade," *Rev. QH*, XVII (1875), 321–374; XVIII (1875), 5–75.
- Riant, Paul E.D., "Un Dernier triomphe d'Urbain II," *Rev. QH*, XXXIV (1883), 247–255.
- Riant, Paul E.D., "La Légende du martyre en Orient de Thiémon archévêque de Salzbourg (28 Septembre 1102)," *Rev. QH*, XXXIX (1886), 218–237.
- Riant, Paul E.D., *Études sur l'histoire de l'église de Bethléem*; vol. 1 (Genoa, 1889). The materials prepared for vol. 2 were published after Riant's death by Charles Kohler as "Éclaircissements sur quelques points de l'histoire de l'église de Bethléem-Ascalon," *RO Latin*, I (1893), 141–160, 381–412, 475–525; II (1894), 35–72; publ. separately as vol. 2 of the *Études*, ed. Charles Kohler (Paris, 1896).
- Richard, Jean, "La Papauté et les missions catholiques en Orient au moyen âge," *MÉF Rome*, LVIII (1941–1946), 248–266.
- Richard, Jean, *Le Comté de Tripoli sous la dynastie toulousaine (1102–1187)* (Bibl. AH, 39; Paris, 1945; repr. New York, 1980).
- Richard, Jean, "Note sur l'archidiocèse d'Apamée et les conquêtes de Raymond de Saint-Gilles en Syrie du Nord," *Syria*, XXV (1946–1948), 103–108.
- Richard, Jean, "Le Casal de Psimolofo et la vie rurale en Chypre au XIVe siècle," *MÉF Rome*, LIX (1947), 121–153.
- Richard, Jean, "Évêchés titulaires et missionnaires dans le 'Provinciale Romanae Ecclesiae,'" *MÉF Rome*, LXI (1949), 227–236.
- Richard, Jean, "Le Début des relations entre la papauté et les Mongols de Perse," *JA*, CCXXXVII (1949), 291–297.
- Richard, Jean, "Pairie d'Orient latin: les quatre baronnies des royaumes de Jérusalem et de Chypre," *RH Droit FÉ*, 4–XXVIII (1950), 67–88.
- Richard, Jean, "Un Évêque d'Orient latin au XIVe siècle: Guy d'Ibelin, O.P., évêque de Limassol, et l'inventaire de ses biens (1367)," *BC Hell.*, LXXIV (1950), 98–133.
- Richard, Jean, "La Révolution de 1369 dans le royaume de Chypre," *BÉ Char.*, CX (1952), 108–123.
- Richard, Jean, "Colonies marchandes privilégiées et marché seigneurial: la fonde d'Acre et ses 'droitures,'" *Le Moyen-âge*, LIX (= 4–VIII; 1953), 325–340.
- Richard, Jean, *Le Royaume latin de Jérusalem* (Paris, 1953); rev. tr. by Janet Shirley, *The Latin Kingdom of Jerusalem* (Europe in the Middle Ages, Selected Studies, 11; 2 vols., Amsterdam, 1979).
- Richard, Jean, "Les Listes de seigneuries dans le Livre de Jean d'Ibelin: recherches sur l'Assebèbe et Mimars," *RH Droit FÉ*, 4–XXXII (1954), 565–577.
- Richard, Jean, "Quelques textes sur les premiers temps de l'église latine de Jérusalem," in *Recueil de travaux offerts à M. Clovis Brunel* (Mémoires et documents publiés par la Société de l'école des chartes, 12; 2 vols., Paris, 1955), II, 420–430.
- Richard, Jean, "L'Extrême-Orient légendaire au moyen-âge: Roi David et Prêtre Jean," *Annales d'Ethiopie*, II (1957), 225–242.

- Richard, Jean, "La Mission en Europe de Rabban Sauma et l'union des églises," in *Oriente ed Occidente nel medio evo: Convegno di scienze morali, storiche e filologiche 27 maggio–1º giugno 1956* (Accademia nazionale dei Lincei, Fondazione Alessandro Volta, Atti dei convegni 12; Rome, 1957), pp. 162–167.
- Richard, Jean, "Les Premiers missionnaires latins en Ethiopie (XIIe–XIVe siècles)," in *Atti del convegno internazionale di studi etiopici: Roma 2–4 aprile 1959* (Accademia nazionale dei Lincei, Anno 357: Problemi attuali di scienza e di cultura, Quaderno 48; Rome, 1959), pp. 323–329.
- Richard, Jean, "Essor et déclin de l'église catholique de Chine au XIVe siècle," *Bulletin de la Société des missions étrangères de Paris*, 2nd ser., no. 134 (1960), 285–295.
- Richard, Jean, "La Papauté et la direction de la première croisade," *Journal des Savants* (1960), pp. 49–58.
- Richard, Jean, "Une Lettre concernant l'invasion mongole?," *BE Char.*, CXIX (1961), 243–245.
- Richard, Jean, "La Fauconnerie de Jean de Francières et ses sources," *Le Moyen-âge*, LXIX (1963), 893–902.
- Richard, Jean, "Le Royaume de Chypre et le Grand Schisme, à propos d'un document récemment découvert," *CRAIBL* (1965), pp. 498–507.
- Richard, Jean, "Sur un passage du 'Pèlerinage de Charlemagne': le marché de Jérusalem," *Revue belge de philologie et d'histoire*, XLIII-2 (1965), 552–555.
- Richard, Jean, "La Confrérie des 'Mosserins' d'Acre et les marchands de Mossoul au XIIIe siècle," *L'Orient syrien*, XI (1966), 451–460.
- Richard, Jean, "La Vogue de l'Orient dans la littérature occidentale du moyen âge," in *Mélanges offerts à René Crozet à l'occasion de son soixante-dixième anniversaire*, ed. Pierre Gallais and Yves Jean Riou, vol. I (Poitiers, 1966), pp. 557–561.
- Richard, Jean, "L'Ordonnance de décembre 1296 sur le prix du pain à Chypre," *'Επετηρὶς τοῦ Κέντρου Ἐπιστημονικῶν Ἑρευνῶν*, I (1967–1968), 45–51.
- Richard, Jean, "L'Abbaye cistercienne de Jubin et le prieuré Saint-Blaise de Nicosie," *'Επετηρὶς τοῦ Κέντρου Ἐπιστημονικῶν Ἑρευνῶν*, III (1969–1970), 63–74.
- Richard, Jean, "The Mongols and the Franks," *Journal of Asian History*, III (1969), 45–57.
- Richard, Jean, "Isol le Pisan: un aventurier franc gouverneur d'une province mongole?," *Central Asiatic Journal*, XIV (1970), 186–194.
- Richard, Jean, "Les Missionnaires latins dans l'Inde au XIVe siècle," *Studi veneziani*, XII (1970), 231–242.
- Richard, Jean, "Saint-Louis dans l'histoire des croisades," *Bulletin de la Société d'émulation de Bourbonnais* (1970), pp. 229–244.
- Richard, Jean, "Chypre du protectorat à la domination vénitienne," in *Venezia e il Levante fino al secolo XV*, ed. Agostino Pertusi: vol. I, part 2 (Civiltà veneziana, Studi, 27; Florence, 1973), pp. 657–677.
- Richard, Jean, "Ultimatums mongols et lettres apocryphes: l'Occident et les motifs de guerre des Tartares," *Central Asiatic Journal*, XVII (1973), 212–222.
- Richard, Jean, "La Confrérie de la croisade: à propos d'un épisode de la première croisade," *Études de civilisation médiévale: Mélanges offerts à Edmond R. Labande* (Poitiers, 1974), pp. 617–622.
- Richard, Jean, "L'Enseignement des langues orientales en Occident au moyen âge," *Revue des études islamiques*, XLIV (1976), 149–164.
- Richard, Jean, "La Politique orientale de Saint Louis: la croisade de 1248," in *Sep-*

- tième centenaire de la mort de Saint-Louis: Actes des colloques de Royaumont et de Paris* (Paris, 1976), pp. 197–207.
- Richard, Jean, *Le Droit et les institutions franques dans le royaume de Chypre* (XVe Congrès international d'études byzantines: rapports et co-rapports: 5. Chypre dans le monde byzantin: no. 3, Droit et institutions franques du royaume de Chypre; Athens, 1976).
- Richard, Jean, *Orient et Occident au moyen âge: contacts et relations* (XIIe–XVe s.) (Varior. Repr., CS, 49; London, 1976).
- Richard, Jean, *La Papauté et les missions d'Orient au moyen âge* (XIIIe–XVe siècles) (Collection de l'École française de Rome, 33; Rome, 1977).
- Richard, Jean, "Les Mongols et l'Occident: deux siècles de contact," in *1274 année charnière: mutations et continuité* (Paris, 1977), pp. 377–423.
- Richard, Jean, *Les Relations entre l'Orient et l'Occident au moyen âge* (Varior. Repr., CS, 69; London, 1977).
- Richard, Jean, "Une Économie coloniale? Chypre et ses ressources agricoles au moyenâge," *Byz. F*, V (1977), 331–352.
- Richard, Jean, "Église latine et églises orientales dans les états des croisés: la destinée d'un prieuré de Josaphat," in *Mélanges offerts à Jean Dauvillier*, ed. Germain Sicard (Toulouse, 1979), pp. 743–752.
- Richard, Jean, "Le Peuplement latin et syrien en Chypre au XIIIe siècle," *Byz. F*, VII (1979), 157–173.
- Richard, Jean, "Une Ambassade mongole à Paris en 1262," *Journal des Savants* (1979), pp. 295–303.
- Richard, Jean, "La Féodalité de l'Orient latin et le mouvement communal: un état des questions," in *Structures féodales et féodalisme dans l'Occident méditerranéen (Xe–XIIIe siècles)* (Collection de l'École française de Rome, 44; Rome, 1980), pp. 651–665.
- Richard, Jean, "Louis de Bologne, patriarche d'Antioche, et la politique bourguignonne envers les états de la Méditerranée orientale," *Publication du Centre européen d'études burgundo-médianes*, XX (1980), 67–69.
- Richard, Jean, "Une Famille de 'Vénitiens blancs' dans le royaume de Chypre au milieu du XVe siècle: les Audeth et la seigneurie du Marethasse," *Rivista di studi bizantini e slavi* (= *Miscellanea Agostino Pertusi*, 1; 1981), 89–129.
- Richard, Jean, "Hospitals and Hospital Congregations in the Latin Kingdom during the First Period of the Frankish Conquest," in *Outremer* (1982), pp. 89–100.
- Richard, Jean, *Croisés, missionnaires et voyageurs: perspectives orientales du monde latin médiéval* (Varior. Repr., CS, 182; London, 1983).
- Richard, Jean, "Les Saint-Gilles et le comté de Tripoli," *Islam et Chrétiens du Midi* (XIIe–XIVe siècle) (Cahiers de Fanjeaux, 18; Toulouse, 1983), pp. 65–75.
- Richard, Jean, *Saint Louis, roi de France féodale, soutien de la Terre Sainte* (Paris, 1983).
- Richard, Jean, "Le Royaume de Chypre et l'embargo sur le commerce avec l'Égypte (fin XIIIe-début XIVe siècle)," *CRAIBL* (1984), pp. 120–134.
- Richard, Jean, "Les Comtes de Tripoli et leurs vassaux sous la dynastie antiochienne," in *Crusade and Settlement*, ed. Peter W. Edbury (Cardiff, 1985), pp. 213–224.
- Richard, Jean, "The Political and Ecclesiastical Organization of the Crusader States," *H of C*, V (1985), 193–250, and "Agricultural Conditions in the Crusader States," *ibid.*, 251–294.
- Richard, Jean, "La Diplomatique royale dans les royaumes d'Arménie et de Chypre (XIIe–XVe siècles)," *BÉ Char.*, CXLIV (1986), 69–86.

- Richard, Jean, "The Institutions of the Kingdom of Cyprus," *H of C*, VI (1989), 150–174.
- Richmond, Ernest T., *The Dome of the Rock in Jerusalem: a Description of its Structure and Decoration* (Oxford, 1924).
- Richmond, Ernest T., "Church of the Holy Sepulchre: Note on a Recent Discovery," *QDA Pal.*, I (1931–1932), 2.
- Riezler, Sigmund O., "Der Kreuzzug Kaiser Friedrichs I.," *Forsch. DG*, X (1870), 1–150.
- Riising, Anne, "The Fate of Henri Pirenne's Theses on the Consequences of the Islamic Expansion," *Classica et Mediaevalia*, XIII (1952), 87–130.
- Riley-Smith, Jonathan, *The Knights of St. John in Jerusalem and Cyprus c. 1050–1310* (A History of the Order of the Hospital of St. John of Jerusalem, 1; London and New York, 1967).
- Riley-Smith, Jonathan, "A Note on Confraternities in the Latin Kingdom of Jerusalem," *Bulletin of the Institute of Historical Research*, XLIV (1971), 301–308.
- Riley-Smith, Jonathan, "The Assise sur la Ligèce and the Commune of Acre," *Traditio*, XXVII (1971), 179–204.
- Riley-Smith, Jonathan, "Some Lesser Officials in Latin Syria," *Eng. HR*, LXXXVII (1972), 1–26.
- Riley-Smith, Jonathan, "Government in Latin Syria and the Commercial Privileges of Foreign Merchants," in *Relations between East and West in the Middle Ages*, ed. Derek Baker (Edinburgh, 1973), pp. 109–132.
- Riley-Smith, Jonathan, *The Feudal Nobility and the Kingdom of Jerusalem, 1174–1277* (London, 1973).
- Riley-Smith, Jonathan, "The Survival in Latin Palestine of Muslim Administration," in *The Eastern Mediterranean Lands in the Period of the Crusades*, ed. Peter M. Holt (Warminster, 1977), pp. 9–22.
- Riley-Smith, Jonathan, *What Were the Crusades?* (London, 1977).
- Riley-Smith, Jonathan, "Latin Titular Bishops in Palestine and Syria, 1137–1291," *Cath. HR*, LXIV (1978), 1–15.
- Riley-Smith, Jonathan, "Peace Never Established: the Case of the Kingdom of Jerusalem," *Transactions of the Royal Historical Society*, 5–XXVIII (1978), 87–102.
- Riley-Smith, Jonathan, "The Title of Godfrey of Bouillon," *Bulletin of the Institute of Historical Research*, LII (1979), 83–86.
- Riley-Smith, Jonathan, "Crusading as an Act of Love," *History*, LXV (1980), 177–192.
- Riley-Smith, Jonathan, "The First Crusade and St. Peter," in *Outremer* (1982), pp. 41–63.
- Riley-Smith, Jonathan, "The Motives of the Earliest Crusaders and the Settlement of Latin Palestine," *Eng. HR*, XCIVIII (1983), 721–736.
- Riley-Smith, Jonathan, "The First Crusade and the Persecution of the Jews," in *Persecution and Toleration*, ed. W. J. Shiels (Studies in Church History, 21; Oxford, 1984), pp. 51–72.
- Riley-Smith, Jonathan, "Further Thoughts on Baldwin II's Établissement on the Confiscation of Fiefs," in *Crusade and Settlement*, ed. Peter W. Edbury (Cardiff, 1985), pp. 176–180.
- Riley-Smith, Jonathan, *The First Crusade and the Idea of Crusading* (Philadelphia and London, 1986).
- Riley-Smith, Jonathan, *The Crusades: a Short History* (London, 1987).
- Ritchie, N., "Bohemund, Prince of Antioch: the Career of a Norman Crusader in

- Italy, in Syria and in the Wars with the Byzantine Emperor," *History Today*, XXVIII (1978), 293–303.
- Robbert, Louise Buenger, "The Venetian Money Market, 1150–1229," *Studi veneziani*, XIII (1971), 1–94.
- Robbert, Louise Buenger, "Venice and the Crusades," *H of C*, V (1985), 379–451.
- Roberg, Burkhard, "Die Tataren auf dem 2. Konzil von Lyon 1274," *Annuarium historiae conciliorum*, V (1973), 241–302.
- Roberg, Burkhard, "Das 'Orientalische Problem' auf dem Lugdunense II," *Annuarium historiae conciliorum*, IX (1977), 43–66.
- Roberg, Burkhard, "Subsidium Terrae Sanctae: Kreuzzug, Konzil und Steuern," *Annuarium historiae conciliorum*, XV (1983), 96–158.
- Robert, Melchiorre, "Ricerche intorno alla colonia veneziana in Costantinopoli nel secolo XII," in *Scritti storici in onore di Camillo Manfroni* (Padua, 1925), pp. 135–147.
- Robinson, I. S., "Gregory VII and the Soldiers of Christ," *History*, LVIII (1973), 169–192.
- Rodenberg, Carl, *Innocenz IV. und das Königreich Sizilien 1245–1254* (Halle, 1892).
- Röhricht, Reinhold, *Beiträge zur Geschichte der Kreuzzüge* (2 vols., Berlin, 1874–1878).
- Röhricht, Reinhold, "Die Pilgerfahrten nach dem Heiligen Lande vor den Kreuzzügen," *Raumers historisches Taschenbuch*, 5–V (1875), 321–396.
- Röhricht, Reinhold, "Der Kinderkreuzzug von 1212," *Hist. Z.*, XXXVI (1876), 1–8.
- Röhricht, Reinhold, "Die Belagerung von Akkâ," *Forsch. DG*, XVI (1876), 483–524.
- Röhricht, Reinhold, "Die Belagerung von Damiette (1218–1220): ein Beitrag zur Kriegsgeschichte des Mittelalters," *Raumers historisches Taschenbuch*, 5–VI (1876), 59–98.
- Röhricht, Reinhold, "Die Kreuzzugsbewegung im Jahre 1217," *Forsch. DG*, XVI (1876), 137–158.
- Röhricht, Reinhold, "Die Eroberung 'Akkâs durch die Muslimen," *Forsch. DG*, XX (1879), 93–126.
- Röhricht, Reinhold, "Études sur les derniers temps du royaume de Jérusalem: A. La croisade du prince Édouard d'Angleterre (1270–74); B. Les Batailles de Hims (1281 et 1289); C. Les combats du sultan Bibars contre les Chrétiens en Syrie (1261–77)," *AO Latin*, I (1881), 617–652; II-1 (1884), 365–410.
- Röhricht, Reinhold, "Die Kreuzpredigten gegen den Islam: ein Beitrag zur Geschichte der christlichen Predigt im 12. und 13. Jahrhundert," *Z Kirch.*, VI (1884), 550–572.
- Röhricht, Reinhold, "Die Kreuzzüge des Grafen Theobald von Navarra und Richard von Cornwallis nach dem Heiligen Lande," *Forsch. DG*, XXVI (1886), 67–102.
- Röhricht, Reinhold, "Syria sacra," *ZDPV*, X (1887), 1–48; "Nachträge," XI (1888), 139–142.
- Röhricht, Reinhold, *Kleine Studien zur Geschichte der Kreuzzüge* (Wissenschaftliche Beilage zum Programm des Humboldt-Gymnasium zu Berlin; Berlin, 1890).
- Röhricht, Reinhold, *Studien zur Geschichte des fünften Kreuzzuges* (Innsbruck, 1891).
- Röhricht, Reinhold, *Die Deutschen im Heiligen Lande: ein chronologisches Verzeichnis derjenigen Deutschen, welche als Jerusalempilger und Kreuzfahrer sicher nachzuweisen oder wahrscheinlich anzusehen sind (ca. 650–1291)* (Innsbruck, 1894).
- Röhricht, Reinhold, *Geschichte des Königreichs Jerusalem (1100 bis 1291)* (Innsbruck, 1898; repr. Amsterdam, 1967).
- Röhricht, Reinhold, *Geschichte des ersten Kreuzzuges* (Innsbruck, 1901).

- Romanin, Samuele, *Storia documentata di Venezia*, new ed. (10 vols., Venice, 1912–1921; repr. 1925, 1972–1975).
- Roncaglia, Martiniano, “San Francesco d’Assisi in Oriente,” *Studi francescani*, L (= 3–XXV; 1953), 97–106.
- Roncaglia, Martiniano, *Storia della provincia di Terra Santa: 1. I Francescani in Oriente durante le crociate (secolo XIII)* (BTSOF, 4th ser., Studi, 1; Cairo, 1954); tr. Stephen A. Janto as *Saint Francis of Assisi and the Middle East* (Cairo, 1957).
- Roncaglia, Martiniano, *Les Frères Mineurs et l’église grecque-orthodoxe au XIII<sup>e</sup> siècle (1231–1274)* (BTSOF, 4th ser., Studi, 2; Cairo, 1954).
- Rondelez, V., “Un Évêché en Asie centrale au XIV<sup>e</sup> siècle,” *Neue Zeitschrift für Missionswissenschaft*, VI (1951), 1–17.
- Rösch, Gerhard, “Der Kreuzzug Bohemunds gegen Dyrrhachion 1107–1108 in der lateinischen Tradition des 12. Jahrhunderts,” *Römische historische Mitteilungen*, XXVI (1984), 181–190.
- Roscher, Helmut, *Papst Innocenz III. und die Kreuzzüge* (Forschungen zur Kirchen- und Dogmengeschichte, 21; Göttingen, 1969).
- Rosen-Ayalon, Myriam, “Une Mosaique médiévale du Saint-Sépulcre: contribution à l’histoire de l’art,” *Revue biblique*, LXXXIII (1976), 237–253.
- Rosetti, Radu, “Notes on the Battle of Nicopolis (1396),” *Slavonic and East European Review*, XV (1936–1937), 629–638.
- Rossi, Ettore, *Storia della marina dell’ordine di San Giovanni di Gerusalemme, di Rodi e di Malta* (Rome and Milan, 1926).
- Rossi, Ettore, “The Hospitallers at Rhodes, 1421–1523,” *H of C*, III (1975), 314–339.
- Rossi-Sabatini, Giuseppe, *L’Espansione di Pisa nel Mediterraneo fino alla Meloria* (Studi di lettere, storia e filosofia pubblicati dalla Scuola normale superiore di Pisa, 6; Florence, 1935).
- Rottiers, Bernard E.A., *Description des monumens de Rhodes* (2 vols., text and atlas, Brussels, 1828–1830).
- Rouillard, Germaine, “L’Epibolè au temps d’Alexis Ier Comnène,” *Byzantion*, X (1935), 81–89.
- Rouillard, Germaine, *La Vie rurale dans l’empire byzantin* (Paris, 1953).
- Round, John H., “The Saladin Tithe,” *Eng. HR*, XXXI (1916), 447–450.
- Rousset, Paul, *Les Origines et les caractères de la première croisade* (Diss., Geneva; Neuchâtel, 1945; repr. New York, 1978).
- Rousset, Paul, “L’Idée de croisade chez les chroniqueurs d’Occident,” *Relazioni del X Congresso internazionale di scienze storiche, Roma 1955: 3. Storia del medio evo* (Florence, 1955), pp. 547–563.
- Rousset, Paul, *Histoire des croisades* (Paris, 1957); Portuguese tr. by Roberto Cortes de Lacerda as *Historia das cruzadas* (Rio de Janeiro, 1980).
- Rousset, Paul, “Étienne de Blois, croisé fuyard et martyr,” *Genava*, n.s., XI (1963), 183–195.
- Rousset, Paul, “L’Idéologie de croisade dans les guerres de religion au XVI<sup>e</sup> siècle,” *Schweizerische Zeitschrift für Geschichte*, XXXI (1981), 174–184.
- Rousset, Paul, *Histoire d’une idéologie: la croisade* (Lausanne, 1983).
- Rowe, John G., “Paschal II and the Relation between the Spiritual and Temporal Powers in the Kingdom of Jerusalem,” *Speculum*, XXXII (1957), 470–501.
- Rowe, John G., “The Papacy and the Greeks (1122–1153),” *Church History*, XXVIII (1959), 115–130, 310–327.

- Rowe, John G., "The Papacy and the Ecclesiastical Province of Tyre (1100–1187)," *Bulletin of the John Rylands Library*, XLIII (1960), 160–189.
- Rowe, John G., "Paschal II, Bohemund of Antioch and the Byzantine Empire," *Bulletin of the John Rylands Library*, XLIX (1966), 165–202.
- Roy, Émile, "Les Poèmes français relatifs à la première croisade," *Romania*, LV (1929), 411–468.
- Rubió y Lluch, Antoni, "La Lengua y la cultura catalanas en Grecia en el siglo XIV," *Homenaje à Menéndez y Pelayo*, II, ed. Juan Valera (Madrid, 1899), pp. 95–120.
- Rubió y Lluch, Antoni, "Els Castells catalans de la Grècia continental," *Annuari de l'Institut d'estudis catalans*, II (1908), 364–425.
- Rubió y Lluch, Antoni: On his very numerous writings concerning the Catalan expansion in the eastern Mediterranean see the bibliographical survey by Kenneth M. Setton, *Catalan Domination of Athens*, 2nd ed. (1975), pp. 286–291.
- Rüdebusch, Dieter, *Der Anteil Niedersachsens an den Kreuzzügen und Heidenfahrten* (Quellen und Darstellungen zur Geschichte Niedersachsens, 80; Hildesheim, 1972).
- Rüdt de (here, replaced by hyphen) Collenberg, Weyprecht H., *The Rupenides, Heithumides and Lusignans, the Structure of the Armeno-Cilician dynasties* (Calouste Gulbenkian Foundation Armenian Library; Paris, 1963).
- Rüdt de Collenberg, Weyprecht H., "Les 'Raynouard', seigneurs de Nephin et de Maraclé en Terre Sainte, et leur parenté en Languedoc," *Cah. Civ. Méd.*, VII (1964), 289–311.
- Rüdt de Collenberg, Weyprecht H., "Les Premiers Ibelins," *Le Moyen-âge*, LXXI (= 4-XX; 1965), 433–474.
- Rüdt de Collenberg, Weyprecht H., "Les Grâces papales, autres que les dispenses matrimoniales, accordées à Chypre de 1305–1378," *Ἐπετηρὶς τοῦ Κέντρου Ἐπιστημονικῶν Ἑρευνῶν*, VIII (1975–1977), 187–252.
- Rüdt de Collenberg, Weyprecht (here, Wipertus) H., "Les Dispenses matrimoniales accordées à l'Orient latin selon les registres du Vatican d'Honorius III à Clément VII (1233–1385)," *MÉF Rome, moyen âge—temps modernes*, LXXXIX (1977), 11–93.
- Rüdt de Collenberg, Weyprecht H., "Les Ibelin aux XIII<sup>e</sup> et XIV<sup>e</sup> siècles: généalogie compilée principalement selon les registres du Vatican," *Ἐπετηρὶς τοῦ Κέντρου Ἐπιστημονικῶν Ἑρευνῶν*, IX (1977–1979), 117–248; XI (1981–1982), 505–506.
- Rüdt de Collenberg, Weyprecht (here, Wipertus) H., "État et origine du haut clergé de Chypre avant le Grand Schisme d'après les registres des papes du XIII<sup>e</sup> et du XIV<sup>e</sup> siècle," *MÉF Rome, moyen âge—temps modernes*, XCI (1979), 197–332.
- Rüdt de Collenberg, Weyprecht H., "Les Lusignan de Chypre: généalogie compilée principalement selon les registres de l'Archivio Segreto Vaticano et les manuscrits de la Biblioteca Vaticana," *Ἐπετηρὶς τοῦ Κέντρου Ἐπιστημονικῶν Ἑρευνῶν*, X (1979–1980), 85–319; XI (1981–1982), 507–512.
- Rüdt de Collenberg, Weyprecht H. (here, Wipertus), "Le Royaume et l'église de Chypre face au Grand Schisme (1378–1417)," *MÉF Rome, moyen âge—temps modernes*, XCIV (1982), 621–701.
- Rüdt de Collenberg, Weyprecht (here, Wipertus) H., "Les Cardinaux de Chypre Hugues et Lancelot de Lusignan," *Archivum historiae pontificiae*, XX (1982), 83–128.
- Rüdt de Collenberg, Weyprecht H., *Familles de l'Orient latin, XII<sup>e</sup>–XIV<sup>e</sup> siècles* (Varior. Repr., CS, 176; London, 1983).
- Runciman, Steven, "The First Crusaders' Journey across the Balkan Peninsula," *Byzantium*, XIX (1949), 207–221.

- Runciman, Steven, *A History of the Crusades* (3 vols., Cambridge, Eng., 1951–1954).
- Runciman, Steven, "The Crusades of 1101," *Jahrbuch der österreichischen byzantinischen Gesellschaft*, I (1951), 3–12.
- Runciman, Steven, "The Decline of the Crusading Idea," *Relazioni del X Congresso internazionale di scienze storiche, Roma 1955: 3. Storia del medio evo* (Florence, 1955), pp. 565–594.
- Runciman, Steven, *The Eastern Schism: a Study of the Papacy and the Eastern Churches during the XIth and XIIth Centuries* (Oxford, 1955; repr. New York, 1983).
- Runciman, Steven, "The Pilgrimages to Palestine before 1095," *H of C*, I (1955, 2nd ed. 1969), 68–78.
- Runciman, Steven, "The First Crusade: Constantinople to Antioch," *H of C*, I (1955, 2nd ed. 1969), 280–304, and ". . . : Antioch to Ascalon," *ibid.*, 308–341.
- Runciman, Steven, *The Sicilian Vespers: a History of the Mediterranean World in the Later 13th Century* (Cambridge, Eng., 1958; repr. Cambridge, 1982).
- Runciman, Steven, *The Families of Outremer: the Feudal Nobility of the Crusader Kingdom of Jerusalem, 1099–1291* (The Creighton Lecture in History, 1959; London, 1960).
- Runciman, Steven, "The Crusader States, 1243–1291," *H of C*, II (1962, 2nd ed. 1969), 557–598.
- Runciman, Steven, *The Fall of Constantinople, 1453* (Cambridge, Eng., 1965).
- Runciman, Steven, *The First Crusade* (Cambridge, Eng., 1980).
- Runciman, Steven, "The Visit of King Amalric I to Constantinople in 1171," in *Outremer* (1982), pp. 153–158.
- Russell, Frederick H., *The Just War in the Middle Ages* (Cambridge Studies in Medieval Life and Thought, 3rd ser., 8; Cambridge, Eng., and New York, 1975).
- Russell, Josiah C., *Late Ancient and Medieval Population* (Transactions of the American Philosophical Society, n.s., 48, no. 3; Philadelphia, 1958).
- Russell, Josiah C., *Medieval Regions and their Cities* (Newton Abbot, 1972).
- Russell, Josiah C., "The Population of the Crusader States," *H of C*, V (1985), 295–314.
- Russo, Francesco, "I Calabresi e la prima crociata," *Almanaco Calabrese* (1959), pp. 85–94.
- Ryan, J. Joseph, "The Legatine Excommunication of Patriarch Michael Cerularius (1054) and a New Document from the First Crusade Epoch," *Studia Gratiana*, XIV (1967; = Collectanea Stephan Kuttner, 4), 13–49.
- Ryan, James D., "Nicholas IV and the Evolution of the Eastern Missionary Effort," *Archivum historiae pontificiae*, XIX (1981), 79–95.
- Saadé, Gabriel, "Histoire du Château de Saladin," *Studi medievali*, 3–IX (1968), 980–1016.
- Sacy, Silvestre de, "Mémoire sur la dynastie des Assassins et sur l'étymologie de leur nom," *Histoire et mémoires de l'Institut royal de France, Classe d'histoire et de littérature ancienne*, IV (1818), Mémoires, 1–84.
- Sacy, Silvestre de, "Mémoire sur le traité fait entre le roi de Tunis et Philippe-le-Hardi, en 1270, pour l'évacuation du territoire de Tunis par l'armée des croisés," *Histoire et mémoires de l'Institut royal de France, Académie des inscriptions et belles-lettres*, IX (1831), 448–477.
- Sacy, Silvestre de, "Mémoire sur une correspondance de l'empereur de Maroc Yakoub, fils d'Abd-alhakk, avec Philippe-le-Hardi, conservée dans les archives du royaume," *Histoire et mémoires de l'Institut royal de France, Académie des inscriptions et belles-lettres*, IX (1831), 478–506.

- Salamé-Sarkis, Hassan, *Contribution à l'histoire de Tripoli et de sa région à l'époque des croisades: problèmes d'histoire, d'architecture et de céramique* (Bibliothèque archéologique et historique, 106; Paris, 1980).
- Salibi, Kamal S., "The Maronites of Lebanon under Frankish and Mamluk Rule (1099–1516)," *Arabica*, IV (1957), 288–303.
- Salibi, Kamal S., "The Maronite Church in the Middle Ages and its Union with Rome," *Oriens christianus*, XLII (1958), 92–104.
- Salibi, Kamal S., "The Buhturids of the Garb: Mediaeval Lords of Beirut and of Southern Lebanon," *Arabica*, VIII (1961), 74–97.
- Saller, Sylvester J., *Excavations at Bethany, 1949–1953* (Studium BF, 12; Jerusalem, 1957).
- Sanaullah, Mawlawi F. (= Sanā-Allāh, Maulavī F.), *The Decline of the Saljūqid Empire* (Calcutta, 1938).
- Sanchis Guillén, Vicente, *Expedición de Catalanes y Aragoneses al Oriente en el siglo XIV* (Madrid, 1890).
- Santifaller, Leo, *Beiträge zur Geschichte des Lateinischen Patriarchats von Konstantinopel (1204–1261) und der venezianischen Urkunde* (Historisch-diplomatische Forschungen, 3; Weimar, 1938).
- Saunders, John J., *Aspects of the Crusades* (University of Canterbury Publications, 3; Christchurch, N.Z., 1962).
- Saunders, John J., *A History of Medieval Islam* (New York and London, 1965).
- Saunders, John J., *Muslims and Mongols: Essays on Medieval Asia*, ed. G. W. Rice (University of Canterbury Publications, 24; Christchurch, N.Z., 1977).
- Sauvaget, Jean, "La Citadelle de Damas," *Syria*, XI (1930), 59–90, 216–241.
- Savage, Henry L., "Pilgrimages and Pilgrim Shrines in Palestine and Syria after 1095," *H of C*, IV (1977), 36–68.
- Sayous, André E., "Les Méthodes commerciales de Barcelone au XIIIe siècle, d'après des documents inédits des archives de sa cathédrale," *Estudis universitaris catalans*, XVI (1931), 155–198.
- Sayous, André E., "Les Méthodes commerciales de Barcelone au XIVe siècle, surtout d'après des protocoles inédits de ses archives notariales," *Estudis universitaris catalans*, XVIII (1933), 209–235.
- Sayous, André E., "Le Capitalisme commercial et financier dans les pays chrétiens de la Méditerranée occidentale depuis la première croisade jusqu'à la fin du moyen âge," *VSWG*, XXIX (1936), 270–295.
- Sayous, André E., "Les Méthodes commerciales de Barcelone au XVe siècle d'après des documents inédits de ses Archives: la bourse, le prêt et l'assurance maritimes, les sociétés commerciales, la lettre de change, une banque d'État," *RH Droit FÉ*, 4–XV (1936), 255–301.
- Schadek, Hans, "Tunis oder Sizilien? Die Ziele der aragonischen Mittelmeerpolitik unter Peter III. von Aragon," *Gesammelte Aufsätze zur Kulturgeschichte Spaniens*, XXVIII (1975), 335–349.
- Schaller, Hans M., "Die Kanzlei Friedrichs II., ihr Personal und ihr Sprachstil," *Archiv für Diplomatik*, III (1957), 207–286.
- Schaller, Hans M., "Das Relief an der Kanzel der Kathedrale von Bitonto: ein Denkmal der Kaiseridee Friedrichs II.," *Archiv für Kulturgeschichte*, XLV (1963), 295–312.
- Schaller, Hans M., "König Manfred und die Assassinen," *Deutsches Archiv*, XXI (1965), 173–193.

- Schaube, Adolf, "Die Wechselbriefe König Ludwigs des Heiligen von seinem ersten Kreuzzug und ihre Rolle auf dem Geldmarkte von Genua," *Jahrbücher für Nationalökonomie und Statistik*, LXX (= 3-XV; 1898), 603–621, 730–748; LXXIII (= 3-XVIII; 1899), 145–184.
- Schaube, Adolf, *Handelsgeschichte der romanischen Völker des Mittelmeergebiets bis zum Ende der Kreuzzüge* (Handbuch der mittelalterlichen und neueren Geschichte, Sect. 3, 5; Munich and Berlin, 1906).
- Schein, Sylvia, "Gesta Dei per Mongolos 1300: the Genesis of a Non-Event," *Eng. HR*, XCIV (1979), 805–819.
- Schein, Sylvia, "La Custodia Terrae Sanctae franciscaine et les Juifs de Jérusalem à la fin du moyen âge," *Revue des études juives*, CXLI (1982), 369–377.
- Schein, Sylvia, "The Patriarchs of Jerusalem in the Late Thirteenth Century – seigneurs espirituëles et temporeles?," in *Outremer* (1982), pp. 297–305.
- Schein, Sylvia, "The Future Regnum Hierusalem: a Chapter in Medieval State Planning," *J Med. H.*, X (1984), 95–105.
- Schein, Sylvia, "Philip IV and the Crusade: a Reconsideration," in *Crusade and Settlement*, ed. Peter W. Edbury (Cardiff, 1985), pp. 121–126.
- Schlumberger, Gustave, *L'Épopée byzantine à la fin du Xe siècle* (3 vols., Paris, 1896–1905).
- Schlumberger, Gustave, *Renaud de Châtillon* (Paris, 1898).
- Schlumberger, Gustave, *Récits de Byzance et des croisades* (2 vols., Paris, 1916–1922).
- Schlumberger, Gustave, *Byzance et les croisades* (Paris, 1927).
- Schmandt, Raymond H., "The Fourth Crusade and the Just-War Theory," *Cath. HR*, LXI (1975), 191–221.
- Schmeidler, Bernhard, *Der Dux und das Comune Venetiarum von 1141–1229: Beiträge zur Verfassungsgeschichte Venedigs vornehmlich im 12. Jahrhundert* (Hist. Stud., ed. Ebering, 35; Berlin, 1902).
- Schmidt, Charles G.A., *Histoire et doctrine de la secte des Cathares ou Albigeois* (Paris, 1849; repr. New York, 1980).
- Schmugge, Ludwig, "'Pilgerfahrt macht frei': eine These zur Bedeutung des mittelalterlichen Pilgerwesens," *Römische Quartalschrift*, LXXIV (1979), 16–31.
- Schmugge, Ludwig, "Zisterzienser, Kreuzzug und Heidenkrieg," in *Die Zisterzienser*, ed. Kaspar Elm, R. Joerissen, and Hermann J. Roth (Aachen, 1980), pp. 57–68.
- Schöber, Susanne, *Die altfranzösische Kreuzzugslyrik des 12. Jahrhunderts* (Diss. der Universität Salzburg, 7; Vienna, 1976).
- Schollmeyer, Chrysologus, "Die missionarische Sendung des Frater Wilhelm von Rubruk," *Ostkirchliche Studien*, IV (1955), 138–146.
- Schollmeyer, Chrysologus, "Die Missionsfahrt Bruder Wilhelms von Rubruk zu den Mongolen," *Zeitschrift für Missionskunde und Religionswissenschaft*, XL (1956), 200–205.
- Schreiber, Georg, "Levantinische Wanderungen zum Westen," *Byz. Z.*, XLIV (= *Festschrift Franz Dölger*; 1951), 517–523.
- Schreiber, Ottomar, "Die Personal- und Amtsdaten der Hochmeister des Deutschen Ritterordens von seiner Gründung bis zum Jahre 1525," *Oberländische Geschichtsblätter*, III (Königsberg, 1909–1913), 615–762.
- Schulz, Werner, *Andreaskreuz und Christusorden: Isabella von Portugal und der burgundische Kreuzzug* (Historische Schriften der Universität Freiburg, 1; Freiburg (Switzerland), 1976).
- Schwerin, Ursula, *Die Aufrufe der Päpste zur Befreiung des Heiligen Landes von den*

- Anfängen bis zum Ausgang Innozenz IV: ein Beitrag zur Geschichte der kurialen Kreuzzugspropaganda und der päpstlichen Epistolographie* (Hist. Stud., ed. Eberling, 301; Berlin, 1937).
- Seibt, Ferdinand, *Hussitica: zur Struktur einer Revolution* (Beihefte zum Archiv für Kulturgeschichte, 8; Cologne, Graz, and Weimar, 1965).
- Seibt, Ferdinand, "Die Zeit der Luxemburger und der hussitischen Revolution," *Handbuch der Geschichte der böhmischen Länder*, ed. Karl Bosl: vol. I. *Die böhmischen Länder von der archäischen Zeit bis zum Ausgang der hussitischen Revolution* (Stuttgart, 1967), pp. 349–568.
- Serjeant, Robert B., "Material for a History of Islamic Textiles up to the Mongol Conquest," *Ars Islamica*, IX (1942), 54–92; X (1943), 71–104; XI–XII (1946), 98–120; XIII–XIV (1948), 75–117; XV–XVI (1951), 29–85.
- Serper, Arié, "La Prise de Nicée d'après la 'Chanson d'Antioche' de Richard le Pèlerin," *Byzantium*, XLVI (1976), 411–421.
- Servatius, Carlo, *Paschalis II. (1099–1118): Studien zu seiner Person und seiner Politik* (Päpste und Papsttum, 14; Stuttgart, 1979).
- Setton, Kenneth M., *Catalan Domination of Athens, 1311–1388* (Med. AA, Publ., 50; Cambridge, Mass., 1948; rev. ed., London, 1975).
- Setton, Kenneth M., "On the Importance of Land Tenure and Agrarian Taxation in the Byzantine Empire from the 4th Century to the 4th Crusade," *American Journal of Philology*, LXXIV (1953), 225–259.
- Setton, Kenneth M., general ed., *A History of the Crusades: 1. The First Hundred Years*, ed. Marshall W. Baldwin (Philadelphia, 1955; rev. ed., Madison, 1969); 2. *The Later Crusades, 1189–1311*, ed. Robert L. Wolff and Harry W. Hazard (Philadelphia, 1962; rev. ed., Madison, 1969); 3. *The Fourteenth and Fifteenth Centuries*, ed. Hazard (Madison, 1975); 4. *The Art and Architecture of the Crusader States*, ed. Hazard (Madison, 1977); 5. *The Impact of the Crusades on the Near East*, ed. Norman P. Zacour and Harry W. Hazard (Madison, 1985); 6. *The Impact of the Crusades on Europe*, ed. Hazard and Zacour (Madison, 1989).
- Setton, Kenneth M., "The Archaeology of Medieval Athens," *Essays in Medieval Life and Thought Presented in Honor of Austin Patterson Evans*, ed. John H. Mundy, Richard W. Emery, and Benjamin N. Nelson (New York, 1955), pp. 227–258.
- Setton, Kenneth M., "The Byzantine Background to the Italian Renaissance," *Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society*, C (1956), 1–76.
- Setton, Kenneth M., "The Latins in Greece and the Aegean from the Fourth Crusade to the End of the Middle Ages," in *The Cambridge Medieval History*, IV-1, ed. Joan Hussey (Cambridge, Eng., 1966), 389–420, with bibliography pp. 908–938.
- Setton, Kenneth M., *Europe and the Levant in the Middle Ages and the Renaissance* (Varior. Repr., CS, 29; London, 1974).
- Setton, Kenneth M., "Catalan Society in Greece in the Fourteenth Century," in *Essays in Memory of Basil Laourdas*, ed. Louisa Laourdas (Thessalonica, 1975), pp. 241–284; repr. in his *Athens in the Middle Ages* (London, 1975).
- Setton, Kenneth M., *Athens in the Middle Ages* (Varior. Repr., CS, 41; London, 1975).
- Setton, Kenneth M., "The Catalans in Greece, 1311–1380," *H of C*, III (1975), 167–224, and "The Catalans and Florentines in Greece, 1380–1462," *ibid.*, 225–277.
- Setton, Kenneth M., *The Papacy and the Levant (1204–1571)* (Memoirs of the American Philosophical Society, 114, 127, 161, 162; 4 vols., Philadelphia, 1976–1984).
- Ševčenko, Ihor, "Intellectual Repercussions of the Council of Florence," *Church History*, XXIV (1955), 291–323.

- Shahar, Shulamith, "Des Lépreux pas comme les autres: l'ordre de Saint-Lazare dans le royaume de Jérusalem," *Rev. hist.*, CCLXVII (1982), 19–41.
- Siberry, Elizabeth, "Missionaries and Crusaders, 1095–1274: Opponents or Allies?" *Studies in Church History*, XX (1983), 103–110.
- Siberry, Elizabeth, *Criticism of Crusading, 1095–1274* (New York and Oxford, 1985).
- Siedschlag, Beatrice N., *English Participation in the Crusades, 1150–1220* (Ph.D. Thesis, Bryn Mawr, 1937; [Menasha, Wisc.], 1939).
- Silberschmidt, Max, *Das orientalische Problem zur Zeit der Entstehung des türkischen Reiches nach venezianischen Quellen: ein Beitrag zur Geschichte der Beziehung Venedigs zu Sultan Bajezi I. zu Byzanz, Ungarn und Genua und zum Reiche von Kiptschak (1381–1400)* (Beiträge zur Kulturgeschichte des Mittelalters und der Renaissance, 27; Leipzig and Berlin, 1923).
- Simonut, Noè, *Il Metodo di evangelizzazione dei Francescani tra Musulmani e Mongoli nei secoli XIII–XIV* (Milan, 1947).
- Sinclair, Keith V., "The Hospital, Hospice and Church of the Healthy Belonging to the Knights of St. John of Jerusalem on Cyprus," *Medium Aevum*, XLIX (1980), 254–257.
- Sinogowitz, Bernhard, "Über das byzantinische Kaisertum nach dem Vierten Kreuzzuge (1204–1205)," *Byz. Z.*, XLV (1952), 345–355.
- Sinor, Denis, "Un Voyageur du treizième siècle: le Dominicain Julien de Hongrie," *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, XIV (1952), 589–602.
- Sinor, Denis, "Les Relations entre les Mongols et l'Europe jusqu'à la mort d'Arghoun et de Bela IV," *Cahiers d'histoire mondiale*, III (1956), 39–62.
- Sinor, Denis, *Introduction à l'étude de l'Eurasie centrale* (Wiesbaden, 1963).
- Sinor, Denis, "The Mongols and Western Europe," *H of C*, III (1975), 513–544.
- Sivan, Emmanuel, "La Genèse de la contre-croisade: un traité damasquin du début de XIIe siècle," *JA*, CCLIV (1966), 197–224.
- Sivan, Emmanuel, "Le Caractère sacré de Jérusalem dans l'Islam aux XIIe–XIIIe siècles," *Studia Islamica*, XXVII (1967), 149–182.
- Sivan, Emmanuel, "Notes sur la situation des Chrétiens à l'époque ayyūbide," *Revue de l'histoire des religions*, CLXXII (1967), 117–130.
- Sivan, Emmanuel, "Réfugiés syro-palestiniens au temps des croisades," *Revue des études islamiques*, XXXV (1967), 135–147.
- Sivan, Emmanuel, *L'Islam et la croisade: idéologie et propagande dans les réactions musulmanes aux croisades* (Paris, 1968).
- Sivan, Emmanuel, "Saladin et le calife al-Nāṣir," *Scripta Hierosolymitana*, XXIII (1972), 126–145.
- Slessarev, Vsevolod, *Prester John: the Letter and the Legend* (Minneapolis, 1959).
- Slessarev, Vsevolod, "Ecclesiae mercatorum and the Rise of Merchant Colonies," *Business History Review*, XLI (1967), 181–197.
- Smail, Raymond C., "Crusaders' Castles of the Twelfth Century," *Cambridge Historical Journal*, X (1950–1952), 133–149.
- Smail, Raymond C., *Crusading Warfare, 1097–1193* (Cambridge Studies in Medieval Life and Thought, n.s., 3; Cambridge, Eng., 1956).
- Smail, Raymond C., *The Crusaders in Syria and the Holy Land* (Ancient Peoples and Places, 82; London, 1973).
- Smail, Raymond C., "Latin Syria and the West, 1149–1187," *Transactions of the Royal Historical Society*, 5-XIX (1969), 1–20.
- Smail, Raymond C., "The International Status of the Latin Kingdom of Jerusalem,

- 1150–1192,” in *The Eastern Mediterranean Lands in the Period of the Crusades*, ed. Peter M. Holt (Warminster, 1977), pp. 23–43.
- Smail, Raymond C., “The Predicaments of Guy of Lusignan, 1183–87,” in *Outremer* (1982), pp. 159–176.
- Smedt, Charles de, “Les Sources de l’histoire de la croisade contre les Albigeois,” *Rev. QH*, XVI (1874), 433–481.
- Soldevila, Ferran, *Història de Catalunya*, 2nd ed. (3 vols., Barcelona, 1962).
- Somerville, Robert, “The Council of Clermont and the First Crusade,” *Studia Gratiana*, XX (1976 = *Mélanges Gerard Fransen II*), 323–337.
- Soranzo, Giovanni, *Il Papato, l’Europa cristiana e i Tartari* (Pubblicazioni dell’ Università cattolica del Sacro Cuore, 5th ser., 12; Milan, 1930).
- Soteriou, Maria G., *Mistra: une ville byzantine morte* (Athens, 1935).
- Sottas, Jules, *Les Messageries maritimes de Venise aux XIV<sup>e</sup> et XV<sup>e</sup> siècles* (Paris, 1938).
- Sourdel, Dominique, *L’Islam médiéval* (Paris, 1979).
- Sourdel-Thomine, Janine, “Les Conseils du šayḥ al-Harawī à un prince ayyūbide,” *Bulletin d’études orientales de l’Institut français de Damas*, XVII (1961–1962), 205–266.
- Southern, Richard W., *Western Views of Islam in the Middle Ages* (Cambridge, Mass., 1962).
- Spence, R., “Gregory IX’s Attempted Expedition to the Latin Empire of Constantinople: the Crusade for the Union of the Latin and Greek Churches,” *Journal of Medieval Studies*, V (1979), 163–176.
- Spreckelmeyer, Goswin, *Das Kreuzzugslied des lateinischen Mittelalters* (Münstersche Mittelalter-Schriften, 21; Munich, 1974).
- Spuler, Bertold, *Die morgenländischen Kirchen* (Leyden, 1964).
- Spuler, Bertold, *Die Goldene Horde: die Mongolen in Russland 1223–1502* (Das mongolische Weltreich: Quellen und Forschungen, 2; 2nd ed., Wiesbaden, 1965).
- Spuler, Bertold, *Die Mongolen in Iran: Politik, Verwaltung und Kultur der Ilchanzeit 1220–1350* (Iranische Forschungen, 1; 2nd ed., Wiesbaden, 1965).
- Starr, Joshua, *The Jews in the Byzantine Empire, 641–1204* (Texte und Forschungen zur byzantinisch-neugriechischen Philologie, 30; Athens, 1939).
- Starr, Joshua, *Romania: the Jewries of the Levant after the Fourth Crusade* (Paris, 1949).
- Stefano, Antonino de, *La Cultura in Sicilia nel periodo normanno* (Palermo, 1938).
- Stern, Henri, “Les Représentations des conciles dans l’église de la Nativité à Bethléem,” *Byzantion*, XI (1936), 101–152; XIII (1938), 415–459.
- Sternfeld, Richard, *Karl von Anjou als Graf der Provence* (Historische Untersuchungen, 10; Berlin, 1888).
- Sternfeld, Richard, *Ludwigs des Heiligen Kreuzzug nach Tunis 1270 und die Politik Karls I. von Sizilien* (Hist. Stud., ed. Ebering, 4; Berlin, 1896).
- Sterns, Indrikis, “The Teutonic Knights in the Crusader States,” *H of C*, V (1985), 315–378.
- Stevenson, William B., *The Crusaders in the East: a Brief History of the Wars of Islam with the Latins in Syria during the 12th and 13th Centuries* (Cambridge, Eng., and New York, 1907).
- Stickel, Erwin, *Der Fall von Akkon: Untersuchungen zum Abklingen des Kreuzzugsgedankens am Ende des 13. Jahrhunderts* (Geist und Werk der Zeiten, 45; Berne and Frankfurt, 1975).

- Strayer, Joseph R., "The Crusade against Aragon," *Speculum*, XXVIII (1953), 102-113.
- Strayer, Joseph R., "The Political Crusades of the Thirteenth Century," *H of C*, II (1962, 2nd ed. 1969), 343-375, and "The Crusades of Louis IX," *ibid.*, 487-518.
- Streit, Ludwig, *Venedig und die Wendung des vierten Kreuzzuges gegen Konstantinopel* (Anklam, 1877).
- Striker, Cecil L., and Y. Doğan Kuban, "Work at Kalenderhane Camii in Istanbul: Second Preliminary Report," *D Oaks P*, XXII (1968), 185-193; cf. "Fourth Report," *ibid.*, XXV (1971), 253-258.
- Struck, Adolf, *Mistra, eine mittelalterliche Ruinenstadt: Streifblicke zur Geschichte und zu den Denkmälern des fränkisch-byzantinischen Zeitalters in Morea* (Vienna and Leipzig, 1910).
- Struss, Lothar, *Epische Identität und historische Realität: der Albigenserkreuzzug und die Krise der Zeitgeschichtsdarstellung in der occitanischen, altfranzösischen und lateinischen Historiographie* (Theorie und Geschichte der Literatur und der schönen Künste, LI; Munich, 1980).
- Strzygowski, Josef, "Ruins of Tombs of the Latin Kings on the Haram in Jerusalem," *Speculum*, XI (1936), 499-508.
- Suárez Fernandes, Luis, *Juan II y la frontera de Granada* (Universidad de Valladolid, Consejo superior de investigaciones científicas: Estudios y documentos, Cuadernos de historia medieval, 2; Valladolid, 1954).
- Sumberg, Lewis A.M., "The 'Tafurs' and the First Crusade," *Mediaeval Studies*, XXI (1959), 224-246.
- Sumberg, Lewis A.M., *La Chanson d'Antioche: étude historique et littéraire: une chronique en vers français de la première croisade par le pèlerin Richard* (Paris, 1968).
- Sumption, Jonathan, *The Albigensian Crusade* (London and Boston, 1978).
- Sweeney, James R., "Hungary in the Crusades, 1169-1218," *International History Review*, III (1981), 467-481.
- Sybel, Heinrich von, *Geschichte des ersten Kreuzzuges*, 2nd ed. (Leipzig, 1881).
- Taeschner, Franz, "Futuwwa, eine gemeinschaftsbildende Idee im mittelalterlichen Orient und ihre verschiedenen Erscheinungsformen," *Schweizerisches Archiv für Volkskunde*, LII (1956), 122-158.
- Taeuber, Walter, *Geld und Kredit im Mittelalter* (Berlin, 1933).
- Tamarati, Michel, *L'Église géorgienne des origines jusqu'à nos jours* (Rome, 1910).
- Tatakis, Basile, *La Philosophie byzantine* (in Émile Bréhier, *Histoire de la philosophie*, fascicule supplémentaire, 2; Paris, 1949).
- Ter-Grigorian Iskenderian, Galust, *Die Kreuzfahrer und ihre Beziehungen zu den armenischen Nachbarfürsten bis zum Untergange der Grafschaft Edessa* (Diss., Leipzig; Weida, 1915).
- Ter-Mikelian, Arshak (here, Arshag Der Mikelian), *Die armenische Kirche in ihren Beziehungen zur byzantinischen vom IV. bis zum XIII. Jahrhundert* (Leipzig, 1892).
- Terrasse, Henri, *L'Art hispano-mauresque des origines au XIII<sup>e</sup> siècle* (Publication de l'Institut des hautes études marocaines, 25; Paris, 1932).
- Terrasse, Henri, *Histoire du Maroc des origines à l'établissement du protectorat français* (2 vols., Casablanca, 1949-1950).
- Tessier, Jules A., *Quatrième croisade: la diversion sur Zara et Constantinople* (Paris, 1884).
- Thier, Ludger, *Kreuzzugsbemühungen unter Papst Clemens V. (1305-1314)* (Franziskanische Forschungen, 24; Werl, 1973).

- Thiriet, Freddy, *La Romanie vénitienne au moyen-âge: le développement et l'exploitation du domaine colonial vénitien (XIIe-XVe siècles)* (BÉFAR, 193; Paris, 1959; rev. ed., Paris, 1975).
- Thiriet, Freddy, *Études sur la Romanie gréco-vénitienne (Xe-XVe siècles)* (Varior. Repr., CS, 60; London, 1977).
- Thiriet, Freddy, "La Crise des trafics vénitiens au Levant dans les premières années du XVe siècle," in *Studi in memoria di Federigo Melis*, ed. L. de Rosa (Naples, 1978), III, 59–72.
- Thiriet, Freddy, "Recherches sur le nombre des 'Latins' immigrés en Romanie gréco-vénitienne aux XIIIe–XIVe siècles," in *Byzance et les Slaves: Mélanges Ivan Dujčev* (Paris, 1979), pp. 421–436.
- Thomas, Antoninus H. "Les Statuts des chanoines du Saint-Sépulcre et leurs rapports avec les constitutions des Dominicains," *AF Praed.* XLVIII (1978), 5–22.
- Thorau, Peter, *Sultan Baibars I. von Ägypten: ein Beitrag zur Geschichte des Vorderen Orients im 13. Jahrhundert* (Beihefte zum Tübinger Atlas des Vorderen Orients, Reihe B, Nr. 63; Wiesbaden, 1987).
- Throop, Palmer A., *Criticism of the Crusade: a Study of Public Opinion and Crusade Propaganda* (Amsterdam, 1940).
- Thuasne, Louis, *Djem-Sultan* (Paris, 1892).
- Tisserant, Eugène, "La Légation en Orient du Franciscain Dominique d'Aragon (1245–47)," *RO Chr.*, XXIV (1924), 336–355.
- Tolstov, Sergei P., *Auf den Spuren der altchöremischen Kultur*, tr. Otto Mehlitz (Berlin, 1953).
- Tomek, Václav V., *Dějepis města Prahy* (Nowočeská bibliothéka wydáwaná nakladem Musea království českého číslo XVIII; 12 vols., Prague, 1855–1901).
- Tomek, Václav V., *Jan Žižka* (Prague, 1879).
- Topping, Peter W., "The Morea, 1311–1364," *H of C*, III (1975), 104–140, and "The Morea, 1364–1460," *ibid.*, 141–166.
- Topping, Peter W., *Studies on Latin Greece A.D. 1205–1715* (Varior. Repr., CS, 68; London, 1977).
- Torre y del Cerro, Antonio de la, *Los Reyes Católicos y Granada* (Consejo superior de investigaciones científicas, Instituto Jerónimo Zurita; Madrid, 1946).
- Toubert, Pierre, "Les Déviations de la croisade au milieu du XIIIe siècle: Alexandre IV contre Manfred," *Le Moyen-âge*, LXIX (1963), 391–401.
- Tournebize, Henry F., *Histoire politique et religieuse de l'Arménie depuis les origines des Arméniens jusqu'à la mort de leur dernier roi (l'an 1393)* (Paris, 1910).
- Tourtoulon, Charles de, *Don Jaime I el Conquistador, rey de Aragón, conde de Barcelona, señor de Montpellier, según las crónicas y documentos inéditos*, 2nd rev. ed. tr. Teodoro Llorente y Olivares (2 vols., Valencia, 1874).
- Tozer, Henry F., "The Franks in the Peloponnese," *Journal of Hellenic Studies*, IV (1883), 165–236.
- Trabut-Cussac, Jean Paul, "Le Financement de la croisade anglaise de 1270," *BÉ Char.*, CXIX (1961), 113–140.
- Tramontana, Salvatore, "Per la storia della 'Compagnia Catalana' in Oriente," *Nuova rivista storica*, XLVI (1962), 58–95.
- Traquair, Ramsay, "Laconia: I, Mediaeval Fortresses," *ABS Athens*, XII (1905–1906), 259–276.
- Traquair, Ramsay, "Mediaeval Fortresses of the North-Western Peloponnesus," *ABS Athens*, XIII (1906–1907), 268–281.

- Traquair, Ramsay, "Frankish Architecture in Greece," *Journal of the Royal Institute of British Architects*, 3-XXXI (1923), 34-48, 73-83.
- Treese, Henry, *The Crusades* (London, 1978).
- Treitinger, Otto, *Die oströmische Kaiser- und Reichsidee nach ihrer Gestaltung im höfischen Zeremoniell* (Jena, 1938).
- Treppo, Mario del, *I Mercanti catalani e l'espansione della Corona d'Aragona nel secolo XV* (Naples, 1972).
- Tritton, Arthur S., *The Caliphs and their Non-Muslim Subjects: a Critical Study of the Covenant of 'Umar* (London, 1930).
- Troll, Christian W., "Die Chinamission im Mittelalter," *Franziskanische Studien*, XLVII (1966), 109-150; XLIX (1967), 22-79.
- Trudon des Ormes, Amédée L.A., "Listes des maisons et quelques dignitaires de l'ordre du Temple en Syrie, en Chypre et en France d'après les pièces de procès," *RO Latin*, V (1897), 389-459; VI (1898), 156-213; VII (1899), 223-274, 504-589.
- Tuilier, André, "La Date exacte du chrysobulle d'Alexis Ier Comnène en faveur des Vénitiens et son contexte historique," *Rivista di studi bizantini e neoellenici*, n.s., IV (1967), 27-48.
- Tumler, Marian, *Der Deutsche Orden im Werden, Wachsen und Wirken bis 1400 . . .* (Montreal and Vienna, 1955).
- Turan, Osman, "Les Souverains seldjoukides et leurs sujets non musulmans," *Studia Islamica*, I (1953), 65-100.
- Tyan, Émile, *Institutions du droit public musulman* (2 vols., Paris, 1954-1957).
- Tyan, Émile, *Histoire de l'organisation judiciaire en pays d'Islam* (Annales de l'Université de Lyon, 3rd ser.: Droit, fasc. 4; 2nd ed., Leyden, 1960).
- Tyerman, Christopher J., "Marino Sanudo and the Lost Crusade: Lobbying in the Fourteenth Century," *Transactions of the Royal Historical Society*, 5-XXXII (1982), 57-73.
- Tyerman, Christopher J., "Sed nihil fecit? The Last Capetians and the Recovery of the Holy Land," *War and Government in the Middle Ages: Essays in Honour of J. O. Prestwich*, ed. John Gillingham and J. C. Holt (Woodbridge, 1984), pp. 170-181.
- Tyerman, Christopher J., "Philip VI and the Recovery of the Holy Land," *Eng. HR*, C (1985), 25-52.
- Tyerman, Christopher J., "The Holy Land and the Crusades of the Thirteenth and Fourteenth Centuries," in *Crusade and Settlement*, ed. Peter W. Edbury (Cardiff, 1985), pp. 105-112.
- Urban, William L., *The Prussian Crusade* (Washington, 1980).
- Urban, William L., *The Livonian Crusade* (Washington, 1981).
- Usseglio, Leopoldo, *I Marchesi di Monferrato in Italia ed in Oriente durante i secoli XII e XIII* (Biblioteca della Società storica subalpina, 100, 101, ed. posthumously by Carlo Patrucco; 2 vols., Casale Monferrato, 1926).
- Uzunçarşılı, İsmail H., *Osmalı devleti teşkilâtına medhal: Büyük Selçukiler, Anadolu Selçukilleri* (Introduction to the Administrative System of the Ottoman Empire: the Great Seljuks, the Seljuks of Rüm) (*Türk Tarih Kurumu yayınları*, 8, 10-10a; 2 vols., İstanbul, 1941, and Ankara, 1970).
- Vacandard, Elphège, "Saint Bernard et la seconde croisade," *Rev. QH*, XXXVIII (1885), 398-457.
- Vacandard, Elphège, *Vie de St.-Bernard, abbé de Clairvaux*, 4th ed. (2 vols., Paris, 1927).

- Valentini, Giuseppe, "La Crociata da Eugenio IV a Callisto III (dai documenti d'archivio di Venezia)," *Archivum historiae pontificiae*, XII (1974), 91–123.
- Valentini, Giuseppe, "La Crociata di Pio II sulla documentazione veneta d'archivio," *Archivum historiae pontificiae*, XIII (1975), 249–282.
- Vallvé, Manuel, *Los Almogávares: la famosa expedición a Oriente de Catalanes y Aragoneses*, 2nd ed. (Barcelona, 1942).
- Van Cleve, Thomas C., *Markward of Anweiler and the Sicilian Regency: a Study of Hohenstaufen Policy in Sicily during the Minority of Frederick II* (Oxford and Princeton, 1937).
- Van Cleve, Thomas C., "The Fifth Crusade," *H of C*, II (1962, 2nd ed. 1969), 377–428, and "The Crusade of Frederick II," *ibid.*, 429–462.
- Varagnac, André, "Croisade et marchandise: pourquoi Simon de Montfort s'en alla défaire les Albigeois," *Annales: Économies, sociétés, civilisations*, I (1946), 209–218.
- Vasiliev, Alexander A., *Byzance et les Arabes*, tr. Henri Grégoire and Maurice Canard (2 vols., Brussels, 1935–1950).
- Vasiliev, Alexander A., "The Foundation of the Empire of Trebizond (1204–1222)," *Speculum*, XI (1936), 3–37.
- Vasiliev, Alexander A., *History of the Byzantine Empire 324–1453*, tr. Sarra M. Ragozin, 2nd ed. (Madison, 1952).
- Vasilievsky, Vasil'y G., "Vizantija i Pečenegi," *Trudy V.G. Vasil'evskogo (= Works)*, I (St. Petersburg, 1908), pp. 1–175.
- Vat, Odulphus van der, *Die Anfänge der Franziskanermissionen und ihre Weiterentwicklung im Nahen Orient und in den mohammedanischen Ländern während des 13. Jahrhunderts* (Missionswissenschaftliche Studien, n.s., 6; Werl, 1934).
- Vazquez de Parga, Luis, José M. Lacarra, and Juan Uría Ríu, *Las Peregrinaciones a Santiago de Compostela* (3 vols., Madrid, 1948–1949).
- Veihse, Otto, "Die Normannen im Mittelmeer," *Die Welt als Geschichte*, V (1939), 25–58, 233–276.
- Vera Idoate, Gregorio, *Navarra y las cruzadas: ensayo histórico de las principales expediciones religioso-militares de Navarra desde fines del siglo VIII hasta mediados de XIV* (Pamplona, 1931).
- Verlinden, Charles, *Les Empereurs belges de Constantinople* (Brussels, 1945).
- Verlinden, Charles, *L'Esclavage dans l'Europe médiévale*, II (Ghent, 1977).
- Vernadskii, Georgii V. (here, George Vernadsky), *The Mongols and Russia* (A History of Russia, 3; New Haven, 1953).
- Vertôt, René A. de, abbé, *Histoire des chevaliers hospitaliers de St.-Jean de Jérusalem appellés depuis les chevaliers de Rhodes et aujourd'hui les chevaliers de Malte* (4 vols., Paris, 1726); tr. as *The History of the Knights Hospitalers of St. John of Jerusalem . . .* (5 vols., Edinburgh, 1757; repr. London, 1775; repr. New York, 1981).
- Viaud, Prosper, *Nazareth et ses deux églises de l'Annonciation et de Saint-Joseph d'après les fouilles récentes* (Paris, 1910).
- Vic, Claude de (here, Devic), and Jean J. Vaissète, *Histoire générale de Languedoc avec des notes et les pièces justificatives*, ed. Édouard Dulaurier et al. (15 vols., Toulouse, 1872–1893); supplementary vol. by Ernest Roschach and Auguste Molnier, *Histoire graphique de l'ancienne province de Languedoc* (Toulouse, 1904).
- Viller, Marcel, "La Question de l'union des églises entre Grecs et Latins depuis le concile de Lyon jusqu'à celui de Florence, 1274–1438," *Revue de l'histoire ecclésiastique*, XVII (1921), 260–305, 515–532; XVIII (1922), 20–60.
- Willey, Michel, *La Croisade: essai sur la formation d'une théorie juridique* (L'église et l'état au moyen âge; Paris, 1942; repr. New York, 1980).

- Vincent, Louis H., and Félix M. Abel, *Bethléem: le sanctuaire de la Nativité* (Paris, 1914).
- Vincent, Louis H., and Ernest J.H. Mackay, with Félix M. Abel, *Hebron: le Haram el-khalil, sépulture des patriarches* (2 vols., text and album of plates, Paris, 1923).
- Vincent, Louis H., and Félix M. Abel, *Emmaüs: sa basilique et son histoire* (Paris, 1932).
- Vincent, Louis H., "Bethléem: le sanctuaire de la Nativité d'après les fouilles récentes," *Revue biblique*, XLV (1936), 544–574; XLVI (1937), 93–121.
- Vincent, Louis H., "L'Eléona, sanctuaire primitif de l'Ascension," *Revue biblique*, LXIV (1957), 48–71.
- Violante, Cinzio, *Economia, società, istituzioni a Pisa nel Medioevo: saggi e ricerche* (Bari, 1980).
- Vitale, Vito, *Breviario della storia di Genova: lineamenti storici ed orientamenti bibliografici* (2 vols., Genoa, 1955).
- Vliet, N. van der, "Sainte Marie: où est elle née" et la piscine probatique (Paris, 1938).
- Voegelin, Eric, "The Mongol Orders of Submission to European Powers, 1245–1255," *Byzantion*, XV (1940–1941), 378–413.
- Vogel, Cyrille, "Le Pèlerinage pénitentiel," in *Pellegrinaggi e culto dei santi in Europa fino alla Ia crociata* (Convegni del Centro di studi sulla spiritualità medievale, 4; Todi, 1963), pp. 37–94; also publ. in *Revue des sciences religieuses de l'Université de Strasbourg*, XXXVIII (1964), 113–153.
- Vogué, C.J. Melchior de, *Les Églises de la Terre Sainte* (Paris, 1860).
- Vogué, C.J. Melchior de, "Achard d'Arrouaise: poème sur le 'Templum Domini,'" *AO Latin*, I (1881), 562–579.
- Völlrath, Hanna, "Konrad III. und Byzanz," *Archiv für Kulturgeschichte*, LIX (1977), 321–365.
- Vries, Wilhelm de, "Innocenz IV. (1243–1254) und der christliche Osten," *Ostkirchliche Studien*, XII (1963), 113–131.
- Vries, Wilhelm de, "Die Päpste von Avignon und der christliche Osten," *O Chr. P.* XXX (1964), 85–128.
- Vryonis, Speros, *The Decline of Medieval Hellenism in Asia Minor and the Process of Islamization from the Eleventh through the Fifteenth Century* (Berkeley, Los Angeles, and London, 1971).
- Wace, Alan J.B., "Laconia: V, Frankish Sculptures at Parori and Geraki," *ABS Athens*, XI (1904–1905), 139–145.
- Wakefield, Walter L., *Heresy, Crusade and Inquisition in Southern France, 1100–1250* (London, 1974).
- Wal, Eugène J.W. de, *Histoire de l'ordre teutonique par un chevalier de l'ordre* (8 vols., Paris, 1784–1790).
- Walker, Paul E., "The Crusade of John Tzimisces in the Light of New Arabic Evidence," *Byzantion*, XLVII (1977), 301–327.
- Walsh, Richard J., "Charles the Bold and the Crusade: Politics and Propaganda," *J Med. H.*, III (1977), 53–86.
- Watt, W. Montgomery, *The Influence of Islam on Mediaeval Europe* (Edinburgh, 1970).
- Weil, Gustav, *Geschichte der Chalifen* (5 vols., Mannheim, 1842–1862).
- Weitzmann, Kurt, "Constantinopolitan Book Illumination in the Period of the Latin Conquest," *Gazette des beaux-arts*, 6–XXV (1944), 193–214.
- Weitzmann, Kurt, "Thirteenth Century Crusader Icons on Mount Sinai," *Art Bulletin*, XLV (1963), 179–203.

- Weitzmann, Kurt, "Icon Painting in the Crusader Kingdom," *D Oaks P*, XX (1966), 49–83.
- Weitzmann, Kurt, "Four Icons on Mount Sinai: New Aspects in Crusader Art," *Jahrbuch der österreichischen Byzantinistik*, XXI (1972), 279–293.
- Weitzmann, Kurt, "Three Painted Crosses at Sinai," *Kunsthistorische Forschungen: Otto Pächt zu seinem 70. Geburtstag*, ed. Artur Rosenauer and Gerold Weber (Salzburg, 1972), pp. 23–35.
- Weitzmann, Kurt, *Illustrated Manuscripts at St. Catherine's Monastery on Mount Sinai* (Collegeville, Minn., 1973).
- Weitzmann, Kurt, *The Monastery of Saint Catherine at Mount Sinai: the Icons: 1. From the Sixth to the Tenth Century*, photographs by John Galey (Princeton, 1976).
- Weitzmann, Kurt, *Studies in the Arts at Sinai* (Princeton, 1982).
- Wentzlaff-Eggebert, Friedrich, *Kreuzzugsdichtung des Mittelalters: Studien zu ihrer geschichtlichen und dichterischen Wirklichkeit* (Berlin, 1960).
- Werveke, Hans van, *Filips van de Elzas en Willem van Tyrus: een episode uit de geschiedenis van de kruistochten* (Mededelingen van de Koninklijke Vlaamse Academie voor Wetenschappen, Letteren en Schone Kunsten van België, Klasse der Letteren, 33, no. 2; Brussels, 1971).
- Werveke, Hans van, "La Contribution de la Flandre et du Hainaut à la troisième croisade," *Le Moyen-âge*, LXXVIII (1972), 55–90.
- Wheeler, Benjamin W., "The Reconquest of Spain before 1095," *H of C*, I (1955, 2nd ed. 1969), 31–39.
- Wieruszowski, Helene, "Politische Verschwörungen und Bündnisse König Peters von Aragon gegen Karl von Anjou am Vorabend der Sizilianischen Vesper," *QFIAB*, XXXVII (1957), 136–191.
- Wieruszowski, Helene, "The Norman Kingdom of Sicily and the Crusades," *H of C*, II (1962, 2nd ed. 1969), 3–42.
- Wiet, Gaston, *L'Égypte musulmane de la conquête arabe à la conquête ottomane 642–1517 de l'ère chrétienne*, 2nd ed. (Histoire de la nation égyptienne, 4; Paris, 1938).
- Wilken, Friedrich, *Geschichte der Kreuzzüge nach morgenländischen und abendländischen Berichten* (7 vols., Leipzig, 1807–1832).
- Willems, Eugène, "Cîteaux et la seconde croisade," *Revue d'histoire ecclésiastique*, XLIX (1954), 116–151.
- Williams, David H., "Cistercian Settlement in the Lebanon," *Cîteaux*, XXV (1974), 61–74.
- Williams, Patrick A., "The Assassination of Conrad of Montferrat: Another Suspect?," *Traditio*, XXVI (1970), 381–389.
- Windecke, Eberhart, *Denkwürdigkeiten zur Geschichte des Zeitalters Kaiser Sigmunds* (Zum ersten Male vollständig herausg.), ed. Wilhelm Altmann (Berlin, 1893).
- Winkelmann, Eduard, *Kaiser Friedrich II.* (Jahrbücher der deutschen Geschichte; 2 vols., Leipzig, 1889–1897).
- Wisniewski, Roswitha, *Kreuzzugsdichtung: Idealität in der Wirklichkeit* (Impulse der Forschung, 44; Darmstadt, 1984).
- Wittek, Paul, *Das Fürstentum Mentesche: Studien zur Geschichte Westkleinasiens im XIII.–XV. Jahrhundert* (Istanbuler Mitteilungen, 2; Istanbul, 1934).
- Wittek, Paul, "De la Défaite d'Ankara à la prise de Constantinople," *Revue des études islamiques*, XII (1938), 1–34.
- Wittek, Paul, *The Rise of the Ottoman Empire* (Royal Asiatic Society Monographs, 23; London, 1938).

- Wolff, Robert L., "The Latin Empire of Constantinople and the Franciscans," *Traditio*, II (1944), 213–237.
- Wolff, Robert L., "The Organisation of the Latin Patriarchate of Constantinople, 1204–1261: Social and Administrative Consequences of the Latin Conquest," *Traditio*, VI (1948), 33–60.
- Wolff, Robert L., "Mortgage and Redemption of an Emperor's Son: Castile and the Latin Empire of Constantinople," *Speculum*, XXIX (1954), 45–84.
- Wolff, Robert L., "Politics in the Latin Patriarchate of Constantinople 1204–1261," *D' Oaks P.* VIII (1954), 225–303.
- Wolff, Robert L., "The Latin Empire of Constantinople, 1204–1261," *H of C*, II (1962, 2nd ed. 1969), 187–233.
- Wolff, Robert L., *Studies in the Latin Empire of Constantinople* (Varior. Repr., CS, 55; London, 1976).
- Wolff, Theodor, *Die Bauernkreuzzüge des Jahres 1096: ein Beitrag zur Geschichte des ersten Kreuzzuges* (Tübingen, 1891).
- Wolff, Alfred, *König Balduin I. von Jerusalem* (Königsberg, 1884).
- Wormald, Francis, "The Pontifical of Apamea," *Nederlands kunsthistorisch Jaarboek*, V (1954), 271–279.
- Yewdale, Ralph B., *Bohemond I, Prince of Antioch* (Princeton, 1924; repr. New York, 1980).
- Youngs, G. R., "Three Cilician Castles," *Anatolian Studies*, XV (1965), 113–134.
- Zaborov, Mikhail A., *Krestonoscy na vostoke* [The Crusaders in the East] (Moscow, 1980).
- Zachariadou, Elizabeth A., *Trade and Crusade: Venetian Crete and the Emirates of Menteshe and Aydin (1300–1415)* (Library of the Hellenic Institute of Byzantine ... Studies, 11; Venice, 1983).
- Zachoder, Boris N., "Chorasan i obrazovanie gosudarstva Sel'džukov [Khorasan and the Formation of the State of the Seljuks]," *Voprosy istorii*, III-IV (1945), 119–141.
- Zacour, Norman P., "The Children's Crusade," *H of C*, II (1962, 2nd ed. 1969), 325–342.
- Zakythinos, Dionysios (here, Denis) A., *Le Despotat grec de Morée*: 1. *Histoire politique*; 2. *Vie et institutions* (2 vols., Paris and Athens, 1932–1953; rev. ed., London, 1975).
- Zbinden, Nicolas, *Abendländische Ritter, Griechen und Türken im ersten Kreuzzug (Zur Problematik ihrer Begegnung)* (Texte und Forschungen zur byzantinisch-neugriechischen Philologie, 48; Athens, 1975).
- Zepos, Pan J., *Droit et institutions franques du royaume de Chypre* (XVe Congrès international d'études byzantines: rapports et co-rapports: 5. Chypre dans le monde byzantin: no. 3. Droit et institutions franques du royaume de Chypre; Athens, 1976).
- Zerbi, Pietro, *Papato, impero e respublica christiana dal 1197 al 1198* (Scienze storiche, 26; Milan, 1980).
- Zerner-Chardavoine, Monique, *La Croisade albigeoise* (Collection archives, 75; Paris, 1979).
- Zerner-Chardavoine, Monique, and Hélène Piéchon-Balloc, "La Croisade albigeoise, une revanche: des rapports entre la quatrième croisade et la croisade albigeoise," *Rev. hist.*, CCLXVII (1982), 3–18.
- Ziada, Muhammad M., "The Mamluk Conquest of Cyprus in the Fifteenth Century," *Bulletin of the Faculty of Arts of the University of Egypt*, I-1 (1933), 90–113; II-1 (1934), 37–57.

- Ziada, Mustafa M., "The Mamluk Sultans to 1293," *H of C*, II (1962, 2nd ed. 1969), 735–758.
- Ziada, Mustafa M., "The Mamluk Sultans, 1291–1517," *H of C*, III (1975), 486–512.
- Zimmert, Karl, "Der Friede von Adrianopel (Februar 1190)," *Byz. Z.*, XI (1902), 303–320.
- Zimmert, Karl, "Der deutsch-byzantinische Konflikt vom Juli 1189–Februar 1190," *Byz. Z.*, XII (1903), 42–77.
- Zöllner, Walter, *Geschichte der Kreuzzüge* (Berlin, 1977).
- Zurita y Castro, Jerónimo de, ed., *Anales de la Corona de Aragón* (6 vols., Saragossa, 1610).
- British Committee on the Preservation and Restitution of Works of Art, Archives, and Other Material in Enemy Hands, *Works of Art in Greece, the Greek Islands and the Dodecanese: Losses and Survivals in the War* (London, 1946).
- *Il Regno normanno: Conferenze tenute in Palermo, per l'VIII centenario dell'incoronazione di Ruggero a re di Sicilia* (Biblioteca storica principato, 16; Messina and Milan, 1932).
- *La Reconquista española y la repoblación de pais* (Consejo superior de investigaciones científicas, Escuela de estudios medievales, Estudios, 25; Saragossa, 1951).
- *8 Centenario della morte di Ruggero II: Atti del Convegno internazionale di studi Ruggeriani (21–25 aprile 1954)*, a cura del Comitato esecutivo (2 vols., Palermo, 1955).
- *Paix de Dieu et guerre sainte en Languedoc au XIIIe siècle* (Cahiers de Fanjeaux, 4; Toulouse, 1969).
- *1453–1953 Le cinq-centième anniversaire de la prise de Constantinople* (L'Hellénisme contemporain, 2-VII, Fascicule hors série; Athens, 1953).
- *Storia della cultura veneta* (Vicenza, 1976– ).

## *Index of Topics for Secondary Works*

### CRUSADING THOUGHT

#### Crusading thought: Christian attitudes

Alphandéry, Alverny 1965, 1983, Beumann, Blake, Brundage 1984, Cardini 1977, Cowdrey 1985, Cutler, Daniel 1960, 1989, Delaruelle 1941, 1960, 1963, 1980, Erdmann 1930, 1935, Fedalto 1980, Flahiff, Gotron, Housley 1985, Knoch, Kritzeck, Lacroix, V. Laurent 1946, Leclercq 1954, McGinn, Monneret de Villard 1944-2, Morris 1983, Nix, Noth, Painter 1955, Riley-Smith 1980, Röhricht 1884, Rousset 1955, 1981, 1983, Runciman 1955-1, F. Russell, Schein 1984, Schmugge 1980, Siberry 1985, Stickel, Throop, Villey, Watt

#### Crusade and jihad: Moslem attitudes

Cahen 1955, Gabrieli 1973, Sivan 1966, 1967-1, 1968

#### Crusade and canon law

Bertram, Bridrey, Brundage 1963, 1966-1,2, 1967-1,2, 1968, 1969, 1971, Daniel 1989, Gilles, Gottlob 1906, Hehl, Herde 1967, Markowski, Muldoon, Pissard

#### Pilgrimage and relics

Bredero 1966, Cardini 1981, Cauwenbergh, Constable 1976, Delehaye, Favreau 1975, Fiey 1969, Frolov 1961, Graboës 1983, Joranson, Kohler 1897, Kötting, Labande 1958, Mähl, Morris 1984, Oursel, Röhricht 1875, Runciman 1955-3, Savage, Schmugge 1979, G. Schreiber, Vazquez de Parga, Vogel

### THE CRUSADES

#### The crusades (general)

M. Beck 1978, Bridge, Cahen 1974-2, 1983, Cowdrey 1977, Edbury 1985, Erbstösser, Gervaso, Goss, Grousset 1934, Hagpiel, Housley 1982-2, Huygens 1968, Kawerau 1982, Kohler 1900, Kugler 1891, Lehmann, Mayer 1972, Michaud 1857, Oldenbourg, Paetow, Pelliot 1951, Pernoud 1977, Prawer 1972-2, Richard 1977-3, Riley-Smith 1977-2, 1987, Röhricht 1874, 1890, Rousset 1957, Runciman 1951-1, Saunders 1962, Setton 1955-1, Stevenson, Treece, Tyerman 1985-2, Wilken, Zaborov, Zöllner

#### The First Crusade

Andressohn, Brundage 1959, Buisson, Cahen 1950-1, 1954, 1974-1, Chalandon 1925, Charanis 1949, Cowdrey 1970, 1973, Crozet, David, Duncalf 1920, 1928, 1955, Fliche, France 1970, 1972, Ganshof, Hagenmeyer 1879, 1899, J. Hill 1955, 1962, Holtzmann 1924, Knappen, Lilie 1987, Lounggis, Mayer 1960, Munro 1905, Nicholson 1940, Porges, Pryor 1984-2, Richard 1960-2, 1974, Riley-Smith 1982, 1984, 1986, Röhricht 1901, Rousset 1945, Runciman 1949, 1955-4, 1980, Russo, Serper, Somerville, Sumberg 1959, Sybel, T. Wolff, Zbinden

#### The crusade of 1101

Brundage 1960, Cate 1942, 1955, Riant 1883, 1886, Rousset 1963, Runciman 1951-2

#### The Second Crusade

Berry, Bredero 1958, Constable 1953-1,2, H. Cosack, U. Cosack, Cramer 1939, Forey 1984-1, Graboës 1964, 1985, Hiestand 1979-1, 1984, Hüffer, Jansen 1965-1,2, Kugler 1866, 1878, 1883, Leclercq 1962, 1971, 1974, Neumann 1882, E. Pfeiffer, Primov, Rassow 1913, 1954, Vacandard 1885, 1927, Willems

## The Slavonic Crusade of 1147

Johnson 1975, Kahl 1962, 1964, Lotter

## The Third Crusade

Brand 1962, A. Cartellieri 1906, Chazan, Congar, Eickhoff, Fichtenau, Gillingham 1978, Holtzmann 1930, Johnson 1962, Landon, Mayer 1977-2, Möhring, Norgate, Oppi, Painter 1962, Pringle 1984, Riezler, Röhricht 1876-2, Werveke 1972, Zimmert 1902, 1903

## The Fourth Crusade

Andrea 1984, 1985, Brader, Brand 1968-1, Cessi 1951, Ferrard, Folda 1965, Fotheringham 1910, Frolow 1954, Fulin, Gerland 1904, Gill 1970, 1973, Godfrey, Grégoire 1940, Gutsch, Hanotaux 1877, Hendrickx 1971-2, John, Kittel, Longnon 1977, 1978, McNeal, Nada Patrone, Norden 1898, Queller 1969, 1970, 1971, 1974, 1976, 1977, 1980, Riant 1875, Schmandt, Streit, Tessier

## The Children's Crusade

Gäbler, Gray, Hansberry, Miccoli, Munro 1913, Raedts, Röhricht 1876-1, Zacour 1962

## The Albigensian Crusade

Belperron, Borst, Boutaric 1867, Dossat 1943, 1944-1,2, 1945, Evans, Schmidt, Smedt, Sumption, Varagnac, Wakefield, Zerner-Chardavoine 1979, 1982, *Paix*

## The Fifth Crusade

Donovan, Hoogeweg, Mansilla, Pixton, Powell, Röhricht 1876-3,4, 1891, Van Cleve 1962

## The crusade of Frederick II

Blochet, Honig, Kantorowicz, Kestner, Schaller 1963, Van Cleve 1962, Winkelmann

## The crusades of Theobald of Champagne and Richard of Cornwall

Jackson 1987, Painter 1962, Röhricht 1886

## The crusades of Louis IX

Cahen 1970, Herde 1979, W. Jordan 1976, Longnon 1976, Reinaud, Richard 1970-3, 1976-2, 1983-3, Sacy 1831-1,2, Sternfeld 1896, Strayer 1962

## The crusades from 1270 until 1291

Beebe, Lloyd, Roberg 1983, Röhricht 1881, Trabut-Cussac

## The fourteenth-century crusades

Atiya 1934, 1938, 1975, Barber 1981, Canale, Chevalier, Cox, Datta, Delaville Le Roulx 1886, Faure, Herzsohn, Housley 1980, 1981, 1986, Iorga 1896, Kairophylas 1926, Kedar 1979, Kling, Luttrell 1965-2, 1980-1, Magnocavallo, Moranvillé, Pall 1942, Rosetti, Schein 1985, Setton 1976, Tyerman 1982, 1984, 1985-1

## The fifteenth-century crusades

Angyal, Atiya 1975, Babinger 1950, Cardini 1979, Chasin, Dąbrowski 1922, 1951, Grégoire 1931, Grunzweig, Halecki 1943, Hohlweg 1979, 1980, Marinescu 1949, 1950, Pall 1938, 1941, 1944, Prochaska, Radonić, Richard 1980-2, Schulz, Setton 1978, Valentini 1974, 1975, Walsh

## The anti-Hussite crusades

Bartoš, Bezold 1872, 1874, Brandenburg, Frankenberger, Heymann 1955, 1975, Jacob, Kaminsky, Macek 1953, 1955, 1958, Palacký, Pekař, Seibt 1965, 1967, Tomek 1855, 1879, Windecke

## EUROPE AND THE CRUSADES

## The papacy and the crusades

Bréhier 1928, Cowdrey 1982, Gatto, Gay 1904-2, Gieysztor, Gill 1961, Gleber, Haller

- 1950, Hampe 1905, Hiestand 1972, Hotzelt 1941, Kennan, Kleemann, M. Laurent, V. Laurent 1945, Luchaire 1905, 1911, Lunt, Mollat, Purcell, Robinson, Roscher, Rowe 1959, Schwerin, Servatius, Setton 1976, Strayer 1962, Thier, Toubert, Vries 1963, 1964, Zerbi
- The "Holy Roman" empire  
 M. Beck 1978-2, Bernhardi, Giesebricht, Haller 1914, Hampe 1942, 1949, Hauck, Hauziński 1978-2, É. Jordan 1939, Knebel, Leonhardt, Rassow 1940, Röhricht 1894, Rüdebusch
- Italy (general)  
 Abulafia 1985, Airaldi, Astuti, Caddeo, Cardini 1985, Cessi 1942, Favreau 1978-1, Housley 1982-1, Krueger, Monti 1941, Racine 1979
- Venice  
 Armingaud, Besta, Branca, Brătianu 1939, H. Brown, Cessi 1940, 1952, 1960, 1968, Errera, Frances, Hopf 1859, D. Jacoby 1977-2, Kretschmayr, Lenel 1897, 1907, 1911, Maltézou, Melinkian-Chirvani, Pertusi 1973, 1979, Prawer 1973, Preto, Robbert 1985, Roberti, Romanin, Schmeidler, Setton 1976, 1978, Silberschmidt, Tuilier, Violante, *Storia*
- Genoa  
 Bach, Balbis, Byrne 1928, Caro, Dalleggio d'Alessio 1969, Donaver, Formentini, Lopez 1933, 1938, Mayer 1976, Musso 1976, Negri, Vitale
- Pisa  
 Abulafia 1982, Allmendinger, Favreau-Lilie 1985, Heywood, Rossi-Sabatini
- Naples and Sicily  
 Amari, Baethgen, Béraud-Villars, Borsari 1951, Caggese, Caspar 1904, Cerone 1913, Chalandon 1907, Curtis, Fasoli, Garufi, Gay 1904-1, É. Jordan 1909, Léonard 1932, 1954, Lopez 1955, Monti 1936, 1937, 1942, Morghen, Rodenberg, Runciman 1958, Schaller 1957, Stefano, Van Cleve 1937, Vehse, Wieruszowski 1957, 1962, *Il Regno, 8 Centenario*
- Amalfi  
 Cahen 1977-1, Camera, Citarella 1967
- Spain and Portugal  
 Aguado Bleye, Almeida, Antuña, Ballesteros, Ballesteros y Beretta 1922, 1942, Bishko 1975, 1980, Burns 1967, 1973, 1975, 1978, 1982, 1983, Cagigas, Cantarino, Dufourcq, García de Valdeavellano y Armicis, Goñi Gaztambide, Gonzaga de Azevedo, González 1944, 1946, 1960, Gual Camarena, Herculano de Carvalho e Araujo, Hillgarth 1978, Huici Miranda 1954-1,2, 1956-1,2, Ladero Quesada 1964, 1967, Lévi-Provençal, Lomax 1978, Mata Carriazo, Menéndez Pidal, Miret y Sans, O'Callaghan 1975-1, Peres, Schadek, Soldevila, Strayer 1953, Suárez Fernández, Torre y del Cerro, Tourtoulon, Vera Idoate, Wheeler, Zurita y Castro, *La Reconquista*
- France  
 Bourrilly, Boutaric 1861, O. Cartellieri, Digard, Ebersolt, Germain 1851, Hirsch, W. Jordan 1979, C. Langlois, Lavisse, Longnon 1929, Méry, Pernoud 1935, Sternfeld 1888, Vic
- England and Scotland  
 A. Lane Poole, Macquarrie, Powicke 1947, 1953, Siedschlag
- Scandinavia  
 Musset, Riant 1865
- Hungary and the Balkans  
 Angelov, Iorga 1937, Jireček, Krekić, Sweeney

## THE CHRISTIAN EAST

### Byzantium (general and to 1204)

D. Baker, M. Beck 1978-1, Bon 1951, Brand 1968-2, Bréhier 1947, Bury 1930, Cahen 1934, Chalandon 1900, Charanis 1952, 1955, Cognasso, Dagron, Daly, Danstrup, G. Day 1978, Diehl 1929, Dölger 1960, Friendley, Geanakoplos 1966, 1979, Grier-son, Guilland 1955, Hecht, Heisenberg, Hendrickx 1979, Hendy, Honigmann, Hussey 1950, 1962, 1966, Jurewicz, Kap-Herr, Karayannopoulos 1956, 1958, Kindli-mann, Lamma, J. Laurent 1913, Leib 1924, Lemerle 1955, 1959, Lilie 1977, 1981, Neumann 1894, Nicol 1962, 1979-1, Ohnsorge 1931, 1947, 1958, Ostrogorski 1928, 1931, 1954, 1956, 1958, 1963, Rouillard 1935, 1953, Schlumberger 1896, 1916, 1927, Setton 1953, Treitinger, Vasiliev 1935, 1952, Vasilievsky, Vollrath, Walker

### The Greek states on the Adriatic and the Aegean 1204-1261

Angold, Gardner, Loenertz 1973, Mompherratos, Nicol 1957, 1976, Pappadopoulos, Sinogowitz, Zakythinos

### Byzantium 1261-1453

Barker, Bosch, Chapman, Charanis 1951, Dade, Dennis 1960, 1982, Dölger 1934, Eszer, Geanakoplos 1959, 1975, Guilland 1953, Haussig, D. Jacoby 1981, Jugie 1912, Laiou 1972, 1977, Nicol 1979-2, Pertusi 1976, Runciman 1965, 1453-1953

### Trebizond

Bryer 1973, 1975, Fallmerayer, Janssens, W. Miller 1926, Vasiliev 1936

### The Latin empire of Constantinople

Balard 1978, Bernhard, Borsari 1966, Beyer 1976, Carile 1965, 1978-1, 2, 1979, 1980, Dujčev 1979, Gerland 1905, Gjuzelev, Hendrickx 1969, 1970, 1971-1, 1976, 1977, Verlinden 1945, R. Wolff 1954-1, 1962, 1976

### The Aegean islands

Argenti 1958, 1979, Bury 1886, Fotheringham 1915, Hopf 1853, 1855, 1856, 1888, Loenertz 1962, 1965, 1975-2

### Crete

Borsari 1963, Cervellini, Gerland 1899, 1903, Jegerlehner 1903, 1904

### Frankish Greece

Bon 1949, 1953, 1969, Buchon 1840, 1843, 1845, Carile 1974, Cerone 1902, 1916, Cessi 1915, Cheetham, Gregorovius, Guardione, Hopf 1867, D. Jacoby 1963, 1967-1, 1971, 1973, 1974, 1975-1, 2, 1976, 1989, Kairophylas 1933, Lampros, Lemerle 1951, Loenertz 1943, 1970, Longnon 1942, 1946, 1949, 1950, 1962, 1965, Luttrell 1966-2, W. Miller 1908, 1921, Rösch, Setton 1966, 1974, 1975-2, 3, Thiriet 1959, 1977, 1979, Topping 1975, 1977, Usseglio

### The Catalan Company

Banús y Comas, Burns 1954, Dujčev 1974, Giunta, Hillgarth 1975, D. Jacoby 1966, A. Lewis 1980, Olwer, Rubió y Lluch 1975, Sanchis Guillén, Setton 1948, 1975-1, Tramontana, Vallvé

### Cyprus

Banescu, Billioud, Edbury 1974, 1977-2, 1980, Furber, G. Hill, Iorga 1931, D. Jacoby 1977-1, Luke, Mas Latrie 1844, 1852, 1879-1, Mogabgab, Richard 1947, 1952, 1965-1, 1967, 1973-1, 1976-3, 1977-4, 1979-2, 1981, 1984, 1989, Rüdt de Collenberg 1975, 1979-2, Zepos, Muhammad Ziada

### Cilician Armenia

Alishan 1888, 1893, Basmadjian, Boase 1978, Charanis 1963, Der Nersessian 1962, Dulaurier, Grousset 1947, Iorga 1930, V. Langlois, J. Laurent 1924-1, J. de Morgan, Richard 1986, Rüdt de Collenberg 1963, Tournebize

## Georgia

Allen, Manvelichvili

## MOSLEMS AND OTHER NON-CHRISTIANS

## The Moslems (general)

'Abd-ar-Rāziq, Ashtor 1975-1, Becker, Brockelmann, Cahen 1953-1,2, 1958-1,2, 1977-3, Dennett 1950, Elisséeff 1977, Fink 1959, Gaudefroy-Demombynes, Goldziher, A. Hartmann, Hitti 1985, Holt 1970, Irwin, Løkkegaard, Massignon, Muir 1924, Müller, Saunders 1965, 1977, Sivan 1967-3, Sourdel, Southern, Taeschner, Tritton, Tyan 1954, 1960, Vryonis, Weil

## The Arabs

Gabrieli 1950, Gibb 1955-1, Hitti 1957, 1962, 1970, Lammens 1921, B. Lewis 1958, 1980, Salibi 1961

## The Ismā'īlites and Assassins

Defrémy, Guyard, Hammer-Purgstall, Hauziński 1976, 1978-1, Hodgson, Ivanov, B. Lewis 1953, 1955, 1968-1, Nowell, Quatremère, Sacy 1818, Schaller 1965

## The Aiyūbids (Kurds)

Ehrenkreutz 1972, Elisséeff 1967, Gibb 1952, 1955-2, 1962, J. Hartmann, Helbig, Hindley, Holt 1983, Humphreys, Lyons, Minorsky, Sivan 1967-2, 1972, Sourdel-Thomine

## Egypt

Ayalon, Canard, Combe, Creswell 1926, Gottschalk 1958, 1967, Hanotaux 1931, Khawaiter, S. Lane Poole 1925, Muir 1896, Poliak, Popper, Thorau, Wiet, Mustafa Ziada 1962, 1975

## North Africa

Brunschvig, Hazard 1975 (and cf. E17-18), Julien, Marçais, E. Mercier, Terrasse 1949

## The Turks (general)

Bartol'd 1928, 1932, Cahen 1935, 1948, 1951-2, 1962, 1968, Tolstov, Wittek 1934

## The Selchūkid Turks

Cahen 1955, 1960, Horst, Kafesoğlu, Lambton, Sanaullah, Turan, Zachoder

## The Ottoman Turks

Babinger 1959, Barkan, Beldiceanu-Steinherr, Dirimtekin, Dräseke 1913, Dujčev 1953, Inalcik 1954, 1973, 1989, Iorga 1906, Köprülü 1931, 1935, Lemerle 1957, Lindner, Thuasne, Uzunçarşılı, Wittek 1938-1,2

## The Mongols

Abel-Rémusat, Bezzola, Boyle, Chabot, Howorth, B. Lewis 1968-2, Meyvaert, Ohsson, Richard 1961, 1969-2, 1970-1, 1973-2, 1977-2, 1979-3, Roberg 1973, Schein 1979, Sinor 1956, 1963, 1975, Slessarev 1959, Spuler 1965-1,2, Vernadskii, Voegelin

## The Jews

Chazan 1987, Goitein 1967, Graetz, D. Jacoby 1967-2, 1972, Kisch, Mann, Prawer 1967, 1979, 1980-2, Schein 1982-1, Starr 1939, 1949

## THE CRUSAIDER STATES

## The crusader states in Palestine and Syria (general)

Dickerhof, Du Cange, Edbury 1977-1, Fink 1955, Hardwicke, Hayek, Herzog,

- Holmes 1977, Holt 1977, Johns 1934, Limentani, Mayer 1983-1, M. Morgan, Nicholson 1955, 1973, Prawer 1985, Quaresmius, Rey 1883, Richard 1976-4, 1985-2, Runciman 1962, J. Russell 1958, 1972, 1985, Smail 1973
- The county of Edessa  
 Beaumont, Demirkent, Gindler, J. Laurent 1924-2, Nicholson 1954, Ter-Grigorian Iskenderian
- The principality of Antioch  
 Abulfafia 1975, Cahen 1940, Favreau 1978-3, Huygens 1974, Karalevskij, Kugler 1862, Rey 1896-3, 1900, Ritchie, Rowe 1966, Yewdale
- The county of Tripoli  
 Richard 1945, 1983-2, 1985-1
- The Latin kingdom of Jerusalem (general)  
 Baldwin 1955, Benvenisti 1970, Berchem, Christin, Conder, Dalman, Ehrenkreutz 1964, Hiestand 1970, 1979-2, Holt 1976, Jackson, Kedar 1978-1, 1982-1,2, S. Lane Poole 1926, Mayer 1978-2, 1982-2, 1983-2, 1984-2, Munro 1935, Prawer 1952-2, 1964, 1969; 1972-1, 1977, 1980-1, 1985, Richard 1979-2, Riley-Smith 1971-1, 1977-1, 1978-2, Röhricht 1879, 1898, Smail 1969, 1977
- Jerusalem—the crown and royal government  
 Archer, Bettin, Boehm, Böhm, Buckley, Dodu, Edbury 1979, Favreau 1978-2, Grand-claude, Greilsammer, Groh, B. Hamilton 1978-2, Housley 1984, Ilgen, LaMonte 1932-1, Mayer 1967, 1972-1,2, 1978-1, 1980-2, 1985-5, 1988, Riley-Smith 1979, 1985, Runciman 1982, Smail 1982, P. Williams, Wolff
- Jerusalem—lordships and fiefs  
 Baldwin 1936-2, Cahen 1957-1, Chandon de Briailles, Chéhab, Edbury 1983, B. Hamilton 1985, Hazard 1975, Johnen, LaMonte 1937, 1938-1,2, 1942, 1944, 1947, 1950, Le Viere Leiser, Mas Latrie 1878, 1879-2, 1882, 1883, 1894-2, Mayer 1980-1, 1982-1, 1984-1, 1985-1-4, Nickerson, Pirie-Gordon, Prawer 1951-3, 1954, 1959, Rey 1895, 1896-1,2, Richard 1950-1, 1954, Riley-Smith 1972, 1973-2, Rüdt de Collenberg 1964, 1965, 1977-2, 1983, Runciman 1960, Schlumberger 1898, Werveke 1971
- Jerusalem—constitutional struggles  
 Jackson 1986, Jacoby 1986, LaMonte 1932-2, Loud, Mayer 1980-3, Prawer 1961, 1966, Riley-Smith 1971-2
- Jerusalem—the communes  
 LaMonte 1929, Mayer 1968, 1970, Richard 1980-1
- Jerusalem—rural settlement  
 Benvenisti 1982, Cahen 1950-2, Prawer 1951-1, 1952-1, Preston, Pringle 1985, 1986-1,2, Richard 1985-2, Riley-Smith 1983

## THE CHRISTIAN CHURCHES

- The Greek Orthodox church in the Byzantine empire (to 1204)  
 H. Beck, Every, Holtzmann 1928, Hussey 1937, Leib 1952, Michel 1959, Oeconomos
- The Greek church in other Greek states  
 Croussouloudis, Karpozilos, Philippides
- The Greek church in Cyprus  
 Ephtimiou, Gill 1977, Hackett, Magoulias
- The Greek church—schism and union 1261–1453  
 Boehlke, Clément, Dräseke 1891, 1896, 1900, Evert-Kappesowa 1949, 1952, 1955,

- Geanakoplos 1955, Gero, Gill 1959-1,2, 1979-1,2, Halecki 1930, Hefele, Hofmann 1937, 1938, Janin 1933, 1969, Jugie 1941, Michel 1924, 1939, 1943, 1947, 1951, Nicol 1961, Norden 1903, Roberg 1977, Runciman 1955-2, J. J. Ryan, Ševčenko, Spence, Viller
- The Greek church in Palestine and Syria  
 Grumel, Nasrallah 1979, Nataras, Papadopoulos 1910, 1938, 1951
- The Roman Catholic church (general)  
 Fedalto 1973, B. Hamilton 1979-2, Luttrell 1982
- The Roman church in the Latin empire  
 Bolton, E. Brown, Frazee, Santifaller, R. Wolff 1944, 1948, 1954-2
- The Roman church in Frankish Greece  
 Dennis 1961, Fedalto 1968, 1974, Gerola 1932, Janin 1958, Longnon 1948, Panagopoulos
- The Roman church in Cyprus  
 Mas Latrie 1884, Richard 1950-2, 1969-1, Rüdt de Collenberg 1979-1, 1982-1,2
- The Roman church in Palestine and Syria  
 Baldwin 1936-1, Brundage 1982, Elm 1975, Friedman, B. Hamilton 1977, 1979-1, 1980, 1984, Hampel, Hansen, Hiestand 1974, 1986, Hotzelt 1940, Jacobs, Kedar 1982-3, 1983-1, 1985, Kühn, Mas Latrie 1894-1, Mayer 1977-1, 1982-3, Riant 1893, Richard 1946, 1955, 1979-1, 1982, Riley-Smith 1978-1, Röhricht 1887, Rowe 1957, 1960, Rüdt de Collenberg 1977-1, Schein 1982-2, Thomas, D. Williams
- The eastern Christian churches  
 Atiya 1968, Cerulli, Charon, Dauvillier 1956, 1957, Dib, Fiey 1974, 1975, B. Hamilton 1978-1, Hintlian, Hitti 1972, Janin 1929, Kawerau 1960, Lammens 1902, J. Martin, Meinardus, Nabe-von Schönberg, Nasrallah 1972, Ormanian, Prawer 1976, Salibi 1957, 1958, Spuler 1964, Tamarati, Ter-Mikelian

## PREACHING ORDERS AND MISSIONS

- The preaching orders and missions (general)  
 Altaner 1936, Baldwin 1985, Cowdrey 1984, Dauvillier 1979, Kedar 1984, Montalbàn, Moule, Pelliot 1914, 1922, 1973, Rachewiltz, Richard 1941, 1949-1,2, 1957-1,2, 1959, 1960-1, 1970-2, 1977-1, 1983-1, Rondelez, J. D. Ryan, Siberry 1983, Soranzo, Troll
- The Franciscans  
 Dawson, Golubovich, Jacopozzi, Lemmens 1925, 1926, 1929, Peers, Pellegrini, Roncaglia 1953, 1954-1,2, Schollmeyer 1955, 1956, Simonut, Tisserant, Vat
- The Dominicans  
 Altaner 1924, Loenertz 1932, 1975-1, Monneret de Villard 1944-1, Sinor 1952

## MILITARY ORDERS AND WARFARE

- The military orders (general)  
 Bulst-Thiele 1966, Elm 1980, Fleckenstein 1980-1, Forey 1980, 1984-2, Herde 1966, Prawer 1980-3, Prutz 1908-2
- The Knights Hospitaller  
 Ambraziejuté, Bosio, Brockman, Delaville Le Roux 1904, 1913, García-Larragueta,

- Herquet 1878, 1880-1,2, Hiestand 1980, King 1949, Luttrell 1958-1,2, 1959-1, 1961, 1962, 1965-1, 1966-1, 1970-1,2, 1972, 1975-1,2,3, 1976, 1978, 1980-2, 1982, T. Miller, Prutz 1908-1, Riley-Smith 1967, Rossi 1975, Sinclair, Vertôt
- The Knights Templar  
 Barber 1972, 1978, Boutaric 1872, Bulst-Thiele 1964, 1974, Campbell, Delisle, Finke, Fleckenstein 1980-2, Forey 1973, Lavocat, Melville 1974, 1980, Pernoud 1974, Piquet, Prutz 1888, Trudon des Ormes
- The Teutonic Knights  
 U. Arnold 1978, 1980, Boockmann, Caspar 1924, Christiansen, Cohn 1930, Favreau 1974, 1982, Forstreuter, Hilsch, Hubatsch 1955, 1966, Koch, Prutz 1877, O. Schreiber, Sterns, Tumler, Urban 1980, 1981, Wal
- Other military orders  
 Bertrand, Bray, Cocheril, Cramer 1952, Delaville Le Roux 1893, Forey 1971, 1977, Lomax 1963, 1965, J.-L. Martín, O'Callaghan 1959, 1961, 1975-2, Revilla Vielva, Shahar
- The art of war  
 Aschoff, Conrad, Delbrück, Gillingham 1984, Herde 1982, Jahn, Lot, M. Mercier, Oman, Parry, Partington, Pattenden, Smail 1956
- Military architecture  
 Andrews, Boase 1967, 1971, 1977-1, Bon 1937, 1938, Braune, Breton, Creswell 1952-1, Dean, Deschamps 1930-1, 1934, 1937, Du Mesnil du Buisson, Dunbar, Fedden, Forbes-Boyd, Gerola 1929, Gottwald 1936, 1940, 1941, Gough, Graboïs 1970, Hellenkemper, Johns 1931, 1944, 1947, Kedar 1975, 1978-2, 1985-2, King 1951, Lawrence, Maggiorotti, Maiuri 1921-1,4, McLeod, Megaw, Müller-Wiener, O'Neil, Plehn, Rey 1871, Rubió y Lluch 1908, Saadé, Sauvaget, Smail 1950, Traquair 1905, 1906, Youngs
- Naval warfare  
 Ahrweiler, Cohn 1910, D. Jacoby 1981, Manfroni 1899, 1902, Menager, Rossi 1926

## TRADE AND COMMERCE

- Trade and commerce (general)  
 Almagià, Ashtor 1978-2, 1982, J. Baker, Cahen 1950-3, 1963-1, Coulton, Dennett 1948, Ducellier, Génestal, Heers, Heyd, Holmes 1952, D. Jacoby 1979, A. Lewis 1951, Lopez 1943, 1952, Pirenne, Prawer 1951-2, Pryor 1984-1, Ragosta, Richard 1953-1, 1965-2, Riising, Riley-Smith 1973-1, Sayous 1936-1, Schäube 1906, Slessarev 1967, Taeuber, Verlinden 1977
- Trade and commerce—Byzantine empire  
 Antoniadis-Bibicou, Borsari 1964, 1976, Brătianu 1938, Charanis 1953, Chrysostomides, G. Day 1977, Gadolin, Lopez 1945, 1978
- Trade and commerce—Italy  
 Ashtor 1975-2, 1976-2,3,4, Ballard 1973, Brătianu 1929, Byrne 1919, 1930, Cahen 1977-2, Citarella 1968, Coniglio, J. Day, Giurescu, Heynen, Kedar 1976, 1983-2, Luttrell 1959-2, Luzzatto 1949, 1954, 1961, Manfroni 1933, Misbach, Musso 1975, Petech, Pryor 1977, Racine 1965, 1977, Robbert 1971, Schäube 1898, Sottas, Thiriet 1978
- Trade and commerce—Catalonia  
 Capmany y de Montpalau, Sayous 1931, 1933, 1936-2, Treppo

Trade and commerce – Provence

    Germain 1861, Rambert

Trade and commerce – Islamic lands

    Ashtor 1976-1, 1977, 1978-1, Cahen 1951-1, 1963-2, 1964, Ehrenkreutz 1956, Fischel, Goitein 1958, Labib 1959, 1962, 1965, Rabie, Richard 1966-1, Serjeant, Zachariadou

Crusade taxes

    A. Cartellieri 1900, Cazal 1955, 1989, Constable 1982, Dossat 1976, Gottlob 1892, 1895, Kedar 1974, Luchaire 1900, Martini, Michael, Round

## CULTURE

Islamic culture

    T. Arnold, Briggs, Carra de Vaux, Creswell 1932, 1952-2, Faris 1946, 1985, Gabriel 1931, Grunebaum, R. Hamilton 1949, R. Hartmann, Kremer, Mieli, Richmond 1924, Terrasse 1932

Byzantine culture

    Baynes, Dalleggio d'Alessio 1953, Diehl 1933, Ehrhard, Galey, Janin 1944, 1975, Loerke, Millet, Peirce, Setton 1956, Soteriou, Striker, Tatakis, Weitzmann 1944

Armenian culture

    Baltrušaitis 1929, 1936, Der Nersessian 1936, 1945, 1973, Dournovo, Herzfeld, Khatchatrian

Frankish culture in the Latin empire

    Arkel, Janin 1946, Lafond

Frankish culture in Greece, the Aegean, and Crete

    Boase 1977-2, Buchon 1843-1, Enlart 1897, Gerola 1906, 1916-1, Hasluck 1908-1, 1909, 1911, Moutsopoulos, Rubió y Lluch 1899, Setton 1955-2, Struck, Tozer, Traquair 1923, Wace, British Committee

Frankish culture in Rhodes

    Baldacci, Boase 1977-2, Fasolo, Gabriel 1921, Gerola 1914-2, Lojacono 1936-1, 2, Maiuri 1921-2, 3, 1928, Matton, Rottiers

Frankish culture in Cyprus

    Boase 1977-2, Enlart 1898-1, 2, 1899, Jeffery

Frankish culture in other places

    Egami, Hasluck 1908-2, Vincent 1957

Frankish culture in Palestine and Syria (general)

    Boase 1977-1, Brooks, Folda 1982-1, Frolow 1965, Kenaan, Meurer 1976, 1985, Pfeiffer, Prutz 1883, Salamé-Sarkis, Vliet, Weitzmann 1982

Frankish painting in Palestine and Syria

    Bagatti 1950, Boase 1977-1, Borg 1981, Buchthal 1939, 1957, Bulst-Thiele 1979, Diehl 1924, Dressaire, Folda 1969, 1976, 1977, 1982-2, Rosen-Ayalon, Stern, Weitzmann 1963, 1966, 1972-1, 2, 1973, 1976, Wormald

Frankish sculpture in Palestine and Syria

    Bagatti 1978, Barasch 1971, 1972, Boase 1977-1, Borg 1969, 1972, Deschamps 1930-2, 1932, Egidi, Fabre, Folda 1977, 1978, 1986, Germer-Durand, Henschel-Simon, Prawer 1974, Strzygowski

Frankish architecture and archaeology in Palestine and Syria

    Abel, Asmar, Bagatti 1947, 1952, Berlière, Bikai, Boase 1977-1, Bresc-Bautier, Buschhausen, Busse, Clapham, Clermont-Ganneau 1880, 1888, 1896, Conant, Coüasnon,

- Dichter, Enlart 1923, 1925, Folda 1977, Forsyth, Gariador, Goldmann, R. Hamilton 1947, Harvey, Horn, Z. Jacoby 1979, 1980, 1981, 1982, Johns 1939, Kedar 1983-3, Kühnel, Langè, Langendorf, Moore, Murphy-O'Connor, Orfali, Ovadiah 1973, 1975, Pillet, Porter, Pringle 1981, 1983, 1986, 1987, Richmond 1931, Saller, Viaud, Vincent 1914, 1923, 1932, 1936, Vogué 1860
- Crusade literature  
Bédier 1909, 1926, Cahen 1957-2, Cook 1972, 1980, Crescini, Duparc-Quioc, Foulet, Hatem, Holmes 1937, Hölzle, Irmscher, Jeanroy, Labande 1940, Mertens, Myers, Nellmann, Pretzel, Richard 1963, 1966-2, Roy, Schöber, Spreckelmeyer, Struss, Sumberg 1968, Vogué 1881, Wentzlaff-Eggebert, Wisniewski
- Language teaching  
Altaner 1937, Huygens 1964, Richard 1976-1

*Selective Index of Modern Co-authors,  
Editors, and Translators*

and of Medieval Authors Not Listed in Alphabetical Position  
in Sections H and J

(Z means name also appears in alphabetical position  
in secondary section)

- Abel, F. M.—D1, D2, D69; Vincent 1914, 1923, 1932; Z
- Acropolites, G.—II
- Adam, W.—L18
- Albon, G. d'—N10, N14
- Alcázar Molina, C.—Aguado Bleye
- Alexius I Comnenus—I2
- Alishan, L. M.—D3, Y2; Z
- Allen, D.—E1
- Amari, M.—G1; Z
- Amiran, D.H.K.—A19, B1
- Andrea, A. J.—C18; Z
- Argenti, P. P.—A1; Z
- Aronius, J.—V1
- Atiya, A. S.—A2; Z
- Attaliates, M.—I3
- Auvray, L.—L25
- Babinger, F.—Goldziher; Z
- Badoer, J.—S9
- Baedeker, K.—D4, D5
- Baethgen, F.—Hampe 1949; Z
- Bagatti, B.—Horn; Z
- Baird, J. L.—H97
- Baker, D.—Hamilton, B. 1978-2, 1979-1; Z
- Balard, M.—S30; Z
- Baldi, D.—D6
- Baldwin, M. W.—Setton 1955-2; Z
- Balog, P.—E2, E3
- Bar Hebraeus—K5
- Baracchi, A.—S10
- Barag, D.—M1
- Barker, J. W.—S31; Z
- Bartholomaeis, V. de—G2
- Basset, R.—F7
- Bates, M. L.—E4
- Baudrillart, A.—B2
- Bautier, R. H.—A3, M2
- Beatty, A. C.—A4
- Beddie, J. S.—C1
- Bedoukian, P. Z.—E5, E6
- Bekker, I.—G34, I3, I12, I15, I21
- Belgrano, L. T.—H23, M3
- Bellinger, A. R.—E7
- Benvenisti, M.—B15; Z
- Berchem, M. van—D7, F1; Z
- Berger, É.—L27
- Beugnot, A.—Y11
- Beyer, G.—D8-13, D64
- Bigoni, G.—S32
- Blanchard, L.—T1
- Boca, L. N.—H149
- Bofarull y Mascaro, P.—U1
- Böhmer, J. F.—V2, V3
- Bonaini, F.—Y19
- Bongars, J.—G3, H48, H100
- Bornstein, C. V.—Goss
- Bouquet, M.—G4
- Bourel de la Roncière, C.—L29
- Boutaric, E.—G5; Z
- Boyle, J. A.—K10; Z
- Brackmann, A.—L6, L8
- Brady, J. D.—E8
- Brătianu, G. I.—S33; Z
- Bréhier, L.—H138, I20; Diehl 1936; Z
- Bresc-Bautier, G.—M19; Z
- Brice, W. C.—B3
- Brincken, A. D. von den—C2
- Broadhurst, R.J.C.—J22, J37
- Bromiley, G. W.—C19
- Bruel, A.—M20
- Brundage, J. A.—C3, H43; Z
- Brunel, C.—C20
- Bryennius, N.—I4
- Buchberger, M.—B4
- Buckler, G.—C21
- Budge, E.A.W.—K5, K9
- Bulst-Thiele, M. L.—H107, H130; Z
- Buridant, C.—C22
- Cahen, C.—C16, J47, J48, M4, M21; Z
- Camera, M.—S52; Z
- Cannuyer, C.—C23
- Capasso, B.—S42
- Carini, I.—S43
- Carmone, S.—S7
- Carstens, H.—A18
- Casanova, P.—E9

- Caspar, E.—L20; Z  
 Cessi, R.—S11, Y8; Z  
 Chabot, E. M.—Q1  
 Chabot, J. B.—G6, K6, K7, K9; Z  
 Chalandon, F.—M22; Z  
 Chalcocondyles, L.—I5  
 Chamberlayne, T. J.—F2  
 Chandon de Briailles, R.—E10; Z  
 Chiaudano, M.—S28, S29, S34  
 Chibnall, M.—H52, H68  
 Choniates, M.—I6  
 Choniates, N.—I7  
 Chroust, A.—G7, H137, H141, H143  
 Cinnamus, J.—I8  
 Clermont-Ganneau, C.—F3; Z  
 Cobham, C. D.—A5, G8  
 Colin, G.—F4  
 Combe, É.—D14, F5; Z  
 Comnena, Anna—I9  
 Conder, C. R.—D15, D16, J6; Z  
 Constable, G.—M5; Z  
 Corbett, N. L.—H50  
 Cordier, H.—D71  
 Cosentino, G.—S44  
 Coulon, A.—L41  
 Cowen, G.—Hussey 1966  
 Cox, D. H.—E11  
 Crawford, R. W.—C43  
 Crist, L. S.—Cook 1972  
 Croussouloudis, N.—A6; Z  
 Curzon, H. de—Y10
- Daumet, G.—L43  
 Dauvillier, J.—Pelliot 1973; Z  
 David, C. W.—H155; Z  
 Davis, R.H.C.—C44  
 Day, G. W.—Queller 1976; Z  
 Delaborde, H. F.—M23  
 Defaville Le Roulx, J.—M6, M24, NI—3,  
     N11, N12; Z  
 Delorme, F. M.—L3  
 Dennis, G. T.—Q2; Z  
 Déprez, E.—L45, L46  
 Der Nersessian, S.—Dournovo; Z  
 Deschamps, P.—M7; Z  
 Desimoni, C.—S35-37  
 Desobry—C45  
 Dessubré, M.—A7, A16  
 Digard, G.A.L.—L37; Z  
 Dölger, F.—C4, P1, P2; Z  
 Dondaine, A.—C24  
 Dozy, R. P.—J1, J20, J27  
 Ducas—I10  
 Dulaquier, É.—B5, G9, K3; Vic; Z
- Duparc-Quioc, S.—H146; Z  
 Duplessy, J.—E12  
 Durrieu, P.—S45  
 Dussaud, R.—D17, D18
- Ebersolt, J.—Diehl 1936; Z  
 Edbury, P. W.—C46, C47, E13, N13; Z  
 Eddé-Terrasse, A. M.—J24  
 Edler, F.—B6  
 Ehrenkreutz, A. S.—E14; Z  
 Eidelberg, S.—G10  
 Elm, K.—Schmugge 1980; Z  
 Enveri—K15  
 Erdmann, C.—L9; Z  
 Ersch, J. S.—Hopf 1867  
 Eubel, C.—B7  
 Eustathius—I11
- Faral, E.—C25, H38, H95  
 Favreau-Lilie, M. L.—D19, D20; Mayer  
     1976; Z  
 Finbert, E. J.—D21  
 Finke, H.—U2; Z  
 Fischer, H.—D22  
 Fischer, W.—D23  
 Fliche, A.—B8; Z  
 Florez, H.—H4  
 Folda, J.—C48; Z  
 Freeman-Grenville, G.S.P.—B9  
 Friedman, L. J.—C26  
 Froux Otten, C.—S40  
 Fuhrmann, H.—Hiestand 1972, Mayer  
     1972-1  
 Fumagalli, G.—A8  
 Funk, P.—C27
- Gabareta, A. Z.—N4  
 Gabrieli, F.—C5; Z  
 Gams, P. B.—B10  
 Gasnault, P.—L47  
 Gaudefroy-Demombynes, M.—D24, J22,  
     J42; Z  
 Gay, J.M.M.—L33; Z  
 Gelcich, J.—W1  
 Gerland, E.—Q3; Z  
 Gibb, H.A.R.—J17, K8; Bartol'd 1928; Z  
 Giese, W.—C28, D25  
 Gildemeister, J.—G11, J27  
 Gill, J.—G15; Queller 1970; Z  
 Giudice, G. del—S46  
 Goeje, M. J. de—J22, J27, J32  
 Goitein, S.D.F.—M8; Z  
 Goll, J.—H15, H55  
 Golubovich, G.—G12; Z

- González, J.—U3; Z  
 Goodacre, H. G.—E15  
 Goodwin, J. C.—D26  
 Grandjean, C.—L38  
 Grégoire, H.—Ostrogorski 1954, Vasiliev  
     1935; Z  
 Gregoras, N.—I12  
 Grierson, P.—E7, E16; Z  
 Grigor of Akanc’—K1  
 Grumel, V.—P4; Z  
 Guérin, V.—D27  
 Guillaume, A.—Arnold, T.  
 Guiraud, J.—L30, L32  
 Guzman, G. G.—C28-30
- Haaf, R. ten—A9  
 Haenisch, E.—K19  
 Hageneder, O.—L21  
 Hagenmeyer, H.—H31, H37, M9; Z  
 Hall-Cole, M. W.—S25, S26  
 Halphen, L.—G13  
 Haluščynskyj, T. T.—L22, L28  
 Hamilton, R. W.—F6; Z  
 Hampe, K.—V4; Z  
 Hartmann, R.—D28; Z  
 Hazard, H. W.—B11, E17, E18; Setton  
     1955-1; Z  
 Heisenberg, A.—G14, II; Z  
 Hellmann, M.—Elm 1980, Fleckenstein  
     1980-1  
 Hellwald, F. de—A10, A20  
 Hennig, R.—D29  
 Herde, P.—D30; Z  
 Hetoum (“Hayton”)—K2  
 Heydenreich, L. H.—D31  
 Hickman, W. C.—Babinger 1959  
 Hiestand, R.—C49, M10, M25, N5,  
     N6; Z  
 Hill, J. H. and L. L.—H84, H108; Z  
 Hippéau, C.—H147, H148  
 Hitti, P. K.—J44; Z  
 Hofmann, G.—G15; Z  
 Holt, P. M.—C9, M11, S38; Z  
 Holtzmann, W.—L10, V5; Z  
 Hopf, C.—G16, H99, H158; Z  
 Houdas, O. V.—F7  
 Houtsma, M. T.—G17  
 Huici Miranda, A.—G18, G19, U4; Z  
 Huillard-Bréholles, J.L.A.—V6;  
     Michaud  
 Hussey, J. M.—Ostrogorski 1963,  
     Setton 1966; Z  
 Huygens, R.B.C.—C50-53, H49, H116,  
     H131; Z
- Imperiale di Sant’ Angelo, C.—S39  
 Inalcik, H.—K17, K18; Z  
 Iorga, N.—XI; Z
- Jacoby, D.—D32-34, E19; Z  
 Jaffe, P.—L1  
 Jahn, K.—K12, K13; Z  
 Jalabert, L.—F8  
 Jamison, E. M.—S47  
 Jeffery, G. E.—A5; Z  
 Joachim, E.—N18  
 John VI Cantacuzenus—I13  
 Johns, C. N.—B12, D41; Z  
 Jordan, E.—L31; Z  
 Jouhate, J.—A11  
 Juvainī—K10
- Kämpf, H.—Hampe 1942  
 Kaňák, M.—G20  
 Karst, J.—E20, Y1  
 Kausler, E. H. von—Y13  
 Kedar, B. Z.—C32, M12; Airaldi, Ashtor  
     1975-2; Z  
 Kehr, P.—L7, L11, L12  
 Khitrowo, S. de—G21, H27  
 Kimble, G.H.T.—D35  
 Klassen, J.—Bartoš  
 Knoch, P.—C33; Z  
 Kob, K.—D36, D64  
 Koder, J.—D37  
 Kohler, C.—H154, M26; Riant 1889; Z  
 Komroff, M.—G22  
 Kopp, C.—D38  
 Kötzschke, R.—G23  
 Krekić, B.—S12; Z  
 Kretschmer, K.—D39  
 Krey, A. C.—C6, C54, H116  
 Krueger, H. C.—S24-27; Z  
 Kugler, B.—C34; Z
- Lacroix, B.—C55; Z  
 Laiou-Thomadakis, A. E.—C35; Z  
 Lambton, A.K.S.—Holt 1970; Z  
 LaMonte, J. L.—C7, H8, H81, R1; Z  
 Lampe, K. H.—A12  
 Lampros, S. P.—I6; Gregorovius; Z  
 Langlois, C. V.—H29; Z  
 Langlois, E.—L36  
 Langlois, V.—G24, O1; Z  
 Laourdas, L.—Setton 1975-1  
 Laurent, J.C.M.—G25, H21, H66  
 Laurent, V.—P4, P5; Z  
 Le Quien, M.—B13  
 Le Strange, G.—D40, J32, K11

- Lecacheux, P. C.—L49  
 Leclercq, H. M.—Hefele  
 Lefèvre, R.—S48  
 Léonard, É. G.—N14; Z  
 Lewis, B.—C8, C9, J30; Holt 1970; Z  
 Lilburn, A.—E21  
 Limentani, A.—H61; Z  
 Lizerand, G.—N15  
 Loenertz, R. J.—Q4—6; Z  
 Lombardo, A.—S4, S6, S8, S16, S17  
 Longnon, J.—H44, H153, Q7, Q8; Z  
 Lopes, D.—Herculano  
 Lupprian, K. E.—L16  
 Luttrell, A.—C10, C11; Abulafia 1975; Z
- Machaeras, L.—I14  
 Makhouly, M.—D41  
 Maleczek, W.—O2  
 Mansi, G. D.—G26  
 Marsy, A. de—M27  
 Martin, M. E.—S13  
 Mas Latrie, L. de—D42, E22, H33, H111, R2, R3, S14, S15; Z  
 Mas Latrie, R. de—H7, H22  
 Mata Carriazo, J. de—H45; Z  
 Matanić, A.—L26  
 Matthew of Edessa—K3  
 Mayer, H. E.—A13, A14, C12, C56, D43, E23, H116, H130, M28, M29, N21, T2; Z  
 Meinecke, A.—I4, I8  
 Meistermann, B.—D44—46  
 Melville, J. R.—G27  
 Mély, F. de—G39  
 Menéndez Pidal, R.—Mata Carriazo; Z  
 Mercier, G.—F9  
 Metcalf, D. M.—E4, E12, E13, E24—32  
 Meyer, J.—D47  
 Michael the Syrian—K6  
 Michel, F.—H96, H114  
 Michelant, H. V.—G28  
 Michelet, J.—N16  
 Migne, J. P.—G29, H18, H139, I17, I22, M34  
 Miklosich, F. von—P6, P10  
 Mirot, L.—L50  
 Mittmann, S.—D48  
 Mizzi, G.—A15, N4, N7  
 Molinier, A.—G30  
 Mollat, G.—L40, L44, L49, L51; Z  
 Morel-Fatio, A.—H152  
 Moresco, M.—C13  
 Morgan, D. O.—C14  
 Morgan, J. de—E33; Z  
 Morgan, M. R.—C36—38, H145; Z
- Morozzo della Rocca, R.—S1, S16, S17, S29  
 Morris, C.—C39; Z  
 Müller, J.—S41  
 Müller, U.—G31  
 Muratori, L. A.—G32
- Nallino, C. A.—Amari  
 Nāsir-i-Khusrau—K11  
 Naz, R.—B14  
 Neshrī, M.—K16  
 Neu, H.—A16  
 Neubauer, A.—G33, H32  
 Nicol, D. M.—Hussey 1966; Z  
 Niebuhr, B. G.—G34  
 Noiret, H.—S18
- Oehler, H.—C40
- Pachymeres, G.—I15  
 Papadopoulos-Kerameus, A.—G35  
 Paris, G.—H8  
 Paris, P.—H146  
 Patrucco, C.—Usseglio  
 Pauli, S.—N8  
 Pearson, J. D.—A17  
 Pelliot, P.—K20; Z  
 Pellissier, E.—J8  
 Perlbach, M.—Y5  
 Perrat, C.—Q8  
 Pertusi, A.—Prawer 1973, Richard 1973-1; Z  
 Pertz, G. H.—G36, H24, H54, H88, H118—121, H123, H124, L5  
 Pesant, R.—E34  
 Peters, E.—G37  
 Petit, E.—M30  
 Petit, L.—P7  
 Philippson, A.—D49, D50  
 Phocas, J.—I16  
 Pillet, A.—A18  
 Pimenta, A.—G38  
 Pitcher, D. E.—D51  
 Pokorny, R.—Q9  
 Poncelet, É.—R4  
 Porteous, J.—E35  
 Potthast, A.—L2  
 Prawer, J.—B15, D52, D53, H100; Z  
 Predelli, R.—N19, S19, S23, Y7  
 Pressutti, P.—L23  
 Probst, H.—D54  
 Prodromos, T.—I17  
 Promis, V.—Y17

- Prou, M.—L35  
 Prutz, H.—H125, H136, N9, N20; Z  
 Psellus, M.—I18–20
- Ramackers, J.—L13, L14  
 Ramsey, W. M.—D55  
 Rashīd-ad-Dīn—K12, K13  
 Raynaud, G.—G28, H81, H151  
 Recoura, G.—Y12  
 Reiske, J. J.—J2  
 Retowski, O. F.—E36  
 Rey, E. G.—D56, D57, M13, M31; Du Cange; Z  
 Reynaud, F.—Heyd  
 Riant, P.E.D.—G39, H12, H42, H106, I2, M14, M15; Z  
 Rice, G. W.—Saunders 1977  
 Richard, J.—D58, H103, H117, M16, M17, M32, M33, R5, R6; Z  
 Ricotti, E.—Y15  
 Riley-Smith, J.S.C.—J13, N17; Z  
 Rodenberg, C.—L15; Z  
 Röhricht, R.—A19, D59, D60, G40, G41, H86, L17, M18; Z  
 Rösch, G.—H116; Z  
 Rossi, E.—A20; Z  
 Rouillard, G.—P8; Z  
 Rousset, P.—C41; Z  
 Rozière, E. de—M34  
 Rubió y Lluch, A.—Q10; Z
- Sabine, C.—E37–39  
 Sadeque, S. F.—J7  
 Salibi, K. S.—C15; Z  
 Salloch, M.—H129  
 Sandoli, S. de—F10, G42  
 Sathas, C.—P9  
 Sauvaget, J.—C16, D61, D62, J29; Z  
 Savignac, R.—D63  
 Schefer—H19, K11  
 Schlumberger, G.—E40–42; Z  
 Schmidt, O. H.—D64  
 Schmitt, J.—I25  
 Schnürer, G.—Y6  
 Schopen, L.—I12, I13  
 Schreiner, P.—Loenertz 1970, 1975–2  
 Schur, N.—D65  
 Schwinges, R. C.—C57  
 Seibt, F.—A21; Z  
 Sempad (Smbat)—K4, Y16  
 Shamī, ash—K14  
 Silva Tarouca, C. de—G43  
 Simonsfeld, H.—H128, H134
- Slane, W. McG. de—J23  
 Smail, R. C.—Kedar 1982–2; Z  
 Somerville, R.—Y20; Z  
 Spaer, A.—E43  
 Sphrantzes, G.—I21  
 Spuler, B.—B16, D66; Z  
 Stevenson, J.—H133  
 Stewart, A.—H21, H48, H53, H58, H100, H107, H126, I16  
 Strehlke, E.—N21  
 Stubbs, W.—H69, H83, H87, H92, H112  
 Suárez Fernández, L.—Mata Carriazo; Z  
 Swietek, F. R.—C41
- Tafel, G.L.F.—S20  
 Täutu, A. L.—L3, L24  
 Theiner, A.—G44, G45, P10  
 Theophylactus—I22  
 Thiriet, F.—H150, S21, S22; Z  
 Thomas, G. M.—H135, S20, S23  
 Thomsen, P.—A22, F11  
 Tobler, T.—G30, G46, H53  
 Tomaschek, W.—D67  
 Tomassetti, A.—L4  
 Töppen, M.—G47  
 Topping, P. W.—Q7, Y14; Z  
 Tornberg, C. J.—J9, J12  
 Travali, G.—S49  
 Tritton, A. S.—K8; Z  
 Tursun Beg—K17  
 Tyler, R.—Peirce
- Vaissète, J. J.—Vic  
 Van Millingen, A.—D68  
 Vessey, D.W.T.C.—C58, C59  
 Vidal, J. M.—L42, L44  
 Vincent, L. H.—D69; Z  
 Vitale, V.—Y18; Z
- Waddington, W.—F12  
 Waeger, G.—C17  
 Waha, M. de—P11  
 Wallace, D. J.—Boase 1977–2  
 Weiland, L.—Y3  
 Weir, T. H.—Muir 1924  
 Weitzmann, K.—Forsyth; Z  
 Wiederhold, W.—L14  
 Wiet, G.—F5, J39; Z  
 Wilkinson, J.—G48  
 Will, C.—P12  
 Wirth, P.—P1  
 Wolff, R. L.—McNeal, Setton 1955–1; Z  
 Wormald, F.—Buchthal 1957; Z  
 Wright, J. K.—D70

- Wüstenfeld, H. F.—B16  
Wyngaert, A.—G49  
Yule, H.—D71  
Yvon, J.—E2, E44
- Zacour, N. P.—Setton 1955-1; Z  
Zambaur, E. von—B17  
Zinsmaier, P.—V7  
Zonaras, J.—I23